

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>5</sup> :</b> A61K 37/00, 37/66, 39/295, C07K 15/00, 15/26, C12N 7/00, 7/01, 15/19, 15/63, 15/86	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> WO 94/16716 <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 4 August 1994 (04.08.94)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US94/00888 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 21 January 1994 (21.01.94)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 007,115                      21 January 1993 (21.01.93)      US 184,009                      19 January 1994 (19.01.94)      US  <b>(71) Applicant:</b> VIROGENETICS CORPORATION [US/US]; Rensselaer Technology Park, 465 Jordan Road, Troy, NY 12180 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> PAOLETTI, Enzo; 297 Murray Avenue, Delmar, NY 12054 (US). TARTAGLIA, James; 7 Christina Drive, SCHENECTADY, NY 12303 (US). COX, William, I.; 519 Pinewoods Avenue, Troy, NY 12180 (US).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> FROMMER, William, S. et al.; Curtis, Morris & Safford, 530 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> RECOMBINANT VIRUS IMMUNOTHERAPY  <b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>Attenuated recombinant viruses containing DNA coding for a cytokine and/or a tumor associated antigen, as well as methods and compositions employing the viruses, are disclosed and claimed. The recombinant viruses can be NYVAC or ALVAC recombinant viruses. The DNA can code for at least one of: human tumor necrosis factor; nuclear phosphoprotein p53, wildtype or mutant; human melanoma-associated antigen; IL-2; IFN-<math>\gamma</math>; IL-4; GMCSF; IL-12; B7; erb-B-2 and carcinoembryonic antigen. The recombinant viruses and gene products therefrom are useful for cancer therapy.</p>		

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LE	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

## RECOMBINANT VIRUS IMMUNOTHERAPY

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a modified poxvirus and to methods of making and using the same. More in particular, the invention relates to improved vectors for the insertion and expression of foreign genes for use as safe immunization vehicles to protect against a variety of pathogens, as well as for use in immunotherapy.

Several publications are referenced in this application. Full citation to these references is found at the end of the specification immediately preceding the claims or where the publication is mentioned; and each of these publications is hereby incorporated herein by reference. These publications relate to the art to which this invention pertains.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Vaccinia virus and more recently other poxviruses have been used for the insertion and expression of foreign genes. The basic technique of inserting foreign genes into live infectious poxvirus involves recombination between pox DNA sequences flanking a foreign genetic element in a donor plasmid and homologous sequences present in the rescuing poxvirus (Piccini et al., 1987).

Specifically, the recombinant poxviruses are constructed in two steps known in the art and analogous to the methods for creating synthetic recombinants of poxviruses such as the vaccinia virus and avipox virus described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,769,330, 4,772,848, 4,603,112, 5,100,587, and 5,179,993, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

First, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted into the virus, particularly an open reading frame from a non-pox source, is placed into an *E. coli* plasmid construct into which DNA homologous to a section of DNA of the poxvirus has been inserted. Separately, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is ligated to a promoter. The promoter-gene

linkage is positioned in the plasmid construct so that the promoter-gene linkage is flanked on both ends by DNA homologous to a DNA sequence flanking a region of pox DNA containing a nonessential locus. The resulting plasmid  
5 construct is then amplified by growth within *E. coli* bacteria (Clewell, 1972) and isolated (Clewell et al., 1969; Maniatis et al., 1982).

Second, the isolated plasmid containing the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is transfected into a cell  
10 culture, e.g. chick embryo fibroblasts, along with the poxvirus. Recombination between homologous pox DNA in the plasmid and the viral genome respectively gives a poxvirus modified by the presence, in a nonessential region of its genome, of foreign DNA sequences. The term  
15 "foreign" DNA designates exogenous DNA, particularly DNA from a non-pox source, that codes for gene products not ordinarily produced by the genome into which the exogenous DNA is placed.

Genetic recombination is in general the exchange of  
20 homologous sections of DNA between two strands of DNA. In certain viruses RNA may replace DNA. Homologous sections of nucleic acid are sections of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) which have the same sequence of nucleotide bases.

Genetic recombination may take place naturally  
25 during the replication or manufacture of new viral genomes within the infected host cell. Thus, genetic recombination between viral genes may occur during the viral replication cycle that takes place in a host cell  
30 which is co-infected with two or more different viruses or other genetic constructs. A section of DNA from a first genome is used interchangeably in constructing the section of the genome of a second co-infecting virus in which the DNA is homologous with that of the first viral  
35 genome.

However, recombination can also take place between sections of DNA in different genomes that are not



perfectly homologous. If one such section is from a first genome homologous with a section of another genome except for the presence within the first section of, for example, a genetic marker or a gene coding for an antigenic determinant inserted into a portion of the homologous DNA, recombination can still take place and the products of that recombination are then detectable by the presence of that genetic marker or gene in the recombinant viral genome. Additional strategies have recently been reported for generating recombinant vaccinia virus (Scheiflinger et al., 1992; Merchlinsky and Moss, 1992).

Successful expression of the inserted DNA genetic sequence by the modified infectious virus requires two conditions. First, the insertion must be into a nonessential region of the virus in order that the modified virus remain viable. The second condition for expression of inserted DNA is the presence of a promoter in the proper relationship to the inserted DNA. The promoter must be placed so that it is located upstream from the DNA sequence to be expressed.

Vaccinia virus has been used successfully to immunize against smallpox, culminating in the worldwide eradication of smallpox in 1980. In the course of its history, many strains of vaccinia have arisen. These different strains demonstrate varying immunogenicity and are implicated to varying degrees with potential complications, the most serious of which are post-vaccinial encephalitis and generalized vaccinia (Behbehani, 1983).

With the eradication of smallpox, a new role for vaccinia became important, that of a genetically engineered vector for the expression of foreign genes. Genes encoding a vast number of heterologous antigens have been expressed in vaccinia, often resulting in protective immunity against challenge by the corresponding pathogen (reviewed in Tartaglia et al.,

1990a,b).

The genetic background of the vaccinia vector has been shown to affect the protective efficacy of the expressed foreign immunogen. For example, expression of  
5 Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) gp340 in the Wyeth vaccine strain of vaccinia virus did not protect cottontop tamarins against EBV virus induced lymphoma, while expression of the same gene in the WR laboratory strain of vaccinia virus was protective (Morgan et al., 1988).

10 A fine balance between the efficacy and the safety of a vaccinia virus-based recombinant vaccine candidate is extremely important. The recombinant virus must present the immunogen(s) in a manner that elicits a protective immune response in the vaccinated animal but  
15 lacks any significant pathogenic properties. Therefore attenuation of the vector strain would be a highly desirable advance over the current state of technology.

A number of vaccinia genes have been identified which are non-essential for growth of the virus in tissue  
20 culture and whose deletion or inactivation reduces virulence in a variety of animal systems.

The gene encoding the vaccinia virus thymidine kinase (TK) has been mapped (Hruby et al., 1982) and sequenced (Hruby et al., 1983; Weir et al., 1983).  
25 Inactivation or complete deletion of the thymidine kinase gene does not prevent growth of vaccinia virus in a wide variety of cells in tissue culture. TK<sup>-</sup> vaccinia virus is also capable of replication *in vivo* at the site of inoculation in a variety of hosts by a variety of routes.

30 It has been shown for herpes simplex virus type 2 that intravaginal inoculation of guinea pigs with TK<sup>-</sup> virus resulted in significantly lower virus titers in the spinal cord than did inoculation with TK<sup>+</sup> virus (Stanberry et al., 1985). It has been demonstrated that  
35 herpesvirus encoded TK activity *in vitro* was not important for virus growth in actively metabolizing cells, but was required for virus growth in quiescent

cells (Jamieson et al., 1974).

Attenuation of TK<sup>-</sup> vaccinia has been shown in mice inoculated by the intracerebral and intraperitoneal routes (Buller et al., 1985). Attenuation was observed both for the WR neurovirulent laboratory strain and for the Wyeth vaccine strain. In mice inoculated by the intradermal route, TK<sup>-</sup> recombinant vaccinia generated equivalent anti-vaccinia neutralizing antibodies as compared with the parental TK<sup>+</sup> vaccinia virus, indicating that in this test system the loss of TK function does not significantly decrease immunogenicity of the vaccinia virus vector. Following intranasal inoculation of mice with TK<sup>-</sup> and TK<sup>+</sup> recombinant vaccinia virus (WR strain), significantly less dissemination of virus to other locations, including the brain, has been found (Taylor et al., 1991a).

Another enzyme involved with nucleotide metabolism is ribonucleotide reductase. Loss of virally encoded ribonucleotide reductase activity in herpes simplex virus (HSV) by deletion of the gene encoding the large subunit was shown to have no effect on viral growth and DNA synthesis in dividing cells *in vitro*, but severely compromised the ability of the virus to grow on serum starved cells (Goldstein et al., 1988). Using a mouse model for acute HSV infection of the eye and reactivatable latent infection in the trigeminal ganglia, reduced virulence was demonstrated for HSV deleted of the large subunit of ribonucleotide reductase, compared to the virulence exhibited by wild type HSV (Jacobson et al., 1989).

Both the small (Slabaugh et al., 1988) and large (Schmitt et al., 1988) subunits of ribonucleotide reductase have been identified in vaccinia virus. Insertional inactivation of the large subunit of ribonucleotide reductase in the WR strain of vaccinia virus leads to attenuation of the virus as measured by intracranial inoculation of mice (Child et al., 1990).

The vaccinia virus hemagglutinin gene (HA) has been mapped and sequenced (Shida, 1986). The HA gene of vaccinia virus is nonessential for growth in tissue culture (Ichihashi et al., 1971). Inactivation of the HA  
5 gene of vaccinia virus results in reduced neurovirulence in rabbits inoculated by the intracranial route and smaller lesions in rabbits at the site of intradermal inoculation (Shida et al., 1988). The HA locus was used for the insertion of foreign genes in the WR strain  
10 (Shida et al., 1987), derivatives of the Lister strain (Shida et al., 1988) and the Copenhagen strain (Guo et al., 1989) of vaccinia virus. Recombinant HA<sup>-</sup> vaccinia virus expressing foreign genes have been shown to be immunogenic (Guo et al., 1989; Itamura et al., 1990;  
15 Shida et al., 1988; Shida et al., 1987) and protective against challenge by the relevant pathogen (Guo et al., 1989; Shida et al., 1987).

Cowpox virus (Brighton red strain) produces red (hemorrhagic) pocks on the chorioallantoic membrane of  
20 chicken eggs. Spontaneous deletions within the cowpox genome generate mutants which produce white pocks (Pickup et al., 1984). The hemorrhagic function (u) maps to a 38 kDa protein encoded by an early gene (Pickup et al., 1986). This gene, which has homology to serine protease  
25 inhibitors, has been shown to inhibit the host inflammatory response to cowpox virus (Palumbo et al., 1989) and is an inhibitor of blood coagulation.

The u gene is present in WR strain of vaccinia virus (Kotwal et al., 1989b). Mice inoculated with a WR  
30 vaccinia virus recombinant in which the u region has been inactivated by insertion of a foreign gene produce higher antibody levels to the foreign gene product compared to mice inoculated with a similar recombinant vaccinia virus in which the u gene is intact (Zhou et al., 1990). The u  
35 region is present in a defective nonfunctional form in Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus (open reading frames B13 and B14 by the terminology reported in Goebel et al.,

1990a,b).

Cowpox virus is localized in infected cells in cytoplasmic A type inclusion bodies (ATI) (Kato et al., 1959). The function of ATI is thought to be the protection of cowpox virus virions during dissemination from animal to animal (Bergoin et al., 1971). The ATI region of the cowpox genome encodes a 160 kDa protein which forms the matrix of the ATI bodies (Funahashi et al., 1988; Patel et al., 1987). Vaccinia virus, though containing a homologous region in its genome, generally does not produce ATI. In WR strain of vaccinia, the ATI region of the genome is translated as a 94 kDa protein (Patel et al., 1988). In Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus, most of the DNA sequences corresponding to the ATI region are deleted, with the remaining 3' end of the region fused with sequences upstream from the ATI region to form open reading frame (ORF) A26L (Goebel et al., 1990a,b).

A variety of spontaneous (Altenburger et al., 1989; Drillien et al., 1981; Lai et al., 1989; Moss et al., 1981; Paez et al., 1985; Panicali et al., 1981) and engineered (Perkus et al., 1991; Perkus et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1986) deletions have been reported near the left end of the vaccinia virus genome. A WR strain of vaccinia virus with a 10 kb spontaneous deletion (Moss et al., 1981; Panicali et al., 1981) was shown to be attenuated by intracranial inoculation in mice (Buller et al., 1985). This deletion was later shown to include 17 potential ORFs (Kotwal et al., 1988b). Specific genes within the deleted region include the virokinin N1L and a 35 kDa protein (C3L, by the terminology reported in Goebel et al., 1990a,b). Insertional inactivation of N1L reduces virulence by intracranial inoculation for both normal and nude mice (Kotwal et al., 1989a). The 35 kDa protein is secreted like N1L into the medium of vaccinia virus infected cells. The protein contains homology to the family of complement control proteins, particularly

the complement 4B binding protein (C4bp) (Kotwal et al., 1988a). Like the cellular C4bp, the vaccinia 35 kDa protein binds the fourth component of complement and inhibits the classical complement cascade (Kotwal et al., 1990). Thus the vaccinia 35 kDa protein appears to be involved in aiding the virus in evading host defense mechanisms.

The left end of the vaccinia genome includes two genes which have been identified as host range genes, K1L (Gillard et al., 1986) and C7L (Perkus et al., 1990). Deletion of both of these genes reduces the ability of vaccinia virus to grow on a variety of human cell lines (Perkus et al., 1990).

Two additional vaccine vector systems involve the use of naturally host-restricted poxviruses, avipoxviruses. Both fowlpoxvirus (FPV) and canarypoxvirus (CPV) have been engineered to express foreign gene products. Fowlpox virus (FPV) is the prototypic virus of the Avipox genus of the Poxvirus family. The virus causes an economically important disease of poultry which has been well controlled since the 1920's by the use of live attenuated vaccines. Replication of the avipox viruses is limited to avian species (Matthews, 1982b) and there are no reports in the literature of avipoxvirus causing a productive infection in any non-avian species including man. This host restriction provides an inherent safety barrier to transmission of the virus to other species and makes use of avipoxvirus based vaccine vectors in veterinary and human applications an attractive proposition.

FPV has been used advantageously as a vector expressing antigens from poultry pathogens. The hemagglutinin protein of a virulent avian influenza virus was expressed in an FPV recombinant (Taylor et al., 1988a). After inoculation of the recombinant into chickens and turkeys, an immune response was induced which was protective against either a homologous or a

heterologous virulent influenza virus challenge (Taylor et al., 1988a). FPV recombinants expressing the surface glycoproteins of Newcastle Disease Virus have also been developed (Taylor et al., 1990; Edbauer et al., 1990).

5        Despite the host-restriction for replication of FPV and CPV to avian systems, recombinants derived from these viruses were found to express extrinsic proteins in cells of nonavian origin. Further, such recombinant viruses were shown to elicit immunological responses directed  
10        towards the foreign gene product and where appropriate were shown to afford protection from challenge against the corresponding pathogen (Tartaglia et al., 1993 a,b; Taylor et al., 1992; 1991b; 1988b).

         In the past, viruses have been shown to have utility  
15        in cancer immunotherapy, in that, they provide a means of enhancing tumor immunoresponsiveness. Examples exist showing that viruses such as Newcastle disease virus (Cassel et al., 1983), influenza virus (Lindenmann, 1974; Lindenmann, 1967), and vaccinia virus (Wallack et al.,  
20        1986; Shimizu et al., 1988; Shimizu et al. 1984; Fujiwara et al., 1984) may act as tumor-modifying antigens or adjuvants resulting in inducing tumor-specific and tumor-nonspecific immune effector mechanisms. Due to advances in the fields of immunology, tumor biology, and molecular  
25        biology, however, such approaches have yielded to more directed immunotherapeutic approaches for cancer. Genetic modification of tumor cells and immune effector cells (i.e. tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes; TILs) to express, for instance cytokines, have provided  
30        encouraging results in animal models and humans with respect to augmenting tumor-directed immune responses (Pardoll, 1992; Rosenberg, 1992). Further, the definition of tumor-associated antigens (TAAs) has provided the opportunity to investigate their role in the  
35        immunobiology of certain cancers which may eventually be applied to their use in cancer prevention or therapy (van der Bruggen, 1992).

Advances in the use of eukaryotic vaccine vectors have provided a renewed interest in viruses in cancer prevention and therapy. Among the viruses engineered to express foreign gene products are adenoviruses, adeno-associated virus, baculovirus, herpesviruses, poxviruses, and retroviruses. Most notably, retrovirus-, adenovirus-, and poxvirus-based recombinant viruses have been developed with the intent of *in vivo* utilization in the areas of vector-based vaccines, gene therapy, and cancer therapy (Tartaglia, in press; Tartaglia, 1990).

Immunotherapeutic approaches to combat cancers or neoplasia can take the form of classical vaccination schemes or cell-based therapies. Immunotherapeutic vaccination is the concept of inducing or enhancing immune responses of the cancer patient to antigenic determinants that are uniquely expressed or expressed at increased levels on tumor cells. Tumor-associated antigens (TAAs) are usually of such weak immunogenicity as to allow progression of the tumor unhindered by the patient's immune system. Under normal circumstances, the severity of the disease-state associated with the tumor progresses more rapidly than the elaboration of immune responses, if any, to the tumor cells. Consequently, the patient may succumb to the neoplasia before a sufficient immune response is mounted to control and prevent growth and spread of the tumor.

Poxvirus vector technology has been utilized to elicit immunological responses to TAAs. Examples exist demonstrating the effectiveness of poxvirus-based recombinant viruses expressing TAAs in animal models in the immunoprophylaxis and immunotherapy of experimentally-induced tumors. The gene encoding carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) was isolated from human colon tumor cells and inserted into the vaccinia virus genome (Kaufman et al., 1991). Inoculation of the vaccinia-based CEA recombinant elicited CEA-specific antibodies and an antitumor effect in a murine mouse



model. This recombinant virus has been shown to elicit humoral and cell-mediated responses in rhesus macaques (Kantor et al., 1993). The human melanoma TAA, p97, has also been inserted into vaccinia virus and shown to

5 protect mice from tumor transplants (Hu et al., 1988; Estin et al., 1988). A further example was described by Bernards et al. (1987). These investigators constructed a vaccinia recombinant that expressed the extracellular domain of the rat neu-encoded transmembrane glycoprotein,

10 p185. Mice immunized with this recombinant virus developed a strong humoral response against the neu gene product and were protected against subsequent tumor challenge. Vaccinia virus recombinants expressing either a secreted or membrane-anchored form of a breast cancer-

15 associated epithelial tumor antigen (ETA) have been generated for evaluation in the active immunotherapy of breast cancer (Hareuveni et al., 1991; 1990). These recombinant viruses have been shown to elicit anti-ETA antibodies in mice and to protect mice against a

20 tumorigenic challenge with a ras-transformed Fischer rat fibroblast line expressing either form of ETA (Hareuveni et al., 1990). Further, vaccinia virus recombinants expressing the polyoma virus-derived T-Ag were shown efficacious for prevention and therapy in a mouse tumor

25 model system (Lathe et al., 1987).

Recombinant vaccinia viruses have also been used to express cytokine genes (Reviewed by Ruby et al., 1992). Expression of certain cytokines (IL-2, IFN- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\alpha$ ) lead to self-limiting vaccinia virus infection in mice and, in

30 essence, act to attenuate the virus. Expression of other cytokines (i.e. IL-5, IL-6) were found to modulate the immune response to co-expressed extrinsic immunogens (Reviewed by Ruby et al., 1992).

Frequently, immune responses against tumor cells are

35 mediated by T cells, particularly cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs); white blood cells capable of killing tumor cells and virus-infected cells (Greenberg, 1991). The behavior

of CTLs is regulated by soluble factors termed cytokines. Cytokines direct the growth, differentiation, and functional properties of CTLs, as well as, other immune effector cells.

5       Cell-based immunotherapy has been shown to provide effective therapy for viruses and tumors in animal models (Greenberg, 1991; Pardoll, 1992; Riddel et al., 1992). Cytomegalovirus (CMV)-specific CTL clones from bone marrow donors have recently been isolated. These clones  
10       were propagated and expanded *in vitro* and ultimately returned to immunodeficient bone marrow patients. These transferred CMV-specific CTL clones provided no toxic-effects and provided persistent reconstitution of CD8<sup>+</sup> CMV-specific CTL responses preventing CMV infection in  
15       the transplant patient (Riddel et al., 1992).

      There exists two forms of cell-based immunotherapy. These are adoptive immunotherapy, which involves the expansion of tumor reactive lymphocytes *in vitro* and reinfusion into the host, and active immunotherapy, which  
20       involves immunization of tumor cells to potentially enhance existing or to elicit novel tumor-specific immune responses and provide systemic anti-tumor immunity. Immunotherapeutic vaccination is the concept of inducing or enhancing immune responses of the cancer patient to  
25       antigenic determinants that are uniquely expressed or expressed at increased levels on tumor cells.

      It can be appreciated that provision of novel strains, such as NYVAC, ALVAC, and TROVAC having enhanced safety would be a highly desirable advance over the  
30       current state of technology. For instance, so as to provide safer vaccines or safer products from the expression of a gene or genes by a virus.

#### OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

      It is therefore an object of this invention to  
35       provide modified recombinant viruses, which viruses have enhanced safety, and to provide a method of making such recombinant viruses.

It is an additional object of this invention to provide a recombinant poxvirus vaccine having an increased level of safety compared to known recombinant poxvirus vaccines.

5 It is a further object of this invention to provide a modified vector for expressing a gene product in a host, wherein the vector is modified so that it has attenuated virulence in the host.

10 It is another object of this invention to provide a method for expressing a gene product in a cell cultured *in vitro* using a modified recombinant virus or modified vector having an increased level of safety.

These and other objects and advantages of the present invention will become more readily apparent after  
15 consideration of the following.

#### STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention relates to a modified recombinant virus having inactivated virus-encoded genetic functions so that the recombinant virus  
20 has attenuated virulence and enhanced safety. The functions can be non-essential, or associated with virulence. The virus is advantageously a poxvirus, particularly a vaccinia virus or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus and canarypox virus. The modified  
25 recombinant virus can include, within a non-essential region of the virus genome, a heterologous DNA sequence which encodes an antigenic protein, e.g., derived from a pathogen, a tumor associated antigen, a cytokine, or combination thereof.

30 In another aspect, the present invention relates to a vaccine for inducing an antigenic response in a host animal inoculated with the vaccine, said vaccine including a carrier and a modified recombinant virus having inactivated nonessential virus-encoded genetic  
35 functions so that the recombinant virus has attenuated virulence and enhanced safety. The virus used in the vaccine according to the present invention is

advantageously a poxvirus, particularly a vaccinia virus or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus and canarypox virus. The modified recombinant virus can include, within a non-essential region of the virus genome, a  
5 heterologous DNA sequence which encodes an antigenic protein, e.g., derived from a pathogen, a tumor associated antigen, a cytokine, or combination thereof.

In yet another aspect, the present invention relates to an immunogenic composition containing a modified  
10 recombinant virus having inactivated nonessential virus-encoded genetic functions so that the recombinant virus has attenuated virulence and enhanced safety. The modified recombinant virus includes, within a non-essential region of the virus genome, a heterologous DNA  
15 sequence which encodes an antigenic protein (e.g., derived from a pathogen, a tumor associated antigen, a cytokine, or combination thereof) wherein the composition, when administered to a host, is capable of inducing an immunological response specific to the  
20 protein encoded by the pathogen.

In a further aspect, the present invention relates to a method for expressing a gene product in a cell cultured *in vitro* by introducing into the cell a modified recombinant virus having attenuated virulence and  
25 enhanced safety. The modified recombinant virus can include, within a non-essential region of the virus genome, a heterologous DNA sequence which encodes an antigenic protein, e.g., derived from a pathogen, a tumor associated antigen, a cytokine, or combination thereof.

30 In a still further aspect, the present invention relates to a modified recombinant virus having nonessential virus-encoded genetic functions inactivated therein so that the virus has attenuated virulence, and wherein the modified recombinant virus further contains  
35 DNA from a heterologous source in a nonessential region of the virus genome. The DNA can code for a tumor associated antigen, a cytokine, or a combination thereof.

In particular, the genetic functions are inactivated by deleting an open reading frame encoding a virulence factor or by utilizing naturally host restricted viruses. The virus used according to the present invention is  
5 advantageously a poxvirus, particularly a vaccinia virus or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus and canarypox virus. Advantageously, the open reading frame is selected from the group consisting of J2R, B13R + B14R, A26L, A56R, C7L - K1L, and I4L (by the terminology  
10 reported in Goebel et al., 1990a,b); and, the combination thereof. In this respect, the open reading frame comprises a thymidine kinase gene, a hemorrhagic region, an A type inclusion body region, a hemagglutinin gene, a host range gene region or a large subunit, ribonucleotide  
15 reductase; or, the combination thereof. The modified Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus is identified as NYVAC (Tartaglia et al., 1992).

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The following detailed description, given by way of  
20 example, but not intended to limit the invention solely to the specific embodiments described, may best be understood in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 schematically shows a method for the  
25 construction of plasmid pSD460 for deletion of thymidine kinase gene and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP410;

FIG. 2 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD486 for deletion of  
30 hemorrhagic region and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP553;

FIG. 3 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pMP494A for deletion of ATI region and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus  
35 vP618;

FIG. 4 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD467 for deletion of

hemagglutinin gene and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus VP723;

FIG. 5 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pMPCK1A for deletion of gene cluster [C7L - K1L] and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus VP804;

FIG. 6 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD548 for deletion of large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus VP866 (NYVAC);

FIG. 7 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pRW842 for insertion of rabies glycoprotein G gene into the TK deletion locus and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus VP879;

FIG. 8 shows the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:68) of a canarypox PvuII fragment containing the C5 ORF.

FIGS. 9A and 9B schematically show a method for the construction of recombinant canarypox virus vCP65 (ALVAC-RG);

FIG. 10 shows schematically the ORFs deleted to generate NYVAC;

FIG. 11 shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:77) of a fragment of TROVAC DNA containing an F8 ORF;

FIG. 12 shows the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:78) of a 2356 base pair fragment of TROVAC DNA containing the F7 ORF;

FIGS. 13A to 13D show graphs of rabies neutralizing antibody titers (RFFIT, IU/ml), booster effect of HDC and vCP65 ( $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>) in volunteers previously immunized with either the same or the alternate vaccine (vaccines given at days 0, 28 and 180, antibody titers measured at days 0, 7, 28, 35, 56, 173, 187 and 208);

FIG. 14A to 14C show the nucleotide sequence of a 7351 bp fragment containing the ALVAC C3 insertion site (SEQ ID NO:127);

FIG. 15 shows the nucleotide sequences of H6/TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette and flanking regions from vCP245 (SEQ

ID NO:79);

FIG. 16 shows the nucleotide sequence of the H6/TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette and flanking regions from vP1200 (SEQ ID NO:89);

5        FIG. 17 shows the nucleotide sequence of the H6/p53 (wildtype) expression cassette and flanking regions from vP1101 (SEQ ID NO:99);

FIG. 18 shows the nucleotide sequence of the H6/p53 (wildtype) expression cassette and flanking regions from  
10 vCP207 (SEQ ID NO:99);

FIG. 19 shows the nucleotide sequence of the H6/MAGE-1 expression cassette and flanking region from vCP235 (SEQ ID NO:109);

FIG. 20 shows the nucleotide sequence of the  
15 H6/MAGE-1 expression cassette and flanking regions from pMAW037 (SEQ ID NO:110);

FIG. 21A and B show the nucleotide sequence of the p126.15 SERA cDNA insert along with the predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NOS:119; 120);

20        FIG. 22 shows the nucleotide sequence of the H6/CEA expression cassette and flanking regions from pH6.CEA.C3.2 (SEQ ID NO:144);

FIG. 23 shows the nucleotide sequence of the H6/CEA expression cassette and flanking regions from pH6.CEA.HA  
25 (SEQ ID NO:145);

FIG. 24 shows the nucleotide sequence of murine IL-2 from the translation initiation codon through the stop codon (SEQ ID NO:150);

FIG. 25 shows the corrected nucleotide sequence of  
30 human IL-2 from the translation initiation codon through the stop codon (SEQ ID NO:159);

FIG. 26 shows the nucleotide sequence of the I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  expression cassette (SEQ ID NO:163);

FIG. 27 shows the nucleotide sequence of the  
35 I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  expression cassette (SEQ ID NO:168);

FIG. 28 shows the nucleotide sequence of the canarypox insert in pC6HIII3kb (SEQ ID NO:169);

FIG. 29 shows the nucleotide sequence pC6L (SEQ ID NO:174);

FIG. 30 shows the nucleotide sequence of the E3L/murine IL-4 expression cassette (SEQ ID NO:178);

5 FIG. 31 shows the nucleotide sequence of the expression cassette comprising the E3L promoted human IL-4 gene (SEQ ID NO:186);

FIG. 32 shows the nucleotide sequence of the vaccinia E3L/hGMCSF expression cassette (SEQ ID NO:191);

10 FIG. 33 shows the sequence of the EPV 42kDa/human IL-12 P40 expression cassette (SEQ ID NO:194);

FIG. 34 shows the nucleotide sequence of the vaccinia E3L/human IL-12 P35 expression cassette (SEQ ID NO:199);

15 FIG. 35 shows the nucleotide sequence of the murine B7 gene (SEQ ID NO:202);

FIG. 36 shows flow cytometric analysis of murine B7 expression in NYVAC and ALVAC infected murine tumor cell lines;

20 FIG. 37 shows the nucleotide sequence for the human B7 gene (SEQ ID NO:207);

FIG. 38 shows the murine p53 gene (SEQ ID NO:214);  
and

25 FIG. 39 shows the coding sequence for the human p53 gene (SEQ ID NO:215).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

To develop a new vaccinia vaccine strain, NYVAC (vP866), the Copenhagen vaccine strain of vaccinia virus was modified by the deletion of six nonessential regions  
30 of the genome encoding known or potential virulence factors. The sequential deletions are detailed below. All designations of vaccinia restriction fragments, open reading frames and nucleotide positions are based on the terminology reported in Goebel et al., 1990a,b.

35 The deletion loci were also engineered as recipient loci for the insertion of foreign genes.

The regions deleted in NYVAC are listed below. Also



listed are the abbreviations and open reading frame designations for the deleted regions (Goebel et al., 1990a,b) and the designation of the vaccinia recombinant (vP) containing all deletions through the deletion

5 specified:

- (1) thymidine kinase gene (TK; J2R) vP410;
- (2) hemorrhagic region (u; B13R + B14R) vP553;
- (3) A type inclusion body region (ATI; A26L) vP618;
- (4) hemagglutinin gene (HA; A56R) vP723;
- 10 (5) host range gene region (C7L - K1L) vP804; and
- (6) large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase (I4L) vP866 (NYVAC).

NYVAC is a genetically engineered vaccinia virus strain that was generated by the specific deletion of  
15 eighteen open reading frames encoding gene products associated with virulence and host range. NYVAC is highly attenuated by a number of criteria including i) decreased virulence after intracerebral inoculation in newborn mice, ii) inocuity in genetically (nu<sup>+</sup>/nu<sup>+</sup>) or  
20 chemically (cyclophosphamide) immunocompromised mice, iii) failure to cause disseminated infection in immunocompromised mice, iv) lack of significant induration and ulceration on rabbit skin, v) rapid clearance from the site of inoculation, and vi) greatly  
25 reduced replication competency on a number of tissue culture cell lines including those of human origin. Nevertheless, NYVAC based vectors induce excellent responses to extrinsic immunogens and provided protective immunity.

30 TROVAC refers to an attenuated fowlpox that was a plaque-cloned isolate derived from the FP-1 vaccine strain of fowlpoxvirus which is licensed for vaccination of 1 day old chicks. ALVAC is an attenuated canarypox virus-based vector that was a plaque-cloned derivative of  
35 the licensed canarypox vaccine, Kanapox (Tartaglia et al., 1992). ALVAC has some general properties which are the same as some general properties of Kanapox. ALVAC-

based recombinant viruses expressing extrinsic immunogens have also been demonstrated efficacious as vaccine vectors (Tartaglia et al., 1993 a,b). This avipox vector is restricted to avian species for productive

5 replication. On human cell cultures, canarypox virus replication is aborted early in the viral replication cycle prior to viral DNA synthesis. Nevertheless, when engineered to express extrinsic immunogens, authentic expression and processing is observed in vitro in

10 mammalian cells and inoculation into numerous mammalian species induces antibody and cellular immune responses to the extrinsic immunogen and provides protection against challenge with the cognate pathogen (Taylor et al., 1992; Taylor et al., 1991). Recent Phase I clinical trials in

15 both Europe and the United States of a canarypox/rabies glycoprotein recombinant (ALVAC-RG) demonstrated that the experimental vaccine was well tolerated and induced protective levels of rabiesvirus neutralizing antibody titers (Cadoz et al., 1992; Fries et al., 1992).

20 Additionally, peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) derived from the ALVAC-RG vaccine demonstrated significant levels of lymphocyte proliferation when stimulated with purified rabies virus (Fries et al., 1992).

25 NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC have also been recognized as unique among all poxviruses in that the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") (U.S. Public Health Service), Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee, which issues

30 guidelines for the physical containment of genetic material such as viruses and vectors, i.e., guidelines for safety procedures for the use of such viruses and vectors which are based upon the pathogenicity of the particular virus or vector, granted a reduction in

physical containment level: from BL2 to BL1. No other

35 poxvirus has a BL1 physical containment level. Even the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus - the common smallpox vaccine - has a higher physical containment level;

namely, BL2. Accordingly, the art has recognized that NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC have a lower pathogenicity than any other poxvirus.

Both NYVAC- and ALVAC-based recombinant viruses have been shown to stimulate *in vitro* specific CD8<sup>+</sup> CTLs from human PBMCs (Tartaglia et al., 1993a). Mice immunized with NYVAC or ALVAC recombinants expressing various forms of the HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein generated both primary and memory HIV specific CTL responses which could be recalled by a second inoculation (Tartaglia et al., 1993a). ALVAC-env and NYVAC-env recombinants (expressing the HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein) stimulated strong HIV-specific CTL responses from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) of HIV-1 infected individuals (Tartaglia et al., 1993a). Acutely infected autologous PBMC were used as stimulator cells for the remaining PBMC. After 10 days incubation in the absence of exogenous IL-2, the cells were evaluated for CTL activities. NYVAC-env and ALVAC-env stimulated high levels of anti-HIV activities. Thus, these vectors lend themselves well to *ex vivo* stimulation of antigen reactive lymphocytes; for example, adoptive immunotherapy such as the *ex vivo* expression of tumor reactive lymphocytes and reinfusion into the host (patient).

Immunization of the patient with NYVAC-, ALVAC-, or TROVAC-based recombinant viruses expressing TAAs produced by the patient's tumor cells can elicit anti-tumor immune responses more rapidly and to sufficient levels to impede or halt tumor spread and potentially eliminate the tumor burden.

Clearly based on the attenuation profiles of the NYVAC, ALVAC, and TROVAC vectors and their demonstrated ability to elicit both humoral and cellular immunological responses to extrinsic immunogens (Tartaglia et al., 1993a,b; Taylor et al., 1992; Konishi et al., 1992) such recombinant viruses offer a distinct advantage over previously described vaccinia-based recombinant viruses.

The immunization procedure for such recombinant viruses as immunotherapeutic vaccines or compositions may be via a parenteral route (intradermal, intramuscular or subcutaneous). Such an administration enables a systemic  
5 immune response against the specific TAA(s).  
Alternatively, the vaccine or composition may be administered directly into the tumor mass (intratumor). Such a route of administration can enhance the anti-tumor activities of lymphocytes specifically associated with  
10 tumors (Rosenberg, 1992). Immunization of the patient with NYVAC-, ALVAC- or TROVAC-based recombinant viruses expressing TAAs produced by the patient's tumor cells can elicit anti-tumor immune responses more rapidly and to sufficient levels to impede or halt tumor spread and  
15 potentially eliminate the tumor burden. The heightened tumor-specific immune response resulting from vaccinations with these poxvirus-based recombinant vaccines can result in remission of the tumor, including permanent remission of the tumor. Examples of known TAAs  
20 for which recombinant poxviruses can be generated and employed with immunotherapeutic value in accordance with this invention include, but are not limited to p53 (Hollstein et al., 1991), p21-ras (Almoguera et al., 1988), HER-2 (Fendly et al., 1990), and the melanoma-  
25 associated antigens (MAGE-1; MZE-2) (van der Bruggen et al., 1991), and p97 (Hu et al., 1988) and the carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) associated with colorectal cancer (Kantor et al., 1993; Fishbein et al., 1992; Kaufman et al., 1991).

30 More generally, the inventive vaccines or compositions (vaccines or compositions containing the poxvirus recombinants of the invention) can be prepared in accordance with standard techniques well known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical art. Such vaccines  
35 or compositions can be administered to a patient in need of such administration in dosages and by techniques well known to those skilled in the medical arts taking into

consideration such factors as the age, sex, weight, and condition of the particular patient, and the route of administration. The vaccines or compositions can be co-administered or sequentially administered with other  
5 antineoplastic, anti-tumor or anti-cancer agents and/or with agents which reduce or alleviate ill effects of antineoplastic, anti-tumor or anti-cancer agents; again taking into consideration such factors as the age, sex, weight, and condition of the particular patient, and, the  
10 route of administration.

Examples of vaccines or compositions of the invention include liquid preparations for orifice, e.g., oral, nasal, anal, vaginal, etc., administration such as suspensions, syrups or elixirs; and, preparations for  
15 parental, subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular or intravenous administration (e.g., injectable administration) such as sterile suspensions or emulsions. In such compositions the recombinant poxvirus may be in admixture with a suitable carrier, diluent, or excipient  
20 such as sterile water, physiological saline, glucose or the like. The recombinant poxvirus of the invention can be provided in lyophilized form for reconstituting, for instance, in isotonic aqueous, saline buffer. Further, the invention also comprehends a kit wherein the  
25 recombinant poxvirus is provided. The kit can include a separate container containing a suitable carrier, diluent or excipient. The kit can also include an additional anti-cancer, anti-tumor or antineoplastic agent and/or an agent which reduces or alleviates ill effects of  
30 antineoplastic, anti-tumor or anti-cancer agents for co- or sequential-administration. Additionally, the kit can include instructions for mixing or combining ingredients and/or administration.

The poxvirus vector technology provides an appealing  
35 approach towards manipulating lymphocytes and tumor cells for use in cell-based immunotherapeutic modalities for cancer. Characteristics of the NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC

vectors providing the impetus for such applications include 1) their apparent independence for specific receptors for entry into cells, 2) their ability to express foreign genes in cell substrates despite their species- or tissue-specific origin, 3) their ability to express foreign genes independent of host cell regulation, 4) the demonstrated ability of using poxvirus recombinant viruses to amplify specific CTL reactivities from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), and 5) their highly attenuated properties compared to existing vaccinia virus vaccine strains (Reviewed by Tartaglia et al., 1993a; Tartaglia et al., 1990).

The expression of specific cytokines or the co-expression of specific cytokines with TAAs by NYVAC-, ALVAC-, and TROVAC-based recombinant viruses can enhance the numbers and anti-tumor activities of CTLs associated with tumor cell depletion or elimination. Examples of cytokines which have a beneficial effect in this regard include tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ), interferon- $\gamma$  (INF- $\gamma$ ), interleukin-2 (IL-2), interleukin-4 (IL-4), and interleukin-7 (IL-7) (reviewed by Pardoll, 1992). Cytokine interleukin 2 (IL-2) plays a major role in promoting cell mediated immunity. Secreted by the  $T_H1$  subset of lymphocytes, IL-2 is a T cell growth factor which stimulates division of both  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T cells. In addition, IL-2 also has been shown to activate B cells, monocytes and natural killer cells. To a large degree the biological effects of IL-2 are due to its role in inducing production of IFN $\gamma$ . Recombinant vaccinia virus expressing IL-2 is attenuated in mice compared to wild-type vaccinia virus. This is due to the ability of the vaccinia-expressed IL-2 to stimulate mouse NK cells to produce IFN $\gamma$ , which limits the growth of the recombinant vaccinia virus (Karupiah et al., 1990). Similarly, it has been shown that inoculation of immunodeficient athymic nude mice with recombinant vaccinia virus expressing both IL-2 and the HA gene of

influenza can protect these mice from subsequent challenge with influenza virus (Karupiah et al., 1992).

Cytokine interferon  $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) is secreted by the T<sub>H</sub>1 subset of lymphocytes. IFN $\gamma$  promotes the T<sub>H</sub>1 cell mediated immune response, while inhibiting the T<sub>H</sub>2 (antibody) response. IFN $\gamma$  induces the expression of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules on antigen presenting cells, and induces the expression of the B7 costimulatory molecule on macrophages. In addition to enhancing the phagocytic activity of macrophages, IFN $\gamma$  enhances the cytotoxic activity of NK cells. When expressed in replicating recombinant vaccinia virus, IFN $\gamma$  limits the growth of the recombinant virus. This allows T cell immunodeficient mice to resolve the infection (Kohonen-Corish et al., 1990).

Cytokine interleukin 4 (IL-4) is secreted by the T<sub>H</sub>2 subset of lymphocytes. IL-4 promotes the T<sub>H</sub>2 (antibody) response, while inhibiting the T<sub>H</sub>1 cell mediated immune response. Recombinant vaccinia virus expressing IL-4 shows increased pathogenicity in mice compared to wild-type vaccinia virus (Ramshaw et al., 1992).

Cytokine granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GMCSF) is pleiotropic. In addition to stimulating the proliferation of cells of both the granulocyte and macrophage cell lineages, GMCSF, in cross-competition with interleukins 3 and 5 (IL-3 and IL-5), influences many other aspects of hematopoiesis and may play a role in facilitation of tumor cell growth (Lopez et al., 1992). GMCSF is used clinically for hematopoietic reconstitution following bone marrow transplantation.

Cytokine interleukin 12 (IL-12), formerly known as natural killer (NK) cell stimulatory factor, is a heterodimer composed of 35kDa and 40kDa subunits. IL-12 is produced by monocytes, macrophages, B cells and other accessory cells. IL-12 has pleiotropic effects on both NK cells and T cells. Partly through its role in

inducing IFN $\gamma$  production, IL-12 plays a major role in promoting the T<sub>H</sub>1 cell mediated immune response, while inhibiting the T<sub>H</sub>2 response (reviewed in Trinchieri, 1993). Recently, recombinant murine IL-12 has been  
5 demonstrated to have potent antitumor and antimetastatic effects in mice (Brunda et al., 1993).

B7(BB-1), a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily, is present on the surface of antigen presenting cells. Interaction of the B7 molecule on antigen presenting  
10 cells with its receptors on T cells provides costimulatory signals, including IL-2, which are necessary for T cell activation (Schwartz, 1992). Recently it was shown that experimental co-expression of B7 along with a tumor antigen on murine melanoma cells  
15 can lead to regression of tumors in mice. This was accomplished by the B7-assisted activation of tumor-specific cytotoxic T cells (Chen et al, 1992).

The c-erb-B-2 gene, which is conserved among vertebrates, encodes a possible receptor protein. The  
20 185 kDa translation product contains a kinase domain which is highly homologous to the kinase domain of the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor. The c-erb-B-2 gene is conserved among vertebrates, and is the same as the rat neu gene, which has been detected in a number of  
25 rat neuro/glioblastomas. The human c-erb-B-2 gene, also known as HER2, is amplified in certain neoplasias, most notably breast cancer. In the gastric cancer cell line, MKN-7, both the normal 4.6 kb transcript encoding c-erb-B-2 and a 2.3 kb transcript which specifies only the  
30 extracellular domain of the putative receptor are synthesized at elevated levels (Yamamoto et al., 1986). The extracellular domain has been suggested as a potential immunogen for active specific immunotherapy of breast cancer (Fendly et al., 1990).

35 Utility of NYVAC-, ALVAC-, and TROVAC-based recombinant viruses expressing TAAs plus or minus specific cytokines for adoptive immunotherapy can take



several forms. For one, genetic modification of PBMCs can be accomplished by vector-mediated introduction of TAAs, cytokine genes, or other genes and then directly reintroduced into the patient. Such administration

5 relies on the drainage or movement of modified PBMCs to lymphoid tissue (i.e. spleen; lymph nodes) via the reticuloendothelial system (RES) for elicitation of the tumor-specific immune response. PBMCs modified by infection with the pertinent NYVAC-, ALVAC-, and TROVAC-

10 based recombinant can be employed, for instance, in vitro, to expand TAA-specific CTLs for reinfusion into the patient. Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) derived from the tumor mass can be isolated, expanded, and modified to express pertinent genes using NYVAC-,

15 ALVAC-, or TROVAC-based recombinants viruses prior to reinfusion into the patient. TILs retain the capability of returning to tumors (homing) when re-introduced into the subject (Rosenberg, 1992). Thus, they provide a convenient vehicle for delivery of cytotoxic or

20 cytostatic cytokines to tumor masses.

Cell-based active immunotherapy can also take on several potential modalities using the NYVAC-, ALVAC-, and TROVAC vectors. Tumor cells can be modified to express TAAs, cytokines, or other novel antigens (i.e.

25 class I or class II major histocompatibility genes). Such modified tumor cells can subsequently be utilized for active immunization. The therapeutic potential for such an administration is based on the ability of these modified tumor cells to secrete cytokines and to alter

30 the presentation of TAAs to achieve systemic anti-tumor activity. The modified tumor cells can also be utilized to expand tumor-specific CTLs *in vitro* for reinfusion into the patient.

A better understanding of the present invention and

35 of its many advantages will be had from the following examples, given by way of illustration.

EXAMPLES

DNA Cloning and Synthesis. Plasmids were constructed, screened and grown by standard procedures (Maniatis et al., 1982; Perkus et al., 1985; Piccini et al., 1987). Restriction endonucleases were obtained from Bethesda Research Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD, New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; and Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN. Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase was obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals. BAL-31 exonuclease and phage T4 DNA ligase were obtained from New England Biolabs. The reagents were used as specified by the various suppliers.

Synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleotides were prepared on a Biosearch 8750 or Applied Biosystems 380B DNA synthesizer as previously described (Perkus et al., 1989). DNA sequencing was performed by the dideoxy-chain termination method (Sanger et al., 1977) using Sequenase (Tabor et al., 1987) as previously described (Guo et al., 1989). DNA amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for sequence verification (Engelke et al., 1988) was performed using custom synthesized oligonucleotide primers and GeneAmp DNA amplification Reagent Kit (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) in an automated Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA Thermal Cycler. Excess DNA sequences were deleted from plasmids by restriction endonuclease digestion followed by limited digestion by BAL-31 exonuclease and mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotides.

Cells, Virus, and Transfection. The origins and conditions of cultivation of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus has been previously described (Guo et al., 1989). Generation of recombinant virus by recombination, *in situ* hybridization of nitrocellulose filters and screening for B-galactosidase activity are as previously described (Piccini et al., 1987).

The origins and conditions of cultivation of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus and NYVAC has been

previously described (Guo et al., 1989; Tartaglia et al., 1992). Generation of recombinant virus by recombination, *in situ* hybridization of nitrocellulose filters and screening for B-galactosidase activity are as previously  
5 described (Panicali et al., 1982; Perkus et al., 1989).

The parental canarypox virus (Rentschler strain) is a vaccinal strain for canaries. The vaccine strain was obtained from a wild type isolate and attenuated through more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo  
10 fibroblasts. A master viral seed was subjected to four successive plaque purifications under agar and one plaque clone was amplified through five additional passages after which the stock virus was used as the parental virus in *in vitro* recombination tests. The plaque  
15 purified canarypox isolate is designated ALVAC.

The strain of fowlpox virus (FPV) designated FP-1 has been described previously (Taylor et al., 1988a). It is an attenuated vaccine strain useful in vaccination of day old chickens. The parental virus strain Duvette was  
20 obtained in France as a fowlpox scale from a chicken. The virus was attenuated by approximately 50 serial passages in chicken embryonated eggs followed by 25 passages on chicken embryo fibroblast cells. The virus was subjected to four successive plaque purifications.  
25 One plaque isolate was further amplified in primary CEF cells and a stock virus, designated as TROVAC, established.

NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC viral vectors and their derivatives were propagated as described previously  
30 (Piccini et al., 1987; Taylor et al., 1988a,b). Vero cells and chick embryo fibroblasts (CEF) were propagated as described previously (Taylor et al., 1988a,b).

**Example 1 - CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMID pSD460 FOR  
DELETION OF THYMIDINE KINASE GENE (J2R)**

35

Referring now to FIG. 1, plasmid pSD406 contains vaccinia HindIII J (pos. 83359 - 88377) cloned into pUC8. pSD406 was cut with HindIII and PvuII, and the 1.7 kb

fragment from the left side of HindIII J cloned into pUC8 cut with HindIII/SmaI, forming pSD447. pSD447 contains the entire gene for J2R (pos. 83855 - 84385). The initiation codon is contained within an NlaIII site and  
 5 the termination codon is contained within an SspI site. Direction of transcription is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 1.

To obtain a left flanking arm, a 0.8 kb HindIII/EcoRI fragment was isolated from pSD447, then  
 10 digested with NlaIII and a 0.5 kb HindIII/NlaIII fragment isolated. Annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN43/MPSYN44 (SEQ ID NO:1/SEQ ID NO:2)

			<u>SmaI</u>	
MPSYN43	5'	TAATTAACTAGCTACCCGGG		3'
15 MPSYN44	3'	GTACATTAATTGATCGATGGGCCCTTAA		5'
		<u>NlaIII</u>	<u>EcoRI</u>	

were ligated with the 0.5 kb HindIII/NlaIII fragment into pUC18 vector plasmid cut with HindIII/EcoRI, generating  
 20 plasmid pSD449.

To obtain a restriction fragment containing a vaccinia right flanking arm and pUC vector sequences, pSD447 was cut with SspI (partial) within vaccinia sequences and HindIII at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and a  
 25 2.9 kb vector fragment isolated. This vector fragment was ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN45/MPSYN46 (SEQ ID NO:3/SEQ ID NO:4)

		<u>HindIII</u>	<u>SmaI</u>	
MPSYN45	5'	AGCTTCCCGGGTAAGTAATACGTCAAGGAGAAAACGAA		
30 MPSYN46	3'	AGGGCCCATTCATTATGCAGTTCCTCTTTTGCTT		
		<u>NotI</u>	<u>SspI</u>	
		ACGATCTGTAGTTAGCGGCCGCTAATTAATAAT		3' MPSYN45
		TGCTAGACATCAATCGCCGGCGGATTAATTGATTA		5' MPSYN46

35 generating pSD459.

To combine the left and right flanking arms into one plasmid, a 0.5 kb HindIII/SmaI fragment was isolated from pSD449 and ligated with pSD459 vector plasmid cut with  
 40 HindIII/SmaI, generating plasmid pSD460. pSD460 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with wild type parental vaccinia virus Copenhagen strain VC-2. <sup>32</sup>p

labelled probe was synthesized by primer extension using MPSYN45 (SEQ ID NO:3) as template and the complementary 20mer oligonucleotide MPSYN47 (SEQ ID NO:5) (5' TTAGTTAATTAGGCGGCCGC 3') as primer. Recombinant virus vP410 was identified by plaque hybridization.

**Example 2 - CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMID pSD486 FOR DELETION OF HEMORRHAGIC REGION (B13R + B14R)**

Referring now to FIG. 2, plasmid pSD419 contains vaccinia SalI G (pos. 160,744-173,351) cloned into pUC8. pSD422 contains the contiguous vaccinia SalI fragment to the right, SalI J (pos. 173,351-182,746) cloned into pUC8. To construct a plasmid deleted for the hemorrhagic region, u, B13R - B14R (pos. 172,549 - 173,552), pSD419 was used as the source for the left flanking arm and pSD422 was used as the source of the right flanking arm. The direction of transcription for the u region is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 2.

To remove unwanted sequences from pSD419, sequences to the left of the NcoI site (pos. 172,253) were removed by digestion of pSD419 with NcoI/SmaI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation generating plasmid pSD476. A vaccinia right flanking arm was obtained by digestion of pSD422 with HpaI at the termination codon of B14R and by digestion with NruI 0.3 kb to the right. This 0.3 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with a 3.4 kb HincII vector fragment isolated from pSD476, generating plasmid pSD477. The location of the partial deletion of the vaccinia u region in pSD477 is indicated by a triangle. The remaining B13R coding sequences in pSD477 were removed by digestion with ClaI/HpaI, and the resulting vector fragment was ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides SD22mer/SD20mer (SEQ ID NO:6/SEQ ID NO:7)

		<u>Cla</u> I		<u>Bam</u> HI	<u>Hpa</u> I	
SD22mer	5'	CGATTACTATGAAGGATCCGTT				3'
SD20mer	3'	TAATGATACTTCCTAGGCAA				5'

generating pSD479. pSD479 contains an initiation codon

(underlined) followed by a BamHI site. To place *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase in the B13-B14 (u) deletion locus under the control of the u promoter, a 3.2 kb BamHI fragment containing the Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) was inserted into the BamHI site of pSD479, generating pSD479BG. pSD479BG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus VP410. Recombinant vaccinia virus VP533 was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of chromogenic substrate X-gal. In VP533 the B13R-B14R region is deleted and is replaced by Beta-galactosidase.

To remove Beta-galactosidase sequences from VP533, plasmid pSD486, a derivative of pSD477 containing a polylinker region but no initiation codon at the u deletion junction, was utilized. First the ClaI/HpaI vector fragment from pSD477 referred to above was ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides SD42mer/SD40mer (SEQ ID NO:8/SEQ ID NO:9)

	<u>Cla</u> I	<u>Sac</u> I	<u>Xho</u> I	<u>Hpa</u> I
20	SD42mer	5'	CGATTACTAGATCTGAGCTCCCCGGGCTCGAGGGATCCGTT	3'
	SD40mer	3'	TAATGATCTAGACTCGAGGGGCCCGAGCTCCCTAGGCAA	5'
	<u>Bgl</u> II	<u>Sma</u> I	<u>Bam</u> HI	

generating plasmid pSD478. Next the EcoRI site at the pUC/vaccinia junction was destroyed by digestion of pSD478 with EcoRI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation, generating plasmid pSD478E<sup>-</sup>. pSD478E<sup>-</sup> was digested with BamHI and HpaI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides HEM5/HEM6 (SEQ ID NO:10/SEQ ID NO:11)

	<u>Bam</u> HI	<u>Eco</u> RI	<u>Hpa</u> I
HEM5	5'	GATCCGAATTCTAGCT	3'
HEM6	3'	GCTTAAGATCGA	5'

generating plasmid pSD486. pSD486 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with recombinant vaccinia virus VP533, generating VP553, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

**Example 3 - CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMID pMP494Δ  
FOR DELETION OF ATI REGION (A26L)**

Referring now to FIG. 3, pSD414 contains SalI B  
 5 cloned into pUC8. To remove unwanted DNA sequences to  
 the left of the A26L region, pSD414 was cut with XbaI  
 within vaccinia sequences (pos. 137,079) and with HindIII  
 at the pUC/vaccinia junction, then blunt ended with  
 Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligated,  
 10 resulting in plasmid pSD483. To remove unwanted vaccinia  
 DNA sequences to the right of the A26L region, pSD483 was  
 cut with EcoRI (pos. 140,665 and at the pUC/vaccinia  
 junction) and ligated, forming plasmid pSD484. To remove  
 the A26L coding region, pSD484 was cut with NdeI  
 15 (partial) slightly upstream from the A26L ORF (pos.  
 139,004) and with HpaI (pos. 137,889) slightly downstream  
 from the A26L ORF. The 5.2 kb vector fragment was  
 isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic  
 oligonucleotides ATI3/ATI4 (SEQ ID NO:12/SEQ ID NO:13)

20 NdeI  
 ATI3 5' TATGAGTAACTTAACTCTTTTGTTAATTAAGTATATTCAAAAAATAAGT  
 ATI4 3' ACTCATTGAATTGAGAAAACAATTAATTTTCATATAAGTTTTTATTCA

BglII EcoRI HpaI  
 25 TATATAAATAGATCTGAATTCGTT 3' ATI3  
 ATATATTTATCTAGACTTAAGCAA 5' ATI4

reconstructing the region upstream from A26L and  
 replacing the A26L ORF with a short polylinker region  
 30 containing the restriction sites BglII, EcoRI and HpaI,  
 as indicated above. The resulting plasmid was designated  
 pSD485. Since the BglII and EcoRI sites in the  
 polylinker region of pSD485 are not unique, unwanted  
BglII and EcoRI sites were removed from plasmid pSD483  
 35 (described above) by digestion with BglII (pos. 140,136)  
 and with EcoRI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, followed by  
 blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase  
 and ligation. The resulting plasmid was designated  
 pSD489. The 1.8 kb ClaI (pos. 137,198)/EcoRV (pos.  
 40 139,048) fragment from pSD489 containing the A26L ORF was  
 replaced with the corresponding 0.7 kb polylinker-

containing ClaI/EcoRV fragment from pSD485, generating pSD492. The BglII and EcoRI sites in the polylinker region of pSD492 are unique.

A 3.3 kb BglII cassette containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990) was inserted into the BglII site of pSD492, forming pSD493KBG. Plasmid pSD493KBG was used in recombination with rescuing virus  
10 vp553. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vp581, containing Beta-galactosidase in the A26L deletion region, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

To generate a plasmid for the removal of Beta-galactosidase sequences from vaccinia recombinant virus  
15 vp581, the polylinker region of plasmid pSD492 was deleted by mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide MPSYN177 (SEQ ID NO:14) (5' AAAATGGGCGTGGATTGTTAACTTTATATAACTTATTTTTGAATATAC 3'). In the resulting plasmid, pMP494Δ, vaccinia DNA encompassing  
20 positions [137,889 - 138,937], including the entire A26L ORF is deleted. Recombination between the pMP494Δ and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vp581, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vp618, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

25 **Example 4 - CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMID pSD467 FOR DELETION OF HEMAGGLUTININ GENE (A56R)**

Referring now to FIG. 4, vaccinia SalI G restriction fragment (pos. 160,744-173,351) crosses the HindIII A/B  
30 junction (pos. 162,539). pSD419 contains vaccinia SalI G cloned into pUC8. The direction of transcription for the hemagglutinin (HA) gene is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 4. Vaccinia sequences derived from HindIII B were removed by digestion of pSD419 with HindIII within  
35 vaccinia sequences and at the pUC/vaccinia junction followed by ligation. The resulting plasmid, pSD456, contains the HA gene, A56R, flanked by 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to the left and 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to



the right. A56R coding sequences were removed by cutting pSD456 with RsaI (partial; pos. 161,090) upstream from A56R coding sequences, and with EagI (pos. 162,054) near the end of the gene. The 3.6 kb RsaI/EagI vector

5 fragment from pSD456 was isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN59 (SEQ ID NO:15), MPSYN62 (SEQ ID NO:16), MPSYN60 (SEQ ID NO:17), and MPSYN61 (SEQ ID NO:18)

RsaI  
10 MPSYN59 5' ACACGAATGATTTTCTAAAGTATTTGGAAAGTTTATAGGT-  
MPSYN62 3' TGTGCTTACTAAAAGATTTTCATAAACCTTTCAAATATCCA-

MPSYN59 AGTTGATAGAACAATAACATAATTT 3'  
MPSYN62 TCAACTATCT 5'

15 MPSYN60 5' TGTAATAATAAATCACTTTTATA-  
MPSYN61 3' TGTTTATGTATTAAACATTTTATTTAGTGAAAAATAT-

BglII SmaI PstI EagI  
20 MPSYN60 CTAAGATCTCCCGGGCTGCAGC 3'  
MPSYN61 GATTCTAGAGGGCCCGACGTCGCCGG 5'

reconstructing the DNA sequences upstream from the A56R ORF and replacing the A56R ORF with a polylinker region  
25 as indicated above. The resulting plasmid is pSD466. The vaccinia deletion in pSD466 encompasses positions [161,185-162,053]. The site of the deletion in pSD466 is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 4.

A 3.2 kb BglII/BamHI (partial) cassette containing  
30 the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Guo et al., 1989) was inserted into the BglII site of pSD466, forming pSD466KBG. Plasmid pSD466KBG was used in recombination with rescuing  
35 virus VP618. Recombinant vaccinia virus, VP708, containing Beta-galactosidase in the A56R deletion, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Beta-galactosidase sequences were deleted from VP708 using donor plasmid pSD467. pSD467 is identical to  
40 pSD466, except that EcoRI, SmaI and BamHI sites were removed from the pUC/vaccinia junction by digestion of pSD466 with EcoRI/BamHI followed by blunt ending with

Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation. Recombination between vP708 and pSD467 resulted in recombinant vaccinia deletion mutant, vP723, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

5 **Example 5 - CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMID pMPCSK1Δ  
FOR DELETION OF OPEN READING FRAMES  
[C7L-K1L]**

Referring now to FIG. 5, the following vaccinia  
10 clones were utilized in the construction of pMPCSK1Δ. pSD420 is SalI H cloned into pUC8. pSD435 is KpnI F cloned into pUC18. pSD435 was cut with SphI and religated, forming pSD451. In pSD451, DNA sequences to the left of the SphI site (pos. 27,416) in HindIII M are  
15 removed (Perkus et al., 1990). pSD409 is HindIII M cloned into pUC8.

To provide a substrate for the deletion of the [C7L-K1L] gene cluster from vaccinia, *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase was first inserted into the vaccinia M2L  
20 deletion locus (Guo et al., 1990) as follows. To eliminate the BglII site in pSD409, the plasmid was cut with BglII in vaccinia sequences (pos. 28,212) and with BamHI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, then ligated to form plasmid pMP409B. pMP409B was cut at the unique SphI site  
25 (pos. 27,416). M2L coding sequences were removed by mutagenesis (Guo et al., 1990; Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide

BglII

30 MPSYN82 (SEQ ID NO:19) 5' TTTCTGTATATTTGCACCAATTTAGATCTT-  
ACTCAAAATATGTAACAATA 3'

The resulting plasmid, pMP409D, contains a unique BglII site inserted into the M2L deletion locus as indicated above. A 3.2 kb BamHI (partial)/BglII cassette  
35 containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985) was inserted into pMP409D cut with BglII. The resulting plasmid, pMP409DBG (Guo et al., 1990), was used as donor plasmid for recombination  
40 with rescuing vaccinia virus vP723. Recombinant vaccinia

virus, vP784, containing Beta-galactosidase inserted into the M2L deletion locus, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

A plasmid deleted for vaccinia genes [C7L-K1L] was assembled in pUC8 cut with SmaI, HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The left flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII C sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD420 with XbaI (pos. 18,628) followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and digestion with BglII (pos. 19,706). The right flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII K sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD451 with BglII (pos. 29,062) and EcoRV (pos. 29,778). The resulting plasmid, pMP581CK is deleted for vaccinia sequences between the BglII site (pos. 19,706) in HindIII C and the BglII site (pos. 29,062) in HindIII K. The site of the deletion of vaccinia sequences in plasmid pMP581CK is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 5.

To remove excess DNA at the vaccinia deletion junction, plasmid pMP581CK, was cut at the NcoI sites within vaccinia sequences (pos. 18,811; 19,655), treated with Bal-31 exonuclease and subjected to mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide MPSYN233 (SEQ ID NO:20)

5'-TGTCATTTAACACTATACTCATATTAATAAAAATAATATTTATT-3'.

The resulting plasmid, pMPCSK1Δ, is deleted for vaccinia sequences positions 18,805-29,108, encompassing 12 vaccinia open reading frames [C7L - K1L]. Recombination between pMPCSK1Δ and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP784, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant, vP804, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

**Example 6 - CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMID pSD548 FOR DELETION OF LARGE SUBUNIT, RIBONUCLEOTIDE REDUCTASE (I4L)**

Referring now to FIG. 6, plasmid pSD405 contains vaccinia HindIII I (pos. 63,875-70,367) cloned in pUC8. pSD405 was digested with EcoRV within vaccinia sequences

(pos. 67,933) and with SmaI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and ligated, forming plasmid pSD518. pSD518 was used as the source of all the vaccinia restriction fragments used in the construction of pSD548.

5 The vaccinia I4L gene extends from position 67,371-65,059. Direction of transcription for I4L is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 6. To obtain a vector plasmid fragment deleted for a portion of the I4L coding sequences, pSD518 was digested with BamHI (pos. 65,381)  
 10 and HpaI (pos. 67,001) and blunt ended using Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. This 4.8 kb vector fragment was ligated with a 3.2 kb SmaI cassette containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa  
 15 promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990), resulting in plasmid pSD524KBG. pSD524KBG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus vP804. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP855, containing Beta-galactosidase in a partial deletion of the I4L gene,  
 20 was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

To delete Beta-galactosidase and the remainder of the I4L ORF from vP855, deletion plasmid pSD548 was constructed. The left and right vaccinia flanking arms were assembled separately in pUC8 as detailed below and  
 25 presented schematically in FIG. 6.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the left vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518A1/518A2 (SEQ ID NO:21/SEQ ID NO:22)

30 BamHI RsaI  
 518A1 5' GATCCTGAGTACTTTGTAATATAATGATATATATTTTCACTTTATCTCAT  
 518A2 3' GACTCATGAAACATTATATTACTATATATAAAAGTGAAATAGAGTA

BglII EcoRI  
 35 TTGAGAATAAAAAGATCTTAGG 3' 518A1  
 AACTCTTATTTTCTAGAATCCTTAA 5' 518A2

forming plasmid pSD531. pSD531 was cut with RsaI (partial) and BamHI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment  
 40 isolated. pSD518 was cut with BglII (pos. 64,459)/ RsaI

(pos. 64,994) and a 0.5 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD537, which contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm left of the I4L coding sequences.

- 5 To construct a vector plasmid to accept the right vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518B1/518B2 (SEQ ID NO:23/SEQ ID NO:24)

BamHI BglII SmaI  
 10 518B1 5' GATCCAGATCTCCCGGGAAAAAATTATTTAACTTTTCATTAATAG-  
 518B2 3' GTCTAGAGGGCCCTTTTTTAATAAATTGAAAAGTAATTATC-

RsaI EcoRI  
 15 GGATTTGACGTATGTAGCGTACTAGG 3' 518B1  
 CCTAAACTGCATACTACGCATGATCCTTAA 5' 518B2

- forming plasmid pSD532. pSD532 was cut with RsaI (partial)/EcoRI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated. pSD518 was cut with RsaI within vaccinia sequences (pos.  
 20 67,436) and EcoRI at the vaccinia/pUC junction, and a 0.6 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD538, which contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm to the right of I4L coding sequences.

- 25 The right vaccinia flanking arm was isolated as a 0.6 kb EcoRI/BglIII fragment from pSD538 and ligated into pSD537 vector plasmid cut with EcoRI/BglIII. In the resulting plasmid, pSD539, the I4L ORF (pos. 65,047-67,386) is replaced by a polylinker region, which is  
 30 flanked by 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the left and 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the right, all in a pUC background. The site of deletion within vaccinia sequences is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 6. To avoid possible recombination of Beta-galactosidase sequences in the pUC-derived  
 35 portion of pSD539 with Beta-galactosidase sequences in recombinant vaccinia virus vP855, the vaccinia I4L deletion cassette was moved from pSD539 into pRC11, a pUC derivative from which all Beta-galactosidase sequences have been removed and replaced with a polylinker region  
 40 (Colinas et al., 1990). pSD539 was cut with EcoRI/PstI

and the 1.2 kb fragment isolated. This fragment was ligated into pRC11 cut with EcoRI/PstI (2.35 kb), forming pSD548. Recombination between pSD548 and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP855, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vP866, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

DNA from recombinant vaccinia virus vP866 was analyzed by restriction digests followed by electrophoresis on an agarose gel. The restriction patterns were as expected. Polymerase chain reactions (PCR) (Engelke et al., 1988) using vP866 as template and primers flanking the six deletion loci detailed above produced DNA fragments of the expected sizes. Sequence analysis of the PCR generated fragments around the areas of the deletion junctions confirmed that the junctions were as expected. Recombinant vaccinia virus vP866, containing the six engineered deletions as described above, was designated vaccinia vaccine strain "NYVAC."

Example 7 - INSERTION OF A RABIES GLYCOPROTEIN G GENE INTO NYVAC

The gene encoding rabies glycoprotein G under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter (Taylor et al., 1988a,b) was inserted into TK deletion plasmid pSD513. pSD513 is identical to plasmid pSD460 (FIG. 1) except for the presence of a polylinker region.

Referring now to FIG. 7, the polylinker region was inserted by cutting pSD460 with SmaI and ligating the plasmid vector with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides VQ1A/VQ1B (SEQ ID NO:25/SEQ ID NO:26)

		<u>SmaI</u>	<u>BglII</u>	<u>XhoI</u>	<u>PstI</u>	<u>NarI</u>	<u>BamHI</u>	
VQ1A	5'	GGGAGATCTCTCGAGCTGCAGGGCGCCGGATCCTTTTCT						3'
VQ1B	3'	CCCTCTAGAGAGCTCGACGTCCCGCGGCCTAGGAAAAAGA						5'

to form vector plasmid pSD513. pSD513 was cut with SmaI and ligated with a SmaI ended 1.8 kb cassette containing the gene encoding the rabies glycoprotein G gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter (Taylor et al., 1988a,b). The resulting plasmid was designated pRW842. pRW842 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with

NYVAC rescuing virus (vP866). Recombinant vaccinia virus vP879 was identified by plaque hybridization using <sup>32</sup>P-labelled DNA probe to rabies glycoprotein G coding sequences.

5       The modified recombinant viruses of the present invention provide advantages as recombinant vaccine vectors. The attenuated virulence of the vector advantageously reduces the opportunity for the possibility of a runaway infection due to vaccination in  
10       the vaccinated individual and also diminishes transmission from vaccinated to unvaccinated individuals or contamination of the environment.

          The modified recombinant viruses are also advantageously used in a method for expressing a gene  
15       product in a cell cultured *in vitro* by introducing into the cell the modified recombinant virus having foreign DNA which codes for and expresses gene products in the cell.

20       **Example 8 - CONSTRUCTION OF TROVAC-NDV EXPRESSING THE FUSION AND HEMAGGLUTININ-NEURAMINIDASE GLYCOPROTEINS OF NEWCASTLE DISEASE VIRUS**

          This example describes the development of TROVAC, a fowlpox virus vector and, of a fowlpox Newcastle Disease  
25       Virus recombinant designated TROVAC-NDV and its safety and efficacy. A fowlpox virus (FPV) vector expressing both F and HN genes of the virulent NDV strain Texas was constructed. The recombinant produced was designated TROVAC-NDV. TROVAC-NDV expresses authentically processed  
30       NDV glycoproteins in avian cells infected with the recombinant virus and inoculation of day old chicks protects against subsequent virulent NDV challenge.

Cells and Viruses. The Texas strain of NDV is a velogenic strain. Preparation of cDNA clones of the F  
35       and HN genes has been previously described (Taylor et al., 1990; Edbauer et al., 1990). The strain of FPV designated FP-1 has been described previously (Taylor et al., 1988a). It is a vaccine strain useful in vaccination of day old chickens. The parental virus

strain Duvette was obtained in France as a fowlpox scab from a chicken. The virus was attenuated by approximately 50 serial passages in chicken embryonated eggs followed by 25 passages on chicken embryo fibroblast cells. The virus was subjected to four successive plaque purifications. One plaque isolate was further amplified in primary CEF cells and a stock virus, designated as TROVAC, established. The stock virus used in the *in vitro* recombination test to produce TROVAC-NDV had been subjected to twelve passages in primary CEF cells from the plaque isolate.

Construction of a Cassette for NDV-F. A 1.8 kbp BamHI fragment containing all but 22 nucleotides from the 5' end of the F protein coding sequence was excised from pNDV81 (Taylor et al., 1990) and inserted at the BamHI site of pUC18 to form pCE13. The vaccinia virus H6 promoter previously described (Taylor et al., 1988a,b; Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) was inserted into pCE13 by digesting pCE13 with SalI, filling in the sticky ends with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase and digesting with HindIII. A HindIII - EcoRV fragment containing the H6 promoter sequence was then inserted into pCE13 to form pCE38. A perfect 5' end was generated by digesting pCE38 with KpnI and NruI and inserting the annealed and kinased oligonucleotides CE75 (SEQ ID NO:27) and CE76 (SEQ ID NO:28) to generate pCE47.

CE75:

CGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGGCTCCAGATCTTCTACCAGGATCCCGG  
TAC

CE76:

CGGGATCCTGGTAGAAGATCTGGAGCCCATTACGATACAACTTAACGGATATCG.

In order to remove non-coding sequence from the 3' end of the NDV-F a SmaI to PstI fragment from pCE13 was inserted into the SmaI and PstI sites of pUC18 to form pCE23. The non-coding sequences were removed by sequential digestion of pCE23 with SacI, BamHI, Exonuclease III, SI nuclease and EcoRI. The annealed and kinased oligonucleotides



CE42 (SEQ ID NO:29) and CE43 (SEQ ID NO:30) were then inserted to form pCE29.

CE42: AATTCGAGCTCCCCGGG

CE43: CCCGGGGAGCTCG

- 5 The 3' end of the NDV-F sequence was then inserted into plasmid pCE20 already containing the 5' end of NDV-F by cloning a PstI - SacI fragment from pCE29 into the PstI and SacI sites of pCE20 to form pCE32. Generation of pCE20 has previously been described in Taylor et al.,  
10 1990.

- In order to align the H6 promoter and NDV-F 5' sequences contained in pCE47 with the 3' NDV-F sequences contained in pCE32, a HindIII - PstI fragment of pCE47 was inserted into the HindIII and PstI sites of pCE32 to  
15 form pCE49. The H6 promoted NDV-F sequences were then transferred to the de-ORFed F8 locus (described below) by cloning a HindIII - NruI fragment from pCE49 into the HindIII and SmaI sites of pJCA002 (described below) to form pCE54. Transcription stop signals were inserted  
20 into pCE54 by digesting pCE54 with SacI, partially digesting with BamHI and inserting the annealed and kinased oligonucleotides CE166 (SEQ ID NO:31) and CE167 (SEQ ID NO:32) to generate pCE58.

CE166: CTTTTTATAAAAAGTTAACTACGTAG

- 25 CE167: GATCCTACGTAGTTAACTTTTTTATAAAAAGAGCT

A perfect 3' end for NDV-F was obtained by using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) with pCE54 as template and oligonucleotides CE182 (SEQ ID NO:33) and CE183 (SEQ ID NO:34) as primers.

- 30 CE182: CTTAACTCAGCTGACTATCC

CE183: TACGTAGTTAACTTTTTTATAAAAATCATATTTTGTAGTGGCTC

- The PCR fragment was digested with PvuII and HpaI and cloned into pCE58 that had been digested with HpaI and partially digested with PvuII. The resulting plasmid was  
35 designated pCE64. Translation stop signals were inserted by cloning a HindIII - HpaI fragment which contains the complete H6 promoter and F coding sequence from pCE64

into the HindIII and HpaI sites of pRW846 to generate pCE71, the final cassette for NDV-F. Plasmid pRW846 is essentially equivalent to plasmid pJCA002 (described below) but containing the H6 promoter and transcription and translation stop signals. Digestion of pRW846 with HindIII and HpaI eliminates the H6 promoter but leaves the stop signals intact.

Construction of Cassette for NDV-HN. Construction of plasmid pRW802 was previously described in Edbauer et al., 1990. This plasmid contains the NDV-HN sequences linked to the 3' end of the vaccinia virus H6 promoter in a pUC9 vector. A HindIII - EcoRV fragment encompassing the 5' end of the vaccinia virus H6 promoter was inserted into the HindIII and EcoRV sites of pRW802 to form pRW830. A perfect 3' end for NDV-HN was obtained by inserting the annealed and kinased oligonucleotides CE162 (SEQ ID NO:35) and CE163 (SEQ ID NO:36) into the EcoRI site of pRW830 to form pCE59, the final cassette for NDV-HN.

CE162:

AATTCAGGATCGTTCCTTTACTAGTTGAGATTCTCAAGGATGATGGGATTTAATTTT  
TATAAGCTTG

CE163:

AATTCAAGCTTATAAAAATTAAATCCCATCATCCTTGAGAATCTCAACTAGTAAAGG  
AACGATCCTG

Construction of FPV Insertion Vector. Plasmid pRW731-15 contains a 10kb PvuII - PvuII fragment cloned from genomic DNA. The nucleotide sequence was determined on both strands for a 3660 bp PvuII - EcoRV fragment. The limits of an open reading frame designated here as F8 were determined. Plasmid pRW761 is a sub-clone of pRW731-15 containing a 2430 bp EcoRV - EcoRV fragment. The F8 ORF was entirely contained between an XbaI site and an SspI site in pRW761. In order to create an insertion plasmid which on recombination with TROVAC genomic DNA would eliminate the F8 ORF, the following steps were followed. Plasmid pRW761 was completely

digested with XbaI and partially digested with SspI. A 3700 bp XbaI - SspI band was isolated from the gel and ligated with the annealed double-stranded oligonucleotides JCA017 (SEQ ID NO:37) and JCA018 (SEQ ID NO:38).

JCA017:5'

CTAGACACTTTATGTTTTTTAATATCCGGTCTTAAAAGCTTCCCGGGGATCCTTATACGGGGAATAAT

JCA018:5'

ATTATTCCTCCGTATAAGGATCCCCCGGGAAGCTTTTAAGACCGGATATTAAAAACA  
TAAAGTGT

The plasmid resulting from this ligation was designated pJCA002.

#### Construction of Double Insertion Vector for NDV F

15 and HN. The H6 promoted NDV-HN sequence was inserted into the H6 promoted NDV-F cassette by cloning a HindIII fragment from pCE59 that had been filled in with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase into the HpaI site of pCE71 to form pCE80. Plasmid pCE80 was completely  
20 digested with NdeI and partially digested with BglII to generate an NdeI - BglII 4760 bp fragment containing the NDV F and HN genes both driven by the H6 promoter and linked to F8 flanking arms. Plasmid pJCA021 was obtained by inserting a 4900 bp PvuII - HindII fragment from  
25 pRW731-15 into the SmaI and HindII sites of pBSSK+. Plasmid pJCA021 was then digested with NdeI and BglII and ligated to the 4760 bp NdeI - BglII fragment of pCE80 to form pJCA024. Plasmid pJCA024 therefore contains the NDV-F and HN genes inserted in opposite orientation with  
30 3' ends adjacent between FPV flanking arms. Both genes are linked to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter. The right flanking arm adjacent to the NDV-F sequence consists of 2350 bp of FPV sequence. The left flanking arm adjacent to the NDV-HN sequence consists of 1700 bp of FPV  
35 sequence.

Development of TROVAC-NDV. Plasmid pJCA024 was transfected into TROVAC infected primary CEF cells by

using the calcium phosphate precipitation method previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Piccini et al., 1987). Positive plaques were selected on the basis of hybridization to specific NDV-F and HN radiolabelled probes and subjected to five sequential rounds of plaque purification until a pure population was achieved. One representative plaque was then amplified and the resulting TROVAC recombinant was designated TROVAC-NDV (vFP96).

10        Immunofluorescence. Indirect immunofluorescence was performed as described (Taylor et al., 1990) using a polyclonal anti-NDV serum and, as mono-specific reagents, sera produced in rabbits against vaccinia virus recombinants expressing NDV-F or NDV-HN.

15        Immunoprecipitation. Immunoprecipitation reactions were performed as described (Taylor et al., 1990) using a polyclonal anti-NDV serum obtained from SPAFAS Inc., Storrs, CT.

20        The stock virus was screened by *in situ* plaque hybridization to confirm that the F8 ORF was deleted. The correct insertion of the NDV genes into the TROVAC genome and the deletion of the F8 ORF was also confirmed by Southern blot hybridization.

25        In NDV-infected cells, the F glycoprotein is anchored in the membrane via a hydrophobic transmembrane region near the carboxyl terminus and requires post-translational cleavage of a precursor, F<sub>0</sub>, into two disulfide linked polypeptides F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub>. Cleavage of F<sub>0</sub> is important in determining the pathogenicity of a given NDV strain (Homma and Ohuchi, 1973; Nagai et al., 1976; Nagai et al., 1980), and the sequence of amino acids at the cleavage site is therefore critical in determining viral virulence. It has been determined that amino acids at the cleavage site in the NDV-F sequence inserted into  
35        FPV to form recombinant vFP29 had the sequence Arg - Arg - Gln - Arg - Arg (SEQ ID NO:39) (Taylor et al., 1990) which conforms to the sequence found to be a requirement

for virulent NDV strains (Chambers et al., 1986; Espion et al., 1987; Le et al., 1988; McGinnes and Morrison, 1986; Toyoda et al., 1987). The HN glycoprotein synthesized in cells infected with virulent strains of  
5 NDV is an uncleaved glycoprotein of 74 kDa. Extremely avirulent strains such as Ulster and Queensland encode an HN precursor (HNo) which requires cleavage for activation (Garten et al., 1980).

The expression of F and HN genes in TROVAC-NDV was  
10 analyzed to confirm that the gene products were authentically processed and presented. Indirect-immunofluorescence using a polyclonal anti-NDV chicken serum confirmed that immunoreactive proteins were presented on the infected cell surface. To determine  
15 that both proteins were presented on the plasma membrane, mono-specific rabbit sera were produced against vaccinia recombinants expressing either the F or HN glycoproteins. Indirect immunofluorescence using these sera confirmed the surface presentation of both proteins.

20 Immunoprecipitation experiments were performed by using (<sup>35</sup>S) methionine labeled lysates of CEF cells infected with parental and recombinant viruses. The expected values of apparent molecular weights of the glycolysated forms of F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub> are 54.7 and 10.3 kDa  
25 respectively (Chambers et al., 1986). In the immunoprecipitation experiments using a polyclonal anti-NDV serum, fusion specific products of the appropriate size were detected from the NDV-F single recombinant vFP29 (Taylor et al., 1990) and the TROVAC-NDV double  
30 recombinant vFP96. The HN glycoprotein of appropriate size was also detected from the NDV-HN single recombinant VFP-47 (Edbauer et al., 1990) and TROVAC-NDV. No NDV specific products were detected from uninfected and parental TROVAC infected CEF cells.

35 In CEF cells, the F and HN glycoproteins are appropriately presented on the infected cell surface where they are recognized by NDV immune serum.

Immunoprecipitation analysis indicated that the F<sub>0</sub> protein is authentically cleaved to the F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub> components required in virulent strains. Similarly, the HN glycoprotein was authentically processed in CEF cells infected with recombinant TROVAC-NDV.

Previous reports (Taylor et al., 1990; Edbauer et al., 1990; Boursnell et al., 1990a,b,c; Ogawa et al., 1990) would indicate that expression of either HN or F alone is sufficient to elicit protective immunity against NDV challenge. Work on other paramyxoviruses has indicated, however, that antibody to both proteins may be required for full protective immunity. It has been demonstrated that SV5 virus could spread in tissue culture in the presence of antibody to the HN glycoprotein but not to the F glycoprotein (Merz et al., 1980). In addition, it has been suggested that vaccine failures with killed measles virus vaccines were due to inactivation of the fusion component (Norrby et al., 1975). Since both NDV glycoproteins have been shown to be responsible for eliciting virus neutralizing antibody (Avery et al., 1979) and both glycoproteins, when expressed individually in a fowlpox vector are able to induce a protective immune response, it can be appreciated that the most efficacious NDV vaccine should express both glycoproteins.

**Example 9 - CONSTRUCTION OF ALVAC RECOMBINANTS EXPRESSING RABIES VIRUS GLYCOPROTEIN G**

This example describes the development of ALVAC, a canarypox virus vector and, of a canarypox-rabies recombinant designated as ALVAC-RG (vCP65) and its safety and efficacy.

Cells and Viruses. The parental canarypox virus (Rentschler strain) is a vaccinal strain for canaries. The vaccine strain was obtained from a wild type isolate and attenuated through more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo fibroblasts. A master viral seed was subjected to four successive plaque purifications under

agar and one plaque clone was amplified through five additional passages after which the stock virus was used as the parental virus in *in vitro* recombination tests. The plaque purified canarypox isolate is designated

5 ALVAC.

Construction of a Canarypox Insertion Vector. An 880 bp canarypox PvuII fragment was cloned between the PvuII sites of pUC9 to form pRW764.5. The sequence of this fragment is shown in FIG. 8 between positions 1372  
10 and 2251. The limits of an open reading frame designated as C5 were defined. It was determined that the open reading frame was initiated at position 166 within the fragment and terminated at position 487. The C5 deletion was made without interruption of open reading frames.  
15 Bases from position 167 through position 455 were replaced with the sequence (SEQ ID NO:39)  
GCTTCCCGGAATTCTAGCTAGCTAGTTT. This replacement sequence contains HindIII, SmaI and EcoRI insertion sites followed by translation stops and a transcription termination  
20 signal recognized by vaccinia virus RNA polymerase (Yuen et al., 1987). Deletion of the C5 ORF was performed as described below. Plasmid pRW764.5 was partially cut with RsaI and the linear product was isolated. The RsaI linear fragment was recut with BglII and the pRW764.5  
25 fragment now with a RsaI to BglII deletion from position 156 to position 462 was isolated and used as a vector for the following synthetic oligonucleotides:

RW145 (SEQ ID NO:40):

ACTCTCAAAGCTTCCCGGAATTCTAGCTAGCTAGTTTTTATAAA

30 RW146 (SEQ ID NO:41):

GATCTTTATAAAACTAGCTAGCTAGTAATTCCCGGAAGCTTTTGAGAGT

Oligonucleotides RW145 and RW146 were annealed and inserted into the pRW 764.5 RsaI and BglII vector described above. The resulting plasmid is designated

35 pRW831.

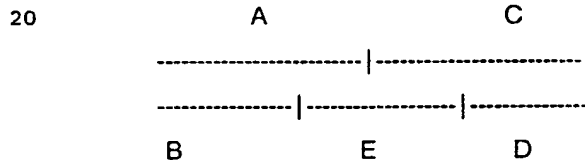
Construction of Insertion Vector Containing the Rabies G Gene. Construction of pRW838 is illustrated

below. Oligonucleotides A through E, which overlap the translation initiation codon of the H6 promoter with the ATG of rabies G, were cloned into pUC9 as pRW737.

Oligonucleotides A through E contain the H6 promoter, starting at NruI, through the HindIII site of rabies G followed by BglII. Sequences of oligonucleotides A through E ((SEQ ID NO:42)-(SEQ ID NO:46)) are:

A (SEQ ID NO:42): CTGAAATTATTTTCATTATCGCGATATCCGTAA  
GTTTGTATCGTAATGGTTCCTCAGGCTCTCCTGTTTGT  
10 B (SEQ ID NO:43): CATTACGATACAACTTAACGGATATCGCGATAA  
TGAAATAATTTTCAG  
C (SEQ ID NO:44): ACCCCTTCTGGTTTTTCCGTTGTGTTTTGGGAAA  
TTCCCTATTTACACGATCCCAGACAAGCTTAGATCTCAG  
D (SEQ ID NO:45): CTGAGATCTAAGCTTGTCTGGGATCGTGTAATA  
15 GGAATTTCCCAAACA  
E (SEQ ID NO:46): CAACGGAAAAACCAGAAGGGGTACAAACAGGAGA  
GCCTGAGGAAC

The diagram of annealed oligonucleotides A through E is as follows:



Oligonucleotides A through E were kinased, annealed  
25 (95°C for 5 minutes, then cooled to room temperature),  
and inserted between the PvuII sites of pUC9. The  
resulting plasmid, pRW737, was cut with HindIII and BglII  
and used as a vector for the 1.6 kbp HindIII-BglII  
fragment of ptg155PRO (Kieny et al., 1984) generating  
30 pRW739. The ptg155PRO HindIII site is 86 bp downstream  
of the rabies G translation initiation codon. BglII is  
downstream of the rabies G translation stop codon in  
ptg155PRO. pRW739 was partially cut with NruI,  
completely cut with BglII, and a 1.7 kbp NruI-BglII  
35 fragment, containing the 3' end of the H6 promoter  
previously described (Taylor et al., 1988a,b; Guo et al.,



1989; Perkus et al., 1989) through the entire rabies G gene, was inserted between the NruI and BamHI sites of pRW824. The resulting plasmid is designated pRW832.

Insertion into pRW824 added the H6 promoter 5' of NruI.

- 5 The pRW824 sequence of BamHI followed by SmaI is (SEQ ID NO:47): GGATCCCCGGG. pRW824 is a plasmid that contains a nonpertinent gene linked precisely to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter. Digestion with NruI and BamHI completely excised this nonpertinent gene. The 1.8 kbp pRW832 SmaI  
10 fragment, containing H6 promoted rabies G, was inserted into the SmaI of pRW831, to form plasmid pRW838.

- Development of ALVAC-RG. Plasmid pRW838 was transfected into ALVAC infected primary CEF cells by using the calcium phosphate precipitation method  
15 previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Piccini et al., 1987). Positive plaques were selected on the basis of hybridization to a specific rabies G probe and subjected to 6 sequential rounds of plaque purification until a pure population was achieved. One representative  
20 plaque was then amplified and the resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated ALVAC-RG (vCP65) (see also FIG. 9). The correct insertion of the rabies G gene into the ALVAC genome without subsequent mutation was confirmed by sequence analysis.

- 25 Immunofluorescence. During the final stages of assembly of mature rabies virus particles, the glycoprotein component is transported from the golgi apparatus to the plasma membrane where it accumulates with the carboxy terminus extending into the cytoplasm  
30 and the bulk of the protein on the external surface of the cell membrane. In order to confirm that the rabies glycoprotein expressed in ALVAC-RG was correctly presented, immunofluorescence was performed on primary CEF cells infected with ALVAC or ALVAC-RG.  
35 Immunofluorescence was performed as previously described (Taylor et al., 1990) using a rabies G monoclonal antibody. Strong surface fluorescence was detected on

CEF cells infected with ALVAC-RG but not with the parental ALVAC.

Immunoprecipitation. Preformed monolayers of primary CEF, Vero (a line of African Green monkey kidney cells ATCC # CCL81) and MRC-5 cells (a fibroblast-like cell line derived from normal human fetal lung tissue ATCC # CCL171) were inoculated at 10 pfu per cell with parental virus ALVAC and recombinant virus ALVAC-RG in the presence of radiolabelled <sup>35</sup>S-methionine and treated as previously described (Taylor et al., 1990). Immunoprecipitation reactions were performed using a rabies G specific monoclonal antibody. Efficient expression of a rabies specific glycoprotein with a molecular weight of approximately 67 kDa was detected with the recombinant ALVAC-RG. No rabies specific products were detected in uninfected cells or cells infected with the parental ALVAC virus.

Sequential Passaging Experiment. In studies with ALVAC virus in a range of non-avian species no proliferative infection or overt disease was observed (Taylor et al., 1991b). However, in order to establish that neither the parental nor recombinant virus could be adapted to grow in non-avian cells, a sequential passaging experiment was performed.

The two viruses, ALVAC and ALVAC-RG, were inoculated in 10 sequential blind passages in three cell lines:

- (1) Primary chick embryo fibroblast (CEF) cells produced from 11 day old white leghorn embryos;
- (2) Vero cells - a continuous line of African Green monkey kidney cells (ATCC # CCL81); and
- (3) MRC-5 cells - a diploid cell line derived from human fetal lung tissue (ATCC # CCL171).

The initial inoculation was performed at an m.o.i. of 0.1 pfu per cell using three 60mm dishes of each cell line containing  $2 \times 10^6$  cells per dish. One dish was inoculated in the presence of 40µg/ml of Cytosine arabinoside (Ara C), an inhibitor of DNA replication.

After an absorption period of 1 hour at 37°C, the inoculum was removed and the monolayer washed to remove unabsorbed virus. At this time the medium was replaced with 5ml of EMEM + 2% NBCS on two dishes (samples t0 and t7) and 5ml of EMEM + 2% NBCS containing 40 µg/ml Ara C on the third (sample t7A). Sample t0 was frozen at -70°C to provide an indication of the residual input virus. Samples t7 and t7A were incubated at 37°C for 7 days, after which time the contents were harvested and the cells disrupted by indirect sonication.

One ml of sample t7 of each cell line was inoculated undiluted onto three dishes of the same cell line (to provide samples t0, t7 and t7A) and onto one dish of primary CEF cells. Samples t0, t7 and t7A were treated as for passage one. The additional inoculation on CEF cells was included to provide an amplification step for more sensitive detection of virus which might be present in the non-avian cells.

This procedure was repeated for 10 (CEF and MRC-5) or 8 (Vero) sequential blind passages. Samples were then frozen and thawed three times and assayed by titration on primary CEF monolayers.

Virus yield in each sample was then determined by plaque titration on CEF monolayers under agarose. Summarized results of the experiment are shown in Tables 1 and 2.

The results indicate that both the parental ALVAC and the recombinant ALVAC-RG are capable of sustained replication on CEF monolayers with no loss of titer. In Vero cells, levels of virus fell below the level of detection after 2 passages for ALVAC and 1 passage for ALVAC-RG. In MRC-5 cells, a similar result was evident, and no virus was detected after 1 passage. Although the results for only four passages are shown in Tables 1 and 2 the series was continued for 8 (Vero) and 10 (MRC-5) passages with no detectable adaptation of either virus to growth in the non-avian cells.

In passage 1 relatively high levels of virus were present in the t7 sample in MRC-5 and Vero cells. However this level of virus was equivalent to that seen in the t0 sample and the t7A sample incubated in the presence of Cytosine arabinoside in which no viral replication can occur. This demonstrated that the levels of virus seen at 7 days in non-avian cells represented residual virus and not newly replicated virus.

In order to make the assay more sensitive, a portion of the 7 day harvest from each cell line was inoculated onto a permissive CEF monolayer and harvested at cytopathic effect (CPE) or at 7 days if no CPE was evident. The results of this experiment are shown in Table 3. Even after amplification through a permissive cell line, virus was only detected in MRC-5 and Vero cells for two additional passages. These results indicated that under the conditions used, there was no adaptation of either virus to growth in Vero or MRC-5 cells.

Inoculation of Macaques. Four HIV seropositive macaques were initially inoculated with ALVAC-RG as described in Table 4. After 100 days these animals were re-inoculated to determine a booster effect, and an additional seven animals were inoculated with a range of doses. Blood was drawn at appropriate intervals and sera analyzed, after heat inactivation at 56°C for 30 minutes, for the presence of anti-rabies antibody using the Rapid Fluorescent Focus Inhibition Assay (Smith et al., 1973).

Inoculation of Chimpanzees. Two adult male chimpanzees (50 to 65 kg weight range) were inoculated intramuscularly or subcutaneously with  $1 \times 10^7$  pfu of vCP65. Animals were monitored for reactions and bled at regular intervals for analysis for the presence of anti-rabies antibody with the RFFI test (Smith et al., 1973). Animals were re-inoculated with an equivalent dose 13 weeks after the initial inoculation.

Inoculation of Mice. Groups of mice were inoculated with 50 to 100  $\mu$ l of a range of dilutions of different batches of vCP65. Mice were inoculated in the footpad. On day 14, mice were challenged by intracranial inoculation of from 15 to 43 mouse LD<sub>50</sub> of the virulent CVS strain of rabies virus. Survival of mice was monitored and a protective dose 50% (PD<sub>50</sub>) calculated at 28 days post-inoculation.

Inoculation of Dogs and Cats. Ten beagle dogs, 5 months old, and 10 cats, 4 months old, were inoculated subcutaneously with either 6.7 or 7.7 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC-RG. Four dogs and four cats were not inoculated. Animals were bled at 14 and 28 days post-inoculation and anti-rabies antibody assessed in an RFFI test. The animals receiving 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC-RG were challenged at 29 days post-vaccination with 3.7 log<sub>10</sub> mouse LD<sub>50</sub> (dogs) or 4.3 log<sub>10</sub> mouse LD<sub>50</sub> (cats) of the NYGS rabies virus challenge strain.

Inoculation of Squirrel Monkeys. Three groups of four squirrel monkeys (*Saimiri sciureus*) were inoculated with one of three viruses (a) ALVAC, the parental canarypox virus, (b) ALVAC-RG, the recombinant expressing the rabies G glycoprotein or (c) vCP37, a canarypox recombinant expressing the envelope glycoprotein of feline leukemia virus. Inoculations were performed under ketamine anaesthesia. Each animal received at the same time: (1) 20  $\mu$ l instilled on the surface of the right eye without scarification; (2) 100  $\mu$ l as several droplets in the mouth; (3) 100  $\mu$ l in each of two intradermal injection sites in the shaven skin of the external face of the right arm; and (4) 100  $\mu$ l in the anterior muscle of the right thigh.

Four monkeys were inoculated with each virus, two with a total of 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu and two with a total of 7.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu. Animals were bled at regular intervals and sera analyzed for the presence of antirabies antibody using an RFFI test (Smith et al., 1973). Animals were

monitored daily for reactions to vaccination. Six months after the initial inoculation the four monkeys receiving ALVAC-RG, two monkeys initially receiving vCP37, and two monkeys initially receiving ALVAC, as well as one naive monkey were inoculated with  $6.5 \log_{10}$  pfu of ALVAC-RG subcutaneously. Sera were monitored for the presence of rabies neutralizing antibody in an RFFI test (Smith et al., 1973).

Inoculation of Human Cell Lines with ALVAC-RG. In order to determine whether efficient expression of a foreign gene could be obtained in non-avian cells in which the virus does not productively replicate, five cell types, one avian and four non-avian, were analyzed for virus yield, expression of the foreign rabies G gene and viral specific DNA accumulation. The cells inoculated were:

- (a) Vero, African Green monkey kidney cells, ATCC # CCL81;
- (b) MRC-5, human embryonic lung, ATCC # CCL 171;
- (c) WISH human amnion, ATCC # CCL 25;
- (d) Detroit-532, human foreskin, Downs's syndrome, ATCC # CCL 54; and
- (e) Primary CEF cells.

Chicken embryo fibroblast cells produced from 11 day old white leghorn embryos were included as a positive control. All inoculations were performed on preformed monolayers of  $2 \times 10^6$  cells as discussed below.

A. Methods for DNA analysis.

Three dishes of each cell line were inoculated at 5 pfu/cell of the virus under test, allowing one extra dish of each cell line un-inoculated. One dish was incubated in the presence of  $40 \mu\text{g/ml}$  of cytosine arabinoside (Ara C). After an adsorption period of 60 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , the inoculum was removed and the monolayer washed twice to remove unadsorbed virus. Medium (with or without Ara C) was then replaced. Cells from one dish (without Ara C) were harvested

as a time zero sample. The remaining dishes were incubated at 37°C for 72 hours, at which time the cells were harvested and used to analyze DNA accumulation. Each sample of  $2 \times 10^6$  cells was resuspended in 0.5 ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 40 mM EDTA and incubated for 5 minutes at 37°C. An equal volume of 1.5% agarose prewarmed at 42°C and containing 120 mM EDTA was added to the cell suspension and gently mixed. The suspension was transferred to an agarose plug mold and allowed to harden for at least 15 min. The agarose plugs were then removed and incubated for 12-16 hours at 50°C in a volume of lysis buffer (1% sarkosyl, 100 µg/ml proteinase K, 10 mM Tris HCl pH 7.5, 200 mM EDTA) that completely covers the plug. The lysis buffer was then replaced with 5.0 ml sterile 0.5 X TBE (44.5 mM Tris-borate, 44.5 mM boric acid, 0.5 mM EDTA) and equilibrated at 4°C for 6 hours with 3 changes of TBE buffer. The viral DNA within the plug was fractionated from cellular RNA and DNA using a pulse field electrophoresis system. Electrophoresis was performed for 20 hours at 180 V with a ramp of 50-90 sec at 15°C in 0.5 X TBE. The DNA was run with lambda DNA molecular weight standards. After electrophoresis the viral DNA band was visualized by staining with ethidium bromide. The DNA was then transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane and probed with a radiolabelled probe prepared from purified ALVAC genomic DNA.

30 B. Estimation of virus yield.

Dishes were inoculated exactly as described above, with the exception that input multiplicity was 0.1 pfu/cell. At 72 hours post infection, cells were lysed by three successive cycles of freezing and thawing. Virus yield was assessed by plaque titration on CEF monolayers.

C. Analysis of expression of Rabies G gene.

Dishes were inoculated with recombinant or parental virus at a multiplicity of 10 pfu/cell, allowing an additional dish as an uninfected virus control.

5 After a one hour absorption period, the medium was removed and replaced with methionine free medium. After a 30 minute period, this medium was replaced with methionine-free medium containing 25 uCi/ml of <sup>35</sup>S-Methionine. Infected cells were labelled  
10 overnight (approximately 16 hours), then lysed by the addition of buffer A lysis buffer. Immunoprecipitation was performed as previously described (Taylor et al., 1990) using a rabies G specific monoclonal antibody.

15 Results: Estimation of Viral Yield. The results of titration for yield at 72 hours after inoculation at 0.1 pfu per cell are shown in Table 5. The results indicate that while a productive infection can be attained in the avian cells, no increase in virus yield can be detected  
20 by this method in the four non-avian cell systems.

Analysis of Viral DNA Accumulation. In order to determine whether the block to productive viral replication in the non-avian cells occurred before or after DNA replication, DNA from the cell lysates was  
25 fractionated by electrophoresis, transferred to nitrocellulose and probed for the presence of viral specific DNA. DNA from uninfected CEF cells, ALVAC-RG infected CEF cells at time zero, ALVAC-RG infected CEF cells at 72 hours post-infection and ALVAC-RG infected  
30 CEF cells at 72 hours post-infection in the presence of 40 µg/ml of cytosine arabinoside all showed some background activity, probably due to contaminating CEF cellular DNA in the radiolabelled ALVAC DNA probe preparation. However, ALVAC-RG infected CEF cells at 72  
35 hours post-infection exhibited a strong band in the region of approximately 350 kbp representing ALVAC-specific viral DNA accumulation. No such band is



detectable when the culture is incubated in the presence of the DNA synthesis inhibitor, cytosine arabinoside. Equivalent samples produced in Vero cells showed a very faint band at approximately 350 kbp in the ALVAC-RG infected Vero cells at time zero. This level represented residual virus. The intensity of the band was amplified at 72 hours post-infection indicating that some level of viral specific DNA replication had occurred in Vero cells which had not resulted in an increase in viral progeny. Equivalent samples produced in MRC-5 cells indicated that no viral specific DNA accumulation was detected under these conditions in this cell line. This experiment was then extended to include additional human cell lines, specifically WISH and Detroit-532 cells. ALVAC infected CEF cells served as a positive control. No viral specific DNA accumulation was detected in either WISH or Detroit cells inoculated with ALVAC-RG. It should be noted that the limits of detection of this method have not been fully ascertained and viral DNA accumulation may be occurring, but at a level below the sensitivity of the method. Other experiments in which viral DNA replication was measured by <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation support the results obtained with Vero and MRC-5 cells.

Analysis of Rabies Gene Expression. To determine if any viral gene expression, particularly that of the inserted foreign gene, was occurring in the human cell lines even in the absence of viral DNA replication, immunoprecipitation experiments were performed on <sup>35</sup>S-methionine labelled lysates of avian and non-avian cells infected with ALVAC and ALVAC-RG. The results of immunoprecipitation using a rabies G specific monoclonal antibody illustrated specific immunoprecipitation of a 67 kDa glycoprotein in CEF, Vero and MRC-5, WISH and Detroit cells infected with ALVAC-RG. No such specific rabies gene products were detected in any of the uninfected and parentally infected cell lysates.

The results of this experiment indicated that in the human cell lines analyzed, although the ALVAC-RG recombinant was able to initiate an infection and express a foreign gene product under the transcriptional control of the H6 early/late vaccinia virus promoter, the replication did not proceed through DNA replication, nor was there any detectable viral progeny produced. In the Vero cells, although some level of ALVAC-RG specific DNA accumulation was observed, no viral progeny was detected by these methods. These results would indicate that in the human cell lines analyzed the block to viral replication occurs prior to the onset of DNA replication, while in Vero cells, the block occurs following the onset of viral DNA replication.

In order to determine whether the rabies glycoprotein expressed in ALVAC-RG was immunogenic, a number of animal species were tested by inoculation of the recombinant. The efficacy of current rabies vaccines is evaluated in a mouse model system. A similar test was therefore performed using ALVAC-RG. Nine different preparations of virus (including one vaccine batch (J) produced after 10 serial tissue culture passages of the seed virus) with infectious titers ranging from 6.7 to 8.4  $\log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> per ml were serially diluted and 50 to 100  $\mu$ l of dilutions inoculated into the footpad of four to six week old mice. Mice were challenged 14 days later by the intracranial route with 300  $\mu$ l of the CVS strain of rabies virus containing from 15 to 43 mouse LD<sub>50</sub> as determined by lethality titration in a control group of mice. Potency, expressed as the PD<sub>50</sub> (Protective dose 50%), was calculated at 14 days post-challenge. The results of the experiment are shown in Table 6. The results indicated that ALVAC-RG was consistently able to protect mice against rabies virus challenge with a PD<sub>50</sub> value ranging from 3.33 to 4.56 with a mean value of 3.73 (STD 0.48). As an extension of this study, male mice were inoculated intracranially with 50  $\mu$ l of virus

containing  $6.0 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC-RG or with an equivalent volume of an uninfected cell suspension. Mice were sacrificed on days 1, 3 and 6 post-inoculation and their brains removed, fixed and sectioned.

- 5 Histopathological examination showed no evidence for neurovirulence of ALVAC-RG in mice.

In order to evaluate the safety and efficacy of ALVAC-RG for dogs and cats, a group of 14, 5 month old beagles and 14, 4 month old cats were analyzed. Four  
10 animals in each species were not vaccinated. Five animals received  $6.7 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> subcutaneously and five animals received  $7.7 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> by the same route. Animals were bled for analysis for anti-rabies antibody. Animals receiving no inoculation or  $6.7 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> of  
15 ALVAC-RG were challenged at 29 days post-vaccination with  $3.7 \log_{10}$  mouse LD<sub>50</sub> (dogs, in the temporal muscle) or  $4.3 \log_{10}$  mouse LD<sub>50</sub> (cats, in the neck) of the NYGS rabies virus challenge strain. The results of the experiment are shown in Table 7.

- 20 No adverse reactions to inoculation were seen in either cats or dogs with either dose of inoculum virus. Four of 5 dogs immunized with  $6.7 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> had antibody titers on day 14 post-vaccination and all dogs had titers at 29 days. All dogs were protected from a  
25 challenge which killed three out of four controls. In cats, three of five cats receiving  $6.7 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> had specific antibody titers on day 14 and all cats were positive on day 29 although the mean antibody titer was low at 2.9 IU. Three of five cats survived a challenge  
30 which killed all controls. All cats immunized with  $7.7 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> had antibody titers on day 14 and at day 29 the Geometric Mean Titer was calculated as 8.1 International Units.

- The immune response of squirrel monkeys (*Saimiri sciureus*) to inoculation with ALVAC, ALVAC-RG and an  
35 unrelated canarypox virus recombinant was examined. Groups of monkeys were inoculated as described above and

sera analyzed for the presence of rabies specific antibody. Apart from minor typical skin reactions to inoculation by the intradermal route, no adverse reactivity was seen in any of the monkeys. Small amounts  
5 of residual virus were isolated from skin lesions after intradermal inoculation on days two and four post-inoculation only. All specimens were negative on day seven and later. There was no local reaction to intramuscular injection. All four monkeys inoculated with  
10 ALVAC-RG developed anti-rabies serum neutralizing antibodies as measured in an RFFI test. Approximately six months after the initial inoculation all monkeys and one additional naive monkey were re-inoculated by the subcutaneous route on the external face of the left thigh  
15 with  $6.5 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC-RG. Sera were analyzed for the presence of anti-rabies antibody. The results are shown in Table 8.

Four of the five monkeys naive to rabies developed a serological response by seven days post-inoculation with  
20 ALVAC-RG. All five monkeys had detectable antibody by 11 days post-inoculation. Of the four monkeys with previous exposure to the rabies glycoprotein, all showed a significant increase in serum neutralization titer between days 3 and 7 post-vaccination. The results  
25 indicate that vaccination of squirrel monkeys with ALVAC-RG does not produce adverse side-effects and a primary neutralizing antibody response can be induced. An amnestic response is also induced on re-vaccination. Prior exposure to ALVAC or to a canarypox recombinant  
30 expressing an unrelated foreign gene does not interfere with induction of an anti-rabies immune response upon re-vaccination.

The immunological response of HIV-2 seropositive macaques to inoculation with ALVAC-RG was assessed.  
35 Animals were inoculated as described above and the presence of anti-rabies serum neutralizing antibody assessed in an RFFI test. The results, shown in Table 9,

indicated that HIV-2 positive animals inoculated by the subcutaneous route developed anti-rabies antibody by 11 days after one inoculation. An anamnestic response was detected after a booster inoculation given approximately  
5 three months after the first inoculation. No response was detected in animals receiving the recombinant by the oral route. In addition, a series of six animals were inoculated with decreasing doses of ALVAC-RG given by either the intra-muscular or subcutaneous routes. Five  
10 of the six animals inoculated responded by 14 days post-vaccination with no significant difference in antibody titer.

Two chimpanzees with prior exposure to HIV were inoculated with  $7.0 \log_{10}$  pfu of ALVAC-RG by the  
15 subcutaneous or intra-muscular route. At 3 months post-inoculations both animals were re-vaccinated in an identical fashion. The results are shown in Table 10.

No adverse reactivity to inoculation was noted by either intramuscular or subcutaneous routes. Both  
20 chimpanzees responded to primary inoculation by 14 days and a strongly rising response was detected following re-vaccination.

Table 1. Sequential Passage of ALVAC in Avian and non-Avian Cells.

		<u>CEF</u>	<u>Vero</u>	<u>MRC-5</u>
5	Pass 1			
	Sample to <sup>a</sup>	2.4	3.0	2.6
	t7 <sup>b</sup>	7.0	1.4	0.4
	t7A <sup>c</sup>	1.2	1.2	0.4
10	Pass 2			
	Sample to	5.0	0.4	N.D. <sup>d</sup>
	t7	7.3	0.4	N.D.
	t7A	3.9	N.D.	N.D.
	Pass 3			
15	Sample to	5.4	0.4	N.D.
	t7	7.4	N.D.	N.D.
	t7A	3.8	N.D.	N.D.
	Pass 4			
	Sample to	5.2	N.D.	N.D.
20	t7	7.1	N.D.	N.D.
	t7A	3.9	N.D.	N.D.

- 
- 25 a: This sample was harvested at zero time and represents the residual input virus. The titer is expressed as log<sub>10</sub>pfu per ml.
- b: This sample was harvested at 7 days post-infection.
- 30 c: This sample was inoculated in the presence of 40 µg/ml of Cytosine arabinoside and harvested at 7 days post infection.
- d: Not detectable

Table 2. Sequential Passage of ALVAC-RG in Avian and non-Avian Cells

		<u>CEF</u>	<u>Vero</u>	<u>MRC-5</u>
5	Pass 1			
	Sample t0 <sup>a</sup>	3.0	2.9	2.9
	t7 <sup>b</sup>	7.1	1.0	1.4
	t7A <sup>c</sup>	1.8	1.4	1.2
	Pass 2			
10	Sample t0	5.1	0.4	0.4
	t7	7.1	N.D. <sup>d</sup>	N.D.
	t7A	3.8	N.D.	N.D.
	Pass 3			
	Sample t0	5.1	0.4	N.D.
15	t7	7.2	N.D.	N.D.
	t7A	3.6	N.D.	N.D.
	Pass 4			
	Sample t0	5.1	N.D.	N.D.
	t7	7.0	N.D.	N.D.
20	t7A	4.0	N.D.	N.D.

25 a: This sample was harvested at zero time and represents the residual input virus. The titer is expressed as log<sub>10</sub>pfu per ml.

b: This sample was harvested at 7 days post-infection.

30 c: This sample was inoculated in the presence of 40 µg/ml of Cytosine arabinoside and harvested at 7 days post-infection.

d: Not detectable.

Table 3. Amplification of residual virus by passage in CEF cells

CEF		Vero	MRC-5	
<hr/>				
5	a) ALVAC			
Pass	2 <sup>a</sup>	7.0 <sup>b</sup>	6.0	5.2
	3	7.5	4.1	4.9
	4	7.5	N.D. <sup>c</sup>	N.D.
	5	7.1	N.D.	N.D.
10	<hr/>			
	b) ALVAC-RG			
Pass	2 <sup>a</sup>	7.2	5.5	5.5
	3	7.2	5.0	5.1
	4	7.2	N.D.	N.D.
15	5	7.2	N.D.	N.D.

a: Pass 2 represents the amplification in CEF cells of the 7 day sample from Pass 1.

20 b: Titer expressed as log<sub>10</sub> pfu per ml

c: Not Detectable



Table 4: Schedule of inoculation of rhesus macaques with ALVAC-RG (vCP65)

5	Animal	Inoculation	
	176L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>8</sup> pfu of vCP65 orally in TANG
		Secondary:	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 plus 1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP82 <sup>a</sup> by SC route
10	185 L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>8</sup> pfu of vCP65 orally in Tang
		Secondary:	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 plus 1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP82 by SC route
	177 L	Primary:	5 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu SC of vCP65 by SC route
		Secondary:	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 plus 1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP82 by SC route
15	186L	Primary:	5 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 by SC route
		Secondary:	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 plus 1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP82 by SC route
20	178L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 by SC route
	182L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 by IM route
	179L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>6</sup> pfu of vCP65 by SC route
	183L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>6</sup> pfu of vCP65 by IM route
	180L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>6</sup> pfu of vCP65 by SC route
	184L	Primary:	1 X 10 <sup>5</sup> pfu of vCP65 by IM route
25	187L	Primary	1 X 10 <sup>7</sup> pfu of vCP65 orally

a: vCP82 is a canarypox virus recombinant expressing the measles virus fusion and hemagglutinin genes.

Table 5: Analysis of yield in avian and non-avian cells inoculated with ALVAC-RG

Sample Time				
5	Cell Type	t0	t72	t72A <sup>b</sup>
Expt 1				
	CEF	3.3 <sup>a</sup>	7.4	1.7
	Vero	3.0	1.4	1.7
10	MRC-5	3.4	2.0	1.7
Expt 2				
	CEF	2.9	7.5	<1.7
	WISH	3.3	2.2	2.0
	Detroit-532	2.8	1.7	<1.7
15				

a: Titer expressed as log<sub>10</sub> pfu per ml

b: Culture incubated in the presence of 40 µg/ml of Cytosine arabinoside

Table 6. Potency of ALVAC-RG as tested in mice

Test		Challenge Dose <sup>a</sup>	PD <sub>50</sub> <sup>b</sup>
5	Initial seed	43	4.56
	Primary seed	23	3.34
	Vaccine Batch H	23	4.52
	Vaccine Batch I	23	3.33
	Vaccine Batch K	15	3.64
10	Vaccine Batch L	15	4.03
	Vaccine Batch M	15	3.32
	Vaccine Batch N	15	3.39
	Vaccine Batch J	23	3.42

15 a: Expressed as mouse LD<sub>50</sub>

b: Expressed as log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>

Table 7: Efficacy of ALVAC-RG in dogs and cats

Dose	<u>Dogs</u>		<u>Cats</u>	
	Antibody <sup>a</sup>	Survival <sup>b</sup>	Antibody	Survival
5 6.7	11.9	5/5	2.9	3/5
7.7	10.1	N.T.	8.1	N.T.

a: Antibody at day 29 post inoculation expressed as the  
10 geometric mean titer in International Units.

b: Expressed as a ratio of survivors over animals  
challenged

Table 8. Anti-rabies serological response of Squirrel monkeys inoculated with canarypox recombinants

5	Monkey #	Previous Exposure	Rabies serum-neutralizing antibody <sup>a</sup>						
			-196 <sup>b</sup>	0	3	7	11	21	28
10	22	ALVAC <sup>c</sup>	NT <sup>g</sup>	<1.2	<1.2	<1.2	2.1	2.3	2.2
	51	ALVAC <sup>c</sup>	NT	<1.2	<1.2	1.7	2.2	2.2	2.2
	39	vCP37 <sup>d</sup>	NT	<1.2	<1.2	1.7	2.1	2.2	N.T. <sup>g</sup>
	55	vCP37 <sup>d</sup>	NT	<1.2	<1.2	1.7	2.2	2.1	N.T.
	37	ALVAC-RG <sup>e</sup>	2.2	<1.2	<1.2	3.2	3.5	3.5	3.2
	53	ALVAC-RG <sup>e</sup>	2.2	<1.2	<1.2	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.4
	38	ALVAC-RG <sup>f</sup>	2.7	<1.7	<1.7	3.2	3.8	3.6	N.T.
	54	ALVAC-RG <sup>f</sup>	3.2	<1.7	<1.5	3.6	4.2	4.0	3.6
	57	None	NT	<1.2	<1.2	1.7	2.7	2.7	2.3

a: As determined by RFFI test on days indicated and expressed in International Units

b: Day-196 represents serum from day 28 after primary vaccination

c: Animals received 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC

d: Animals received 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> of vCP37

e: Animals received 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC-RG

f: Animals received 7.0 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> of ALVAC-RG

g: Not tested.

Table 9. Inoculation of rhesus macaques with ALVAC-RG<sup>a</sup>

Days post- inocu- lation	Route of Primary Inoculation										
	<u>or/Tang</u> <u>176L<sup>b</sup>185L</u>		<u>SC</u> <u>177L</u>	<u>SC</u> <u>186L</u>	<u>SC</u> <u>178L</u>	<u>IM</u> <u>182L</u>	<u>SC</u> <u>179L</u>	<u>IM</u> <u>183L</u>	<u>SC</u> <u>180L</u>	<u>IM</u> <u>184L</u>	<u>OR</u> <u>187L<sup>b</sup></u>
5											
10											
	-84	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11	-	-	16 <sup>d</sup>	128	-	-	-	-	-	-
	19	-	-	32	128	-	-	-	-	-	-
	35	-	-	32	512	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	59	-	-	64	256	-	-	-	-	-	-
	75	-	-	64	128	-	-	-	-	-	-
	99 <sup>c</sup>	-	-	64	256	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2	-	-	32	256	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	-	-	512	512	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	15	16	16	512	512	64	32	64	128	32	-
	29	16	32	256	256	64	64	32	128	32	-
	55		32				32		32	16	-
	57	16		128	128	16		16			-
30											

a: See Table 9 for schedule of inoculations.

b: Animals 176L and 185L received 8.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu by the oral route in 5 ml Tang. Animal 187L received 7.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu by oral route not in Tang.

c: Day of re-vaccination for animals 176L, 185L, 177L and 186L by S.C. route, and primary vaccination for animals 178L, 182L, 179L, 183L, 180L, 184L and 187L.

d: Titers expressed as reciprocal of last dilution showing inhibition of fluorescence in an RFFI test.

Table 10. Inoculation of chimpanzees with ALVAC-RG

	Weeks post-	Animal 431	Animal 457
	Inoculation	I.M.	S.C.
5	0	<8 <sup>a</sup>	<8
	1	<8	<8
	2	8	32
	4	16	32
10	8	16	32
	12 <sup>b</sup> /0	16	8
	13/1	128	128
	15/3	256	512
	20/8	64	128
15	26/12	32	128

a: Titer expressed as reciprocal of last dilution  
showing inhibition of fluorescence in an RFFI test

b: Day of re-inoculation

**Example 10 - IMMUNIZATION OF HUMANS USING CANARYPOX  
EXPRESSING RABIES GLYCOPROTEIN  
(ALVAC-RG; vCP65)**

5       ALVAC-RG (vCP65) was generated as described in  
Example 9 and FIGS. 9A and 9B. For scaling-up and  
vaccine manufacturing ALVAC-RG (vCP65) was grown in  
primary CEF derived from specified pathogen free eggs.  
Cells were infected at a multiplicity of 0.01 and  
10       incubated at 37°C for three days.

      The vaccine virus suspension was obtained by  
ultrasonic disruption in serum free medium of the  
infected cells; cell debris were then removed by  
centrifugation and filtration. The resulting clarified  
15       suspension was supplemented with lyophilization  
stabilizer (mixture of amino-acids), dispensed in single  
dose vials and freeze dried. Three batches of decreasing  
titer were prepared by ten-fold serial dilutions of the  
virus suspension in a mixture of serum free medium and  
20       lyophilization stabilizer, prior to lyophilization.

      Quality control tests were applied to the cell  
substrates, media and virus seeds and final product with  
emphasis on the search for adventitious agents and  
innocuity in laboratory rodents. No undesirable trait  
25       was found.

Preclinical data. Studies *in vitro* indicated that  
VERO or MRC-5 cells do not support the growth of ALVAC-RG  
(vCP65); a series of eight (VERO) and 10 (MRC) blind  
serial passages caused no detectable adaptation of the  
30       virus to grow in these non avian lines. Analyses of  
human cell lines (MRC-5, WISH, Detroit 532, HEL, HNK or  
EBV-transformed lymphoblastoid cells) infected or  
inoculated with ALVAC-RG (vCP65) showed no accumulation  
of virus specific DNA suggesting that in these cells the  
35       block in replication occurs prior to DNA synthesis.  
Significantly, however, the expression of the rabies  
virus glycoprotein gene in all cell lines tested  
indicating that the abortive step in the canarypox  
replication cycle occurs prior to viral DNA replication.



The safety and efficacy of ALVAC-RG (vCP65) were documented in a series of experiments in animals. A number of species including canaries, chickens, ducks, geese, laboratory rodents (suckling and adult mice), hamsters, guinea-pigs, rabbits, cats and dogs, squirrel monkeys, rhesus macaques and chimpanzees, were inoculated with doses ranging from  $10^5$  to  $10^8$  pfu. A variety of routes were used, most commonly subcutaneous, intramuscular and intradermal but also oral (monkeys and mice) and intracerebral (mice).

In canaries, ALVAC-RG (vCP65) caused a "take" lesion at the site of scarification with no indication of disease or death. Intradermal inoculation of rabbits resulted in a typical poxvirus inoculation reaction which did not spread and healed in seven to ten days. There was no adverse side effects due to canarypox in any of the animal tests. Immunogenicity was documented by the development of anti-rabies antibodies following inoculation of ALVAC-RG (vCP65) in rodents, dogs, cats, and primates, as measured by Rapid Fluorescent Focus Inhibition Test (RFFIT). Protection was also demonstrated by rabies virus challenge experiments in mice, dogs, and cats immunized with ALVAC-RG (vCP65).

Volunteers. Twenty-five healthy adults aged 20-45 with no previous history of rabies immunization were enrolled. Their health status was assessed by complete medical histories, physical examinations, hematological and blood chemistry analyses. Exclusion criteria included pregnancy, allergies, immune depression of any kind, chronic debilitating disease, cancer, injection of immune globins in the past three months, and seropositivity to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or to hepatitis B virus surface antigen.

Study design. Participants were randomly allocated to receive either standard Human Diploid Cell Rabies Vaccine (HDC) batch no E0751 (Pasteur Merieux Serums & Vaccine, Lyon, France) or the study vaccine ALVAC-RG

(vCP65).

The trial was designated as a dose escalation study. Three batches of experimental ALVAC-RG (vCP65) vaccine were used sequentially in three groups of volunteers (Groups A, B and C) with two week intervals between each step. The concentration of the three batches was  $10^{3.5}$ ,  $10^{4.5}$ ,  $10^{5.5}$  Tissue Culture Infectious Dose (TCID<sub>50</sub>) per dose, respectively.

Each volunteer received two doses of the same vaccine subcutaneously in the deltoid region at an interval of four weeks. The nature of the injected vaccine was not known by the participants at the time of the first injection but was known by the investigator.

In order to minimize the risk of immediate hypersensitivity at the time of the second injection, the volunteers of Group B allocated to the medium dose of experimental vaccine were injected 1 h previously with the lower dose and those allocated to the higher dose (Group C) received successively the lower and the medium dose at hourly intervals.

Six months later, the recipients of the highest dosage of ALVAC-RG (vCP65) (Group C) and HDC vaccine were offered a third dose of vaccine; they were then randomized to receive either the same vaccine as previously or the alternate vaccine. As a result, four groups were formed corresponding to the following immunization scheme: 1. HDC, HDC - HDC; 2. HDC, HDC - ALVAC-RG (vCP65); 3. ALVAC-RG (vCP65), ALVAC-RG (vCP65) - HDC; 4. ALVAC-RG (vCP65), ALVAC-RG (vCP65), ALVAC-RG (vCP65).

Monitoring of Side Effects. All subjects were monitored for 1 h after injection and re-examined every day for the next five days. They were asked to record local and systemic reactions for the next three weeks and were questioned by telephone two times a week.

Laboratory Investigators. Blood specimens were obtained before enrollment and two, four and six days

after each injection. Analysis included complete blood cell count, liver enzymes and creatine kinase assays.

Antibody assays. Antibody assays were performed seven days prior to the first injection and at days 7,  
5 28, 35, 56, 173, 187 and 208 of the study.

The levels of neutralizing antibodies to rabies were determined using the Rapid Fluorescent Focus Inhibition test (RFFIT) (Smith & Yaeger, In Laboratory Techniques on Rabies). Canarypox antibodies were measured by direct  
10 ELISA. The antigen, a suspension of purified canarypox virus disrupted with 0.1% Triton X100, was coated in microplates. Fixed dilutions of the sera were reacted for two hours at room temperature and reacting antibodies were revealed with a peroxidase labelled anti-human IgG  
15 goat serum. The results are expressed as the optical density read at 490nm.

Analysis. Twenty-five subjects were enrolled and completed the study. There were 10 males and 15 females and the mean age was 31.9 (21 to 48). All but three  
20 subjects had evidence of previous smallpox vaccination; the three remaining subjects had no typical scar and vaccination history. Three subjects received each of the lower doses of experimental vaccine ( $10^{3.5}$  and  $10^{4.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>), nine subjects received  $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> and ten  
25 received the HDC vaccine.

Safety (Table 11). During the primary series of immunization, fever greater than 37.7°C was noted within 24 hours after injection in one HDC recipient (37.8°C) and in one vCP65  $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub> recipient (38°C). No other  
30 systemic reaction attributable to vaccination was observed in any participant.

Local reactions were noted in 9/10 recipients of HDC vaccine injected subcutaneously and in 0/3, 1/3 and 9/9 recipients of vCP65  $10^{3.5}$ ,  $10^{4.5}$ ,  $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>,  
35 respectively.

Tenderness was the most common symptoms and was always mild. Other local symptoms included redness and

induration which were also mild and transient. All symptoms usually subsided within 24 hours and never lasted more than 72 hours.

There was no significant change in blood cell counts, liver enzymes or creatine kinase values.

Immune Responses; Neutralizing Antibodies to Rabies (Table 12). Twenty eight days after the first injection all the HDC recipients had protective titers ( $\geq 0.5$  IU/ml). By contrast none in groups A and B ( $10^{3.5}$  and  $10^{4.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>) and only 2/9 in group C ( $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>) ALVAC-RG (vCP65) recipients reached this protective titer.

At day 56 (i.e. 28 days after the second injection) protective titers were achieved in 0/3 of Group A, 2/3 of Group B and 9/9 of Group C recipients of ALVAC-RG (vCP65) vaccine and persisted in all 10 HDC recipients.

At day 56 the geometric mean titers were 0.05, 0.47, 4.4 and 11.5 IU/ml in groups A, B, C and HDC respectively.

At day 180, the rabies antibody titers had substantially decreased in all subjects but remained above the minimum protective titer of 0.5 IU/ml in 5/10 HCD recipients and in 5/9 ALVAC-RG (vCP65) recipients; the geometric mean titers were 0.51 and 0.45 IU/ml in groups HCD and C, respectively.

Antibodies to the Canarypox virus (Table 13). The pre-immune titers observed varied widely with titers varying from 0.22 to 1.23 O.D. units despite the absence of any previous contact with canary birds in those subjects with the highest titers. When defined as a greater than two-fold increase between preimmunization and post second injection titers, a seroconversion was obtained in 1/3 subjects in group B and in 9/9 subjects in group C whereas no subject seroconverted in groups A or HDC.

Booster Injection. The vaccine was similarly well tolerated six months later, at the time of the booster injection: fever was noted in 2/9 HDC booster recipients

and in 1/10 ALVAC-RG (vCP65) booster recipients. Local reactions were present in 5/9 recipients of HDC booster and in 6/10 recipients of the ALVAC-RG (vCP65) booster.

Observations. FIG. 13 shows graphs of rabies neutralizing antibody titers (Rapid Fluorescent Focus Inhibition Test or RFFIT, IU/ml): Booster effect of HDC and vCP65 ( $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>) in volunteers previously immunized with either the same or the alternate vaccine. Vaccines were given at days 0, 28 and 180. Antibody titers were measured at days 0, 7, 28, 35, 56, 173, and 187 and 208.

As shown in FIGS. 13A to 13D, the booster dose given resulted in a further increase in rabies antibody titers in every subject whatever the immunization scheme. However, the ALVAC-RG (vCP65) booster globally elicited lower immune responses than the HDC booster and the ALVAC-RG (vCP65), ALVAC-RG (vCP65) - ALVAC-RG (vCP65) group had significantly lower titers than the three other groups. Similarly, the ALVAC-RG (vCP65) booster injection resulted in an increase in canarypox antibody titers in 3/5 subjects who had previously received the HDC vaccine and in all five subjects previously immunized with ALVAC-RG (vCP65).

In general, none of the local side effects from administration of vCP65 was indicative of a local replication of the virus. In particular, lesions of the skin such as those observed after injection of vaccine were absent. In spite of the apparent absence of replication of the virus, the injection resulted in the volunteers generating significant amounts of antibodies to both the canarypox vector and to the expressed rabies glycoprotein.

Rabies neutralizing antibodies were assayed with the Rapid Fluorescent Focus Inhibition Test (RFFIT) which is known to correlate well with the sero neutralization test in mice. Of 9 recipients of  $10^{5.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>, five had low level responses after the first dose. Protective titers

of rabies antibodies were obtained after the second injection in all recipients of the highest dose tested and even in 2 of the 3 recipients of the medium dose. In this study, both vaccines were given subcutaneously as  
5 usually recommended for live vaccines, but not for the inactivated HDC vaccine. This route of injection was selected as it best allowed a careful examination of the injection site, but this could explain the late appearance of antibodies in HDC recipients: indeed, none  
10 of the HDC recipients had an antibody increase at day 7, whereas, in most studies where HDC vaccine is given intramuscularly a significant proportion of subjects do (Klietmann et al., Int'l Green Cross - Geneva, 1981; Kuwert et al., Int'l Green Cross - Geneva, 1981).  
15 However, this invention is not necessarily limited to the subcutaneous route of administration.

The GMT (geometric mean titers) of rabies neutralizing antibodies was lower with the investigational vaccine than with the HDC control  
20 vaccine, but still well above the minimum titer required for protection. The clear dose effect response obtained with the three dosages used in this study suggest that a higher dosage might induce a stronger response. Certainly from this disclosure the skilled artisan can  
25 select an appropriate dosage for a given patient.

The ability to boost the antibody response is another important result of this Example; indeed, an increase in rabies antibody titers was obtained in every subject after the 6 month dose whatever the immunization  
30 scheme, showing that preexisting immunity elicited by either the canarypox vector or the rabies glycoprotein had no blocking effect on the booster with the recombinant vaccine candidate or the conventional HDC rabies vaccine. This contrasts findings of others with  
35 vaccinia recombinants in humans that immune response may be blocked by pre-existing immunity (Cooney et al., Lancet 1991, 337:567-72; Etlinger et al., Vaccine 9:470-

72, 1991).

Thus, this Example clearly demonstrates that a non-replicating poxvirus can serve as an immunizing vector in humans, with all of the advantages that replicating agents confer on the immune response, but without the safety problem created by a fully permissive virus.

TABLE 11: Reactions in the 5 days following vaccination

10	vCP65 dosage (TCID50)	$10^{3.5}$		$10^{4.5}$		$10^{5.5}$		H D C control	
	Injection	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
	No. vaccinees	3	3	3	3	9	9	10	10
	temp >37.7°C	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
15	soreness	0	0	1	1	6	8	8	6
	redness	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	4
	induration	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	4

TABLE 12: Rabies neutralizing antibodies (REFIT; IU/ml) Individual titers and geometric mean titers (GMT)

		Days						
		No.	TCID50/dose	0	7	28	35	56
5	1	10 <sup>3.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.2
	3	10 <sup>3.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
	4	10 <sup>3.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
		G.M.T.	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
10	6	10 <sup>4.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
	7	10 <sup>4.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.4	1.9	
	10	10 <sup>4.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	1.6	1.1	
		G.M.T.	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.1	0.58	0.47	
15	11	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	1.0	3.2	4.3	
	13	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.3	6.0	8.8	
	14	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.2	2.1	9.4	
	17	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	1.2	2.5	
20	18	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.7	8.3	12.5	
	20	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.3	3.7	
	21	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.2	2.6	3.9	
	23	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	1.7	4.2	
25	25	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.6	0.9	
		G.M.T.	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.16	1.9	4.4*	
	2	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.8	7.1	7.2	
	5	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	9.9	12.8	18.7	
30	8	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	12.7	21.1	16.5	
	9	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	6.0	9.9	14.3	
	12	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	5.0	9.2	25.3	
	15	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.2	5.2	8.6	
30	16	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.7	7.7	20.7	
	19	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.6	9.9	9.1	
	22	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	1.4	8.6	6.6	
	24	HDC	< 0.1	< 0.1	0.8	5.8	4.7	
		G.M.T.	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.96	9.0	11.5*	

\* p = 0.007 student t test



TABLE 13: Canarypox antibodies: ELISA Geometric Mean Titers\*

Days						
5	vCP65 dosage TCID50/dose	0	7	28	35	56
	10 <sup>3.5</sup>	0.69	ND	0.76	ND	0.68
	10 <sup>4.5</sup>	0.49	0.45	0.56	0.63	0.87
	10 <sup>5.5</sup>	0.38	0.38	0.77	1.42	1.63
	HDC control	0.45	0.39	0.40	0.35	0.39

10

\* optical density at 1/25 dilution

**Example 11 - COMPARISON OF THE LD<sub>50</sub> OF ALVAC AND NYVAC WITH VARIOUS VACCINIA VIRUS STRAINS**

Mice. Male outbred Swiss Webster mice were  
5 purchased from Taconic Farms (Germantown, NY) and  
maintained on mouse chow and water *ad libitum* until use  
at 3 weeks of age ("normal" mice). Newborn outbred Swiss  
Webster mice were of both sexes and were obtained  
following timed pregnancies performed by Taconic Farms.  
10 All newborn mice used were delivered within a two day  
period.

Viruses. ALVAC was derived by plaque purification  
of a canarypox virus population and was prepared in  
primary chick embryo fibroblast cells (CEF). Following  
15 purification by centrifugation over sucrose density  
gradients, ALVAC was enumerated for plaque forming units  
in CEF cells. The WR(L) variant of vaccinia virus was  
derived by selection of large plaque phenotypes of WR  
(Panicali et al., 1981). The Wyeth New York State Board  
20 of Health vaccine strain of vaccinia virus was obtained  
from Pharmaceuticals Calf Lymph Type vaccine Dryvax,  
control number 302001B. Copenhagen strain vaccinia virus  
VC-2 was obtained from Institut Merieux, France.  
Vaccinia virus strain NYVAC was derived from Copenhagen  
25 VC-2. All vaccinia virus strains except the Wyeth strain  
were cultivated in Vero African green monkey kidney  
cells, purified by sucrose gradient density  
centrifugation and enumerated for plaque forming units on  
Vero cells. The Wyeth strain was grown in CEF cells and  
30 enumerated in CEF cells.

Inoculations. Groups of 10 normal mice were  
inoculated intracranially (ic) with 0.05 ml of one of  
several dilutions of virus prepared by 10-fold serially  
diluting the stock preparations in sterile phosphate-  
35 buffered saline. In some instances, undiluted stock  
virus preparation was used for inoculation.

Groups of 10 newborn mice, 1 to 2 days old, were  
inoculated ic similarly to the normal mice except that an

injection volume of 0.03 ml was used.

All mice were observed daily for mortality for a period of 14 days (newborn mice) or 21 days (normal mice) after inoculation. Mice found dead the morning following inoculation were excluded due to potential death by trauma.

The lethal dose required to produce mortality for 50% of the experimental population ( $LD_{50}$ ) was determined by the proportional method of Reed and Muench.

10     Comparison of the  $LD_{50}$  of ALVAC and NYVAC with Various Vaccinia Virus Strains for Normal, Young Outbred Mice by the ic Route. In young, normal mice, the virulence of NYVAC and ALVAC were several orders of magnitude lower than the other vaccinia virus strains tested (Table 14). NYVAC and ALVAC were found to be over 15     3,000 times less virulent in normal mice than the Wyeth strain; over 12,500 times less virulent than the parental VC-2 strain; and over 63,000,000 times less virulent than the WR(L) variant. These results would suggest that 20     NYVAC is highly attenuated compared to other vaccinia strains, and that ALVAC is generally nonvirulent for young mice when administered intracranially, although both may cause mortality in mice at extremely high doses ( $3.85 \times 10^8$  PFUs, ALVAC and  $3 \times 10^8$  PFUs, NYVAC) by an 25     undetermined mechanism by this route of inoculation.

Comparison of the  $LD_{50}$  of ALVAC and NYVAC with Various Vaccinia Virus Strains for Newborn Outbred Mice by the ic Route. The relative virulence of 5 poxvirus strains for normal, newborn mice was tested by titration 30     in an intracranial (ic) challenge model system (Table 15). With mortality as the endpoint,  $LD_{50}$  values indicated that ALVAC is over 100,000 times less virulent than the Wyeth vaccine strain of vaccinia virus; over 200,000 times less virulent than the Copenhagen VC-2 35     strain of vaccinia virus; and over 25,000,000 times less virulent than the WR-L variant of vaccinia virus. Nonetheless, at the highest dose tested,  $6.3 \times 10^7$  PFUs,

100% mortality resulted. Mortality rates of 33.3% were observed at  $6.3 \times 10^6$  PFUs. The cause of death, while not actually determined, was not likely of toxicological or traumatic nature since the mean survival time (MST) of  
5 mice of the highest dosage group (approximately  $6.3 \text{ LD}_{50}$ ) was  $6.7 \pm 1.5$  days. When compared to WR(L) at a challenge dose of  $5 \text{ LD}_{50}$ , wherein MST is  $4.8 \pm 0.6$  days, the MST of ALVAC challenged mice was significantly longer ( $P=0.001$ ).

10       Relative to NYVAC, Wyeth was found to be over 15,000 times more virulent; VC-2, greater than 35,000 times more virulent; and WR(L), over 3,000,000 times more virulent. Similar to ALVAC, the two highest doses of NYVAC,  $6 \times 10^8$  and  $6 \times 10^7$  PFUs, caused 100% mortality. However, the MST  
15 of mice challenged with the highest dose, corresponding to  $380 \text{ LD}_{50}$ , was only 2 days (9 deaths on day 2 and 1 on day 4). In contrast, all mice challenged with the highest dose of WR-L, equivalent to  $500 \text{ LD}_{50}$ , survived to day 4.

Table 14. Calculated 50% Lethal Dose for mice by various vaccinia virus strains and for canarypox virus (ALVAC) by the ic route.

	POXVIRUS STRAIN	CALCULATED LD <sub>50</sub> (PFUs)
5	WR(L)	2.5
	VC-2	1.26x10 <sup>4</sup>
10	WYETH	5.00x10 <sup>4</sup>
	NYVAC	1.58x10 <sup>8</sup>
15	ALVAC	1.58x10 <sup>8</sup>

20

Table 15. Calculated 50% Lethal Dose for newborn mice by various vaccinia virus strains and for canarypox virus (ALVAC) by the ic route.

	POXVIRUS STRAIN	CALCULATED LD <sub>50</sub> (PFUs)
25	WR(L)	0.4
	VC-2	0.1
30	WYETH	1.6
	NYVAC	1.58x10 <sup>6</sup>
35	ALVAC	1.00x10 <sup>7</sup>

**Example 12 - EVALUATION OF NYVAC (vP866) AND NYVAC-RG (vP879)**

Immunoprecipitations. Preformed monolayers of avian  
5 or non-avian cells were inoculated with 10 pfu per cell  
of parental NYVAC (vP866) or NYVAC-RG (vP879) virus. The  
inoculation was performed in EMEM free of methionine and  
supplemented with 2% dialyzed fetal bovine serum. After  
a one hour incubation, the inoculum was removed and the  
10 medium replaced with EMEM (methionine free) containing 20  
 $\mu$ Ci/ml of  $^{35}$ S-methionine. After an overnight incubation  
of approximately 16 hours, cells were lysed by the  
addition of Buffer A (1% Nonidet P-40, 10 mM Tris pH7.4,  
150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 0.01% sodium azide, 500 units per  
15 ml of aprotinin, and 0.02% phenyl methyl sulfonyl  
fluoride). Immunoprecipitation was performed using a  
rabies glycoprotein specific monoclonal antibody  
designated 24-3F10 supplied by Dr. C. Trinarchi, Griffith  
Laboratories, New York State Department of Health,  
20 Albany, New York, and a rat anti-mouse conjugate obtained  
from Boehringer Mannheim Corporation (Cat. #605-500).  
Protein A Sepharose CL-48 obtained from Pharmacia LKB  
Biotechnology Inc., Piscataway, New Jersey, was used as a  
support matrix. Immunoprecipitates were fractionated on  
25 10% polyacrylamide gels according to the method of  
Dreyfuss et. al. (1984). Gels were fixed, treated for  
fluorography with 1M Na-salicylate for one hour, and  
exposed to Kodak XAR-2 film to visualize the  
immunoprecipitated protein species.

30 Sources of Animals. New Zealand White rabbits were  
obtained from Hare-Marland (Hewitt, New Jersey). Three  
week old male Swiss Webster outbred mice, timed pregnant  
female Swiss Webster outbred mice, and four week old  
Swiss Webster nude ( $nu^{+}nu^{+}$ ) mice were obtained from  
35 Taconic Farms, Inc. (Germantown, New York). All animals  
were maintained according to NIH guidelines. All animal  
protocols were approved by the institutional IACUC. When  
deemed necessary, mice which were obviously terminally

ill were euthanized.

Evaluation of Lesions in Rabbits. Each of two rabbits was inoculated intradermally at multiple sites with 0.1 ml of PBS containing  $10^4$ ,  $10^5$ ,  $10^6$ ,  $10^7$ , or  $10^8$  pfu of each test virus or with PBS alone. The rabbits were observed daily from day 4 until lesion resolution. Indurations and ulcerations were measured and recorded.

Virus Recovery from Inoculation Sites. A single rabbit was inoculated intradermally at multiple sites of 0.1 ml of PBS containing  $10^6$ ,  $10^7$ , or  $10^8$  pfu of each test virus or with PBS alone. After 11 days, the rabbit was euthanized and skin biopsy specimens taken from each of the inoculation sites were aseptically prepared by mechanical disruption and indirect sonication for virus recovery. Infectious virus was assayed by plaque titration on CEF monolayers.

Virulence in Mice. Groups of ten mice, or five in the nude mice experiment, were inoculated ip with one of several dilutions of virus in 0.5 ml of sterile PBS. Reference is also made to Example 11.

Cyclophosphamide (CY) Treatment. Mice were injected by the ip route with 4 mg (0.02 ml) of CY (SIGMA) on day -2, followed by virus injection on day 0. On the following days post infection, mice were injected ip with CY: 4 mg on day 1; 2 mg on days 4, 7 and 11; 3 mg on days 14, 18, 21, 25 and 28. Immunosuppression was indirectly monitored by enumerating white blood cells with a Coulter Counter on day 11. The average white blood cell count was 13,500 cells per  $\mu$ l for untreated mice (n=4) and 4,220 cells per  $\mu$ l for CY-treated control mice (n=5).

Calculation of LD<sub>50</sub>. The lethal dose required to produce 50% mortality (LD<sub>50</sub>) was determined by the proportional method of Reed and Muench (Reed and Muench 1938).

Potency Testing of NYVAC-RG in Mice. Four to six week old mice were inoculated in the footpad with 50 to 100  $\mu$ l of a range of dilutions ( $2.0 - 8.0 \log_{10}$  tissue

culture infective dose 50% (TCID<sub>50</sub>) of either VV-RG (Kieny et al., 1984), ALVAC-RG (Taylor et al., 1991b), or the NYVAC-RG. Each group consisted of eight mice. At 14 days post-vaccination, the mice were challenged by  
5 intracranial inoculation with 15 LD<sub>50</sub> of the rabies virus CVS strain (0.03 ml). On day 28, surviving mice were counted and protective does 50% (PD<sub>50</sub>) calculated.

Derivation of NYVAC (vP866). The NYVAC strain of vaccinia virus was generated from VC-2, a plaque cloned  
10 isolate of the COPENHAGEN vaccine strain. To generate NYVAC from VC-2, eighteen vaccinia ORFs, including a number of viral functions associated with virulence, were precisely deleted in a series of sequential manipulations as described earlier in this disclosure. These deletions  
15 were constructed in a manner designed to prevent the appearance of novel unwanted open reading frames. FIG. 10 schematically depicts the ORFs deleted to generate NYVAC. At the top of FIG. 10 is depicted the HindIII restriction map of the vaccinia virus genome (VC-2 plaque  
20 isolate, COPENHAGEN strain). Expanded are the six regions of VC-2 that were sequentially deleted in the generation of NYVAC. The deletions were described earlier in this disclosure (Examples 1 through 6). Below such deletion locus is listed the ORFs which were deleted  
25 from that locus, along with the functions or homologies and molecular weight of their gene products.

Replication Studies of NYVAC and ALVAC on Human Tissue Cell Lines. In order to determine the level of replication of NYVAC strain of vaccinia virus (vP866) in  
30 cells of human origin, six cell lines were inoculated at an input multiplicity of 0.1 pfu per cell under liquid culture and incubated for 72 hours. The COPENHAGEN parental clone (VC-2) was inoculated in parallel. Primary chick embryo fibroblast (CEF) cells (obtained  
35 from 10-11 day old embryonated eggs of SPF origin, Spafas, Inc., Storrs, CT) were included to represent a permissive cell substrate for all viruses. Cultures were



analyzed on the basis of two criteria: the occurrence of productive viral replication and expression of an extrinsic antigen.

The replication potential of NYVAC in a number of human derived cells are shown in Table 16. Both VC-2 and NYVAC are capable of productive replication in CEF cells, although NYVAC with slightly reduced yields. VC-2 is also capable of productive replication in the six human derived cell lines tested with comparable yields except in the EBV transformed lymphoblastoid cell line JT-1 (human lymphoblastoid cell line transformed with Epstein-Barr virus, see Rickinson et al., 1984). In contrast, NYVAC is highly attenuated in its ability to productively replicate in any of the human derived cell lines tested. Small increases of infectious virus above residual virus levels were obtained from NYVAC-infected MRC-5 (ATCC #CCL171, human embryonic lung origin), DETROIT 532 (ATCC #CCL54, human foreskin, Downs Syndrome), HEL 299 (ATCC #CCL137, human embryonic lung cells) and HNK (human neonatal kidney cells, Whittaker Bioproducts, Inc. Walkersville, MD, Cat #70-151) cells. Replication on these cell lines was significantly reduced when compared to virus yields obtained from NYVAC-infected CEF cells or with parental VC-2 (Table 16). It should be noted that the yields at 24 hours in CEF cells for both NYVAC and VC-2 is equivalent to the 72-hour yield. Allowing the human cell line cultures to incubate an additional 48 hours (another two viral growth cycles) may, therefore, have amplified the relative virus yield obtained.

Consistent with the low levels of virus yields obtained in the human-derived cell lines, MRC-5 and DETROIT 532, detectable but reduced levels of NYVAC-specific DNA accumulation were noted. The level of DNA accumulation in the MRC-5 and DETROIT 532 NYVAC-infected cell lines relative to that observed in NYVAC-infected CEF cells paralleled the relative virus yields. NYVAC-specific viral DNA accumulation was not observed in any

of the other human-derived cells.

An equivalent experiment was also performed using the avipox virus, ALVAC. The results of virus replication are also shown in Table 16. No progeny virus  
5 was detectable in any of the human cell lines consistent with the host range restriction of canarypox virus to avian species. Also consistent with a lack of productive replication of ALVAC in these human-derived cells is the observation that no ALVAC-specific DNA accumulation was  
10 detectable in any of the human-derived cell lines.

Expression of Rabies Glycoprotein by NYVAC-RG (vP879) in Human Cells. In order to determine whether efficient expression of a foreign gene could be obtained in the absence of significant levels of productive viral  
15 replication, the same cell lines were inoculated with the NYVAC recombinant expressing the rabies virus glycoprotein (vP879, Example 7) in the presence of <sup>35</sup>S-methionine. Immunoprecipitation of the rabies glycoprotein was performed from the radiolabelled culture  
20 lysate using a monoclonal antibody specific for the rabies glycoprotein. Immunoprecipitation of a 67kDa protein was detected consistent with a fully glycosylated form of the rabies glycoprotein. No serologically crossreactive product was detected in uninfected or  
25 parental NYVAC infected cell lysates. Equivalent results were obtained with all other human cells analyzed.

Inoculations on the Rabbit Skin. The induction and nature of skin lesions on rabbits following intradermal (id) inoculations has been previously used as a measure  
30 of pathogenicity of vaccinia virus strains (Buller et al., 1988; Child et al., 1990; Fenner, 1958, Flexner et al., 1987; Ghendon and Chernos 1964). Therefore, the nature of lesions associated with id inoculations with the vaccinia strains WR (ATCC #VR119 plaque purified on  
35 CV-1 cells, ATCC #CCL70, and a plaque isolate designated L variant, ATCC #VR2035 selected, as described in Panicali et al., 1981)), WYETH (ATCC #VR325 marketed as

DRYVAC by Wyeth Laboratories, Marietta, PA), COPENHAGEN (VC-2), and NYVAC was evaluated by inoculation of two rabbits (A069 and A128). The two rabbits displayed different overall sensitivities to the viruses, with  
5 rabbit A128 displaying less severe reactions than rabbit A069. In rabbit A128, lesions were relatively small and resolved by 27 days post-inoculation. On rabbit A069, lesions were intense, especially for the WR inoculation sites, and resolved only after 49 days. Intensity of the  
10 lesions was also dependent on the location of the inoculation sites relative to the lymph drainage network. In particular, all sites located above the backspine displayed more intense lesions and required longer times to resolve the lesions located on the flanks. All  
15 lesions were measured daily from day 4 to the disappearance of the last lesion, and the means of maximum lesion size and days to resolution were calculated (Table 17). No local reactions were observed from sites injected with the control PBS. Ulcerative  
20 lesions were observed at sites injected with WR, VC-2 and WYETH vaccinia virus strains. Significantly, no induration or ulcerative lesions were observed at sites of inoculation with NYVAC.

Persistence of Infectious Virus at the Site of  
25 Inoculation. To assess the relative persistence of these viruses at the site of inoculation, a rabbit was inoculated intradermally at multiple sites with 0.1 ml PBS containing  $10^6$ ,  $10^7$  or  $10^8$  pfu of VC-2, WR, WYETH or NYVAC. For each virus, the  $10^7$  pfu dose was located above  
30 the backspine, flanked by the  $10^6$  and  $10^8$  doses. Sites of inoculation were observed daily for 11 days. WR elicited the most intense response, followed by VC-2 and WYETH (Table 18). Ulceration was first observed at day 9 for WR and WYETH and day 10 for VC-2. Sites inoculated with  
35 NYVAC or control PBS displayed no induration or ulceration. At day 11 after inoculation, skin samples from the sites of inoculation were excised, mechanically

disrupted, and virus was titrated on CEF cells. The results are shown in Table 18. In no case was more virus recovered at this timepoint than was administered.

Recovery of vaccinia strain, WR, was approximately  $10^6$

- 5 pfu of virus at each site irrespective of amount of virus administered. Recovery of vaccinia strains WYETH and VC-2 was  $10^3$  to  $10^4$  pfu regardless of amount administered. No infectious virus was recovered from sites inoculated with NYVAC.

- 10 Inoculation of Genetically or Chemically Immune Deficient Mice. Intraperitoneal inoculation of high doses of NYVAC ( $5 \times 10^8$  pfu) or ALVAC ( $10^9$  pfu) into nude mice caused no deaths, no lesions, and no apparent disease through the 100 day observation period. In  
15 contrast, mice inoculated with WR ( $10^3$  to  $10^4$  pfu), WYETH ( $5 \times 10^7$  or  $5 \times 10^8$  pfu) or VC-2 ( $10^4$  to  $10^9$  pfu) displayed disseminated lesions typical of poxviruses first on the toes, then on the tail, followed by severe orchitis in some animals. In mice infected with WR or  
20 WYETH, the appearance of disseminated lesions generally led to eventual death, whereas most mice infected with VC-2 eventually recovered. Calculated  $LD_{50}$  values are given in Table 19.

- In particular, mice inoculated with VC-2 began to  
25 display lesions on their toes (red papules) and 1 to 2 days later on the tail. These lesions occurred between 11 and 13 days post-inoculation (pi) in mice given the highest doses ( $10^9$ ,  $10^8$ ,  $10^7$  and  $10^6$  pfu), on day 16 pi in mice given  $10^5$  pfu and on day 21 pi in mice given  $10^4$  pfu.  
30 No lesions were observed in mice inoculated with  $10^3$  and  $10^2$  pfu during the 100 day observation period. Orchitis was noticed on day 23 pi in mice given  $10^9$  and  $10^8$  pfu, and approximately 7 days later in the other groups ( $10^7$  to  $10^4$  pfu). Orchitis was especially intense in the  $10^9$  and  
35  $10^8$  pfu groups and, although receding, was observed until the end of the 100 day observation period. Some pox-like lesions were noticed on the skin of a few mice, occurring

around 30-35 days pi. Most pox lesions healed normally between 60-90 days pi. Only one mouse died in the group inoculated with  $10^9$  pfu (Day 34 pi) and one mouse died in the group inoculated with  $10^8$  pfu (Day 94 pi). No other  
5 deaths were observed in the VC-2 inoculated mice.

Mice inoculated with  $10^4$  pfu of the WR strain of vaccinia started to display pox lesions on Day 17 pi. These lesions appeared identical to the lesions displayed by the VC-2 injected mice (swollen toes, tail). Mice  
10 inoculated with  $10^3$  pfu of the WR strain did not develop lesions until 34 days pi. Orchitis was noticed only in the mice inoculated with the highest dose of WR ( $10^4$  pfu). During the latter stages of the observation period, lesions appeared around the mouth and the mice  
15 stopped eating. All mice inoculated with  $10^4$  pfu of WR died or were euthanized when deemed necessary between 21 days and 31 days pi. Four out of the 5 mice injected with  $10^3$  pfu of WR died or were euthanized when deemed necessary between 35 days and 57 days pi. No deaths were  
20 observed in mice inoculated with lower doses of WR (1 to 100 pfu).

Mice inoculated with the WYETH strain of vaccinia virus at higher doses ( $5 \times 10^7$  and  $5 \times 10^8$  pfu) showed lesions on toes and tails, developed orchitis, and died.  
25 Mice injected with  $5 \times 10^6$  pfu or less of WYETH showed no signs of disease or lesions.

As shown in Table 19, CY-treated mice provided a more sensitive model for assaying poxvirus virulence than did nude mice.  $LD_{50}$  values for the WR, WYETH, and VC-2  
30 vaccinia virus strains were significantly lower in this model system than in the nude mouse model. Additionally, lesions developed in mice injected with WYETH, WR and VC-2 vaccinia viruses, as noted below, with higher doses of each virus resulting in more rapid formation of lesions.  
35 As was seen with nude mice, CY-treated mice injected with NYVAC or ALVAC did not develop lesions. However, unlike nude mice, some deaths were observed in CY-treated mice

challenged with NYVAC or ALVAC, regardless of the dose. These random incidences are suspect as to the cause of death.

Mice injected with all doses of WYETH ( $9.5 \times 10^4$  to  $9.5 \times 10^8$  pfu) displayed pox lesions on their tail and/or on their toes between 7 and 15 days pi. In addition, the tails and toes were swollen. Evolution of lesions on the tail was typical of pox lesions with formation of a papule, ulceration and finally formation of a scab. Mice inoculated with all doses of VC-2 ( $1.65 \times 10^5$  to  $1.65 \times 10^9$ ) also developed pox lesions on their tails and/or their toes analogous to those of WYETH injected mice. These lesions were observed between 7-12 days post inoculation. No lesions were observed on mice injected with lower doses of WR virus, although deaths occurred in these groups.

Potency Testing of NYVAC-RG. In order to determine that attenuation of the COPENHAGEN strain of vaccinia virus had been effected without significantly altering the ability of the resulting NYVAC strain to be a useful vector, comparative potency tests were performed. In order to monitor the immunogenic potential of the vector during the sequential genetic manipulations performed to attenuate the virus, a rabiesvirus glycoprotein was used as a reporter extrinsic antigen. The protective efficacy of the vectors expressing the rabies glycoprotein gene was evaluated in the standard NIH mouse potency test for rabies (Seligmann, 1973). Table 20 demonstrates that the  $PD_{50}$  values obtained with the highly attenuated NYVAC vector are identical to those obtained using a COPENHAGEN-based recombinant containing the rabies glycoprotein gene in the tk locus (Kieny et al., 1984) and similar to  $PD_{50}$  values obtained with ALVAC-RG, a canarypox based vector restricted to replication to avian species.

Observations. NYVAC, deleted of known virulence genes and having restricted *in vitro* growth

characteristics, was analyzed in animal model systems to assess its attenuation characteristics. These studies were performed in comparison with the neurovirulent vaccinia virus laboratory strain, WR, two vaccinia virus vaccine strains, WYETH (New York City Board of Health) and COPENHAGEN (VC-2), as well as with a canarypox virus strain, ALVAC (See also Example 11). Together, these viruses provided a spectrum of relative pathogenic potentials in the mouse challenge model and the rabbit skin model, with WR being the most virulent strain, WYETH and COPENHAGEN (VC-2) providing previously utilized attenuated vaccine strains with documented characteristics, and ALVAC providing an example of a poxvirus whose replication is restricted to avian species. Results from these *in vivo* analyses clearly demonstrate the highly attenuated properties of NYVAC relative to the vaccinia virus strains, WR, WYETH and COPENHAGEN (VC-2) (Tables 14-20). Significantly, the LD<sub>50</sub> values for NYVAC were comparable to those observed with the avian host restricted avipoxvirus, ALVAC. Deaths due to NYVAC, as well as ALVAC, were observed only when extremely high doses of virus were administered via the intracranial route (Example 11, Tables 14, 15, 19). It has not yet been established whether these deaths were due to nonspecific consequences of inoculation of a high protein mass. Results from analyses in immunocompromised mouse models (nude and CY-treated) also demonstrate the relatively high attenuation characteristics of NYVAC, as compared to WR, WYETH and COPENHAGEN strains (Tables 17 and 18). Significantly, no evidence of disseminated vaccinia infection or vaccinial disease was observed in NYVAC-inoculated animals or ALVAC-inoculated animals over the observation period. The deletion of multiple virulence-associated genes in NYVAC shows a synergistic effect with respect to pathogenicity. Another measure of the innocuity of NYVAC was provided by the intradermal administration on rabbit skin (Tables 17 and 18).

Considering the results with ALVAC, a virus unable to replicate in nonavian species, the ability to replicate at the site of inoculation is not the sole correlate with reactivity, since intradermal inoculation of ALVAC caused  
5 areas of induration in a dose dependent manner. Therefore, it is likely that factors other than the replicative capacity of the virus contribute to the formation of the lesions. Deletion of genes in NYVAC prevents lesion occurrence.

10 Together, the results in this Example and in foregoing Examples, including Example 11, demonstrate the highly attenuated nature of NYVAC relative to WR, and the previously utilized vaccinia virus vaccine strains, WYETH and COPENHAGEN. In fact, the pathogenic profile of  
15 NYVAC, in the animal model systems tested, was similar to that of ALVAC, a poxvirus known to productively replicate only in avian species. The apparently restricted capacity of NYVAC to productively replicate on cells derived from humans (Table 16) and other species,  
20 including the mouse, swine, dog and horse, provides a considerable barrier that limits or prevents potential transmission to unvaccinated contacts or to the general environment in addition to providing a vector with reduced probability of dissemination within the  
25 vaccinated individual.

Significantly, NYVAC-based vaccine candidates have been shown to be efficacious. NYVAC recombinants expressing foreign gene products from a number of pathogens have elicited immunological responses towards  
30 the foreign gene products in several animal species, including primates. In particular, a NYVAC-based recombinant expressing the rabies glycoprotein was able to protect mice against a lethal rabies challenge. The potency of the NYVAC-based rabies glycoprotein  
35 recombinant was comparable to the PD<sub>50</sub> value for a COPENHAGEN-based recombinant containing the rabies glycoprotein in the tk locus (Table 20). NYVAC-based



recombinants have also been shown to elicit measles virus neutralizing antibodies in rabbits and protection against pseudorabies virus and Japanese encephalitis virus challenge in swine. The highly attenuated NYVAC strain  
5 confers safety advantages with human and veterinary applications (Tartaglia et al., 1990). Furthermore, the use of NYVAC as a general laboratory expression vector system may greatly reduce the biological hazards associated with using vaccinia virus.

10 By the following criteria, the results of this Example and the Examples herein, including Example 11, show NYVAC to be highly attenuated: a) no detectable induration or ulceration at site of inoculation (rabbit skin); b) rapid clearance of infectious virus from  
15 intradermal site of inoculation (rabbit skin); c) absence of testicular inflammation (nude mice); d) greatly reduced virulence (intracranial challenge, both three-week old and newborn mice); e) greatly reduced pathogenicity and failure to disseminate in  
20 immunodeficient subjects (nude and cyclophosphamide treated mice); and f) dramatically reduced ability to replicate on a variety of human tissue culture cells. Yet, in spite of being highly attenuated, NYVAC, as a vector, retains the ability to induce strong immune  
25 responses to extrinsic antigens.

TABLE 16

Replication of COPENHAGEN (VC-2), NYVAC and ALVAC in avian or human derived cell lines

	Cells	Hours post-infection	Yield <sup>a</sup>			% Yield
			VC-2	NYVAC	ALVAC	
5	CEF	0	3.8 <sup>b</sup>	3.7	4.5	
		24	8.3	7.8	6.6	
		48	8.6	7.9	7.7	
		72	8.3	7.7	7.5	25
		72A <sup>c</sup>	<1.4	1.8	3.1	
10	MRC-5	0	3.8	3.8	4.7	
		72	7.2	4.6	3.8	0.25
		72A	2.2	2.2	3.7	
	WISH*	0	3.4	3.4	4.3	
15		72	7.6	2.2	3.1	0.0004
		72A	d	1.9	2.9	
	DETROIT	0	3.8	3.7	4.4	
		72	7.2	5.4	3.4	1.6
		72A	1.7	1.7	2.9	
20	HEL	0	3.8	3.5	4.3	
		72	7.5	4.6	3.3	0.125
		72A	2.5	2.1	3.6	
	JT-1	0	3.1	3.1	4.1	
		72	6.5	3.1	4.2	0.039
25		72A	2.4	2.1	4.4	
	HNK	0	3.8	3.7	4.7	
		72	7.6	4.5	3.6	0.079
		72A	3.1	2.7	3.7	

- a: Yield of NYVAC at 72 hours post-infection expressed as a percentage of yield of VAC-2 after 72 hours on the same cell line.
- b: Titer expressed as LOG<sub>50</sub> pfu per ml.
- c: Sample was incubated in the presence of 40µg/ml of cytosine arabinoside.
- d: Not determined.
- \*: ATCC #CCL25 Human amnionic cells.

Table 17. Induration and ulceration at the site of intradermal inoculation of the rabbit skin

	VIRUS STRAIN	DOSE <sup>a</sup>	INDURATION		ULCERATION	
			Size <sup>b</sup>	Days <sup>c</sup>	Size	Days
5	WR	10 <sup>4</sup>	386	30	88	30
		10 <sup>5</sup>	622	35	149	32
		10 <sup>6</sup>	1057	34	271	34
10		10 <sup>7</sup>	877	35	204	35
		10 <sup>8</sup>	581	25	88	26
	WYETH	10 <sup>4</sup>	32	5	-- <sup>d</sup>	--
15		10 <sup>5</sup>	116	15	--	--
		10 <sup>6</sup>	267	17	3	15
		10 <sup>7</sup>	202	17	3	24
20		10 <sup>8</sup>	240	29	12	31
	VC-2	10 <sup>4</sup>	64	7	--	--
		10 <sup>5</sup>	86	8	--	--
25		10 <sup>6</sup>	136	17	--	--
		10 <sup>7</sup>	167	21	6	10
		10 <sup>8</sup>	155	32	6	8
	NYVAC	10 <sup>4</sup>	--	--	--	--
		10 <sup>5</sup>	--	--	--	--
		10 <sup>6</sup>	--	--	--	--
		10 <sup>7</sup>	--	--	--	--
		10 <sup>8</sup>	--	--	--	--

<sup>a</sup> pfu of indicated vaccinia virus in 0.1 ml PBS inoculated intradermally into one site.

<sup>b</sup> mean maximum size of lesions (mm<sup>2</sup>)

<sup>c</sup> mean time after inoculation for complete healing of lesion.

<sup>d</sup> no lesions discernable.

Table 18. Persistence of poxviruses at the site of intradermal inoculation

	Virus	Inoculum Dose	Total Virus Recovered
5	WR	8.0 <sup>a</sup>	6.14
		7.0	6.26
		6.0	6.21
	WYETH	8.0	3.66
		7.0	4.10
		6.0	3.59
10	VC-2	8.0	4.47
		7.0	4.74
		6.0	3.97
15	NYVAC	8.0	0
		7.0	0
		6.0	0

a: expressed as  $\log_{10}$  pfu.

Table 19. Virulence studies in immunocompromised mice

Poxvirus Strain	LD <sub>50</sub> <sup>a</sup>	
	Nude mice	Cyclophosphamide treated mice
WR	422	42
VC-2	> 10 <sup>9</sup>	< 1.65 x 10 <sup>5</sup>
WYETH	1.58 x 10 <sup>7</sup>	1.83 x 10 <sup>6</sup>
NYVAC	> 5.50 x 10 <sup>8</sup>	7.23 x 10 <sup>8</sup>
ALVAC	> 10 <sup>9</sup>	≥ 5.00 x 10 <sup>8b</sup>

a: Calculated 50% lethal dose (pfu) for nude or cyclophosphamide treated mice by the indicated vaccinia viruses and for ALVAC by intraperitoneal route.

b: 5 out of 10 mice died at the highest dose of 5 x 10<sup>8</sup> pfu.

Table 20. Comparative efficacy of NYVAC-RG and ALVAC-RG in mice

Recombinant	PD <sub>50</sub> <sup>a</sup>
VV-RG	3.74
ALVAC-RG	3.86
NYVAC-RG	3.70

a: Four to six week old mice were inoculated in the footpad with 50-100μl of a range of dilutions (2.0 - 8.0 log<sub>10</sub> tissue culture infection dose 50% (TCID<sub>50</sub>) of either the VV-RG (Kieny et al., 1984), ALVAC-RG (vCP65) or NYVAC-RG (vP879). At day 14, mice of each group were challenged by intracranial inoculation of 30μl of a live CVS strain rabies virus corresponding to 15 lethal dose 50% (LD<sub>50</sub>) per mouse. At day 28, surviving mice were counted and a protective dose 50% (PD<sub>50</sub>) was calculated.

**Example 13 - CONSTRUCTION OF TROVAC RECOMBINANTS  
EXPRESSING THE HEMAGGLUTININ GLYCOPROTEINS  
OF AVIAN INFLUENZA VIRUSES**

5        This Example describes the development of fowlpox virus recombinants expressing the hemagglutinin genes of three serotypes of avian influenza virus.

Cells and Viruses. Plasmids containing cDNA clones of the H4, H5 and H7 hemagglutinin genes were obtained  
10 from Dr. Robert Webster, St. Jude Children's Research Hospital, Memphis, Tennessee. The strain of FPV designated FP-1 has been described previously (Taylor et al., 1988a, b). It is a vaccine strain useful in vaccination of day old chickens. The parental virus  
15 strain Duvette was obtained in France as a fowlpox scab from a chicken. The virus was attenuated by approximately 50 serial passages in chicken embryonated eggs followed by 25 passages on chick embryo fibroblast (CEF) cells. This virus was obtained in September 1980  
20 by Rhone Merieux, Lyon, France, and a master viral seed established. The virus was received by Virogenetics in September 1989, where it was subjected to four successive plaque purifications. One plaque isolate was further amplified in primary CEF cells and a stock virus,  
25 designated as TROVAC, was established. The stock virus used in the *in vitro* recombination test to produce TROVAC-AIH5 (vFP89) and TROVAC-AIH4 (vFP92) had been further amplified through 8 passages in primary CEF cells. The stock virus used to produce TROVAC-AIH7 (vFP100) had  
30 been further amplified through 12 passages in primary CEF cells.

Construction of Fowlpox Insertion Plasmid at F8

Locus. Plasmid pRW731.15 contains a 10 kbp PvuII-PvuII fragment cloned from TROVAC genomic DNA. The nucleotide  
35 sequence was determined on both strands for a 3659 bp PvuII-EcoRV fragment. This sequence is shown in FIG. 11 (SEQ ID NO:77). The limits of an open reading frame designated in this laboratory as F8 were determined within this sequence. The open reading frame is

initiated at position 495 and terminates at position 1887. A deletion was made from position 779 to position 1926, as described below.

Plasmid pRW761 is a sub-clone of pRW731.15  
5 containing a 2430 bp EcoRV-EcoRV fragment. Plasmid  
pRW761 was completely digested with XbaI and partially  
digested with SspI. A 3700 bp XbaI-SspI band was  
isolated and ligated with the annealed double-stranded  
oligonucleotides JCA017 (SEQ ID NO:37) and JCA018 (SEQ ID  
10 NO:38).

JCA017 (SEQ ID NO:37) 5' CTAGACACTTTATGTTTTTTAATATCCGGTCTT

AAAAGCTTCCCGGGGATCCTTATACGGGGAATAAT 3'

JCA018 (SEQ ID NO:38) 5' ATTATTCCCCGTATAAGGATCCCCCGGGAA

GCTTTTAAGACCGGATATTAAAAAACATAAAGTGT 3'

15 The plasmid resulting from this ligation was  
designated pJCA002. Plasmid pJCA004 contains a non-  
pertinent gene linked to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter  
in plasmid pJCA002. The sequence of the vaccinia virus  
H6 promoter has been previously described (Taylor et al.,  
20 1988a, b; Guo et al. 1989; Perkus et al., 1989). Plasmid  
pJCA004 was digested with EcoRV and BamHI which deletes  
the non-pertinent gene and a portion of the 3' end of the  
H6 promoter. Annealed oligonucleotides RW178 (SEQ ID  
NO:48) and RW179 (SEQ ID NO:49) were cut with EcoRV and  
25 BamHI and inserted between the EcoRV and BamHI sites of  
JCA004 to form pRW846.

RW178 (SEQ ID NO:48): 5' TCATTATCGCGATATCCGTGTTAACTAGCTA  
GCTAATTTTTATTCCCGGGATCCTTATCA 3'

RW179 (SEQ ID NO:49): 5' GTATAAGGATCCCGGGAATAAAAATTAGCT  
30 AGCTAGTTAACACGGATATCGCGATAATGA 3'

Plasmid pRW846 therefore contains the H6 promoter 5' of  
EcoRV in the de-ORF'd F8 locus. The HincII site 3' of  
the H6 promoter in pRW846 is followed by translation stop  
codons, a transcriptional stop sequence recognized by  
35 vaccinia virus early promoters (Yuen et al., 1987) and a  
SmaI site.

Construction of Fowlpox Insertion Plasmid at F7

Locus. The original F7 non-de-ORFed insertion plasmid, pRW731.13, contained a 5.5 kb FP genomic PvuII fragment in the PvuII site of pUC9. The insertion site was a  
5 unique HincII site within these sequences. The nucleotide sequence shown in FIG. 12 (SEQ ID NO:78) was determined for a 2356 bp region encompassing the unique HincII site. Analysis of this sequence revealed that the unique HincII site (FIG. 12, underlined) was situated  
10 within an ORF encoding a polypeptide of 90 amino acids. The ORF begins with an ATG at position 1531 and terminates at position 898 (positions marked by arrows in FIG. 12).

The arms for the de-ORFed insertion plasmid were  
15 derived by PCR using pRW731.13 as template. A 596 bp arm (designated as HB) corresponding to the region upstream from the ORF was amplified with oligonucleotides F73PH2 (SEQ ID NO:50) (5'-GACAATCTAAGTCCTATATTAGAC-3') and F73PB (SEQ ID NO:51) (5'-GGATTTTGTAGGTAGACAC-3'). A  
20 270 bp arm (designated as EH) corresponding to the region downstream from the ORF was amplified using oligonucleotides F75PE (SEQ ID NO:52) (5'-TCATCGTCTTCATCATCG-3') and F73PH1 (SEQ ID NO:53) (5'-GTCTTAAACTTATTGTAAGGGTATACCTG-3').

25 Fragment EH was digested with EcoRV to generate a 126 bp fragment. The EcoRV site is at the 3'-end and the 5'-end was formed, by PCR, to contain the 3' end of a HincII site. This fragment was inserted into pBS-SK (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) digested with HincII to form  
30 plasmid pF7D1. The sequence was confirmed by dideoxynucleotide sequence analysis. The plasmid pF7D1 was linearized with ApaI, blunt-ended using T4 DNA polymerase, and ligated to the 596 bp HB fragment. The resultant plasmid was designated as pF7D2. The entire  
35 sequence and orientation were confirmed by nucleotide sequence analysis.

The plasmid pF7D2 was digested with EcoRV and BglII



to generate a 600 bp fragment. This fragment was inserted into pBS-SK that was digested with ApaI, blunt-ended with T4 DNA polymerase, and subsequently digested with BamHI. The resultant plasmid was designated as

5 pF7D3. This plasmid contains an HB arm of 404 bp and a EH arm of 126 bp.

The plasmid pF7D3 was linearized with XhoI and blunt-ended with the Klenow fragment of the *E. coli* DNA polymerase in the presence of 2mM dNTPs. This linearized

10 plasmid was ligated with annealed oligonucleotides F7MCSB (SEQ ID NO:54) (5'-AACGATTAGTTAGTTACTAAAAGCTTGCTGCAGCCCGGGTTTTTTATTAGTTTAGTTAGTC-3') and F7MCSA (SEQ ID NO:55) (5'-GACTAACTAACTAATAAAAAA

15 CCCGGGCTGCAGCAAGCTTTTTGTAACTAACTAATCGTT-3'). This was performed to insert a multiple cloning region containing the restriction sites for HindIII, PstI and SmaI between the EH and HB arms. The resultant plasmid was designated as pF7D0.

20 Construction of Insertion Plasmid for the H4 Hemagglutinin at the F8 Locus. A cDNA copy encoding the avian influenza H4 derived from A/Ty/Min/833/80 was obtained from Dr. R. Webster in plasmid pTM4H833. The plasmid was digested with HindIII and NruI and blunt-

25 ended using the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase in the presence of dNTPs. The blunt-ended 2.5 kbp HindIII-NruI fragment containing the H4 coding region was inserted into the HincII site of pIBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). The resulting

30 plasmid pRW828 was partially cut with BanII, the linear product isolated and recut with HindIII. Plasmid pRW828 now with a 100 bp HindIII-BanII deletion was used as a vector for the synthetic oligonucleotides RW152 (SEQ ID NO:56) and RW153 (SEQ ID NO:57). These oligonucleotides

35 represent the 3' portion of the H6 promoter from the EcoRV site and align the ATG of the promoter with the ATG of the H4 cDNA.

RW152 (SEQ ID NO:56): 5' GCACGGAACAAAGCTTATCGCGATATCCGTTA  
AGTTTGTATCGTAATGCTATCAATCACGATTCTGTTCC  
TGCTCATAGCAGAGGGCTCATCTCAGAAT 3'

5 RW153 (SEQ ID NO:57): 5' ATTCTGAGATGAGCCCTCTGCTATGAGCAGGA  
ACAGAATCGTGATTGATAGCATTACGATACAACTTA  
ACGGATATCGCGATAAGCTTTGTTCCGTGC 3'

The oligonucleotides were annealed, cut with BanII and  
HindIII and inserted into the HindIII-BanII deleted  
pRW828 vector described above. The resulting plasmid  
10 pRW844 was cut with EcoRV and DraI and the 1.7 kbp  
fragment containing the 3' H6 promoted H4 coding sequence  
was inserted between the EcoRV and HincII sites of pRW846  
(described previously) forming plasmid pRW848. Plasmid  
pRW848 therefore contains the H4 coding sequence linked  
15 to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter in the de-ORFed F8  
locus of fowlpox virus.

Construction of Insertion Plasmid for H5  
Hemagglutinin at the F8 Locus. A cDNA clone of avian  
influenza H5 derived from A/Turkey/Ireland/1378/83 was  
20 received in plasmid pTH29 from Dr. R. Webster. Synthetic  
oligonucleotides RW10 (SEQ ID NO:58) through RW13 (SEQ ID  
NO:61) were designed to overlap the translation  
initiation codon of the previously described vaccinia  
virus H6 promoter with the ATG of the H5 gene. The  
25 sequence continues through the 5' SalI site of the H5  
gene and begins again at the 3' H5 DraI site containing  
the H5 stop codon.

30 RW10 (SEQ ID NO:58): 5' GAAAAATTTAAAGTCGACCTGTTTTGTTGAGT  
TGTTGCGTGGTAACCAATGCAAATCTGGTC  
ACT 3'

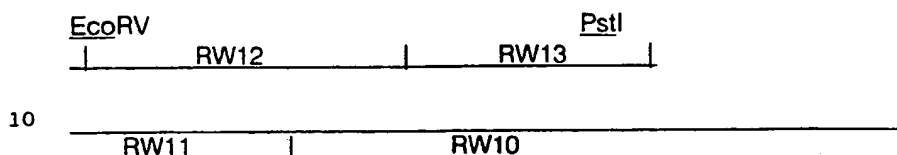
RW11 (SEQ ID NO:59): 5' TCTAGCAAGACTGACTATTGCAAAAAGAAGCA  
CTATTTCTCCATTACGATACAACTTAACG  
GAT 3'

35 RW12 (SEQ ID NO:60): 5' ATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGAGGAAA  
TAGTGCTTCTTTTGC AATAGTCAGTCTTGCTAGAAGT  
GACCAGATTGCAATTGGT 3'

RW13 (SEQ ID NO:61): 5' TACCACGCAAACAACACTCAACAAAACAGGTCTG  
ACTTTAAATTTTCTGCA 3'

The oligonucleotides were annealed at 95°C for three minutes followed by slow cooling at room temperature.

- 5 This results in the following double strand structure with the indicated ends.



- Cloning of oligonucleotides between the EcoRV and  
15 PstI sites of pRW742B resulted in pRW744. Plasmid  
pRW742B contains the vaccinia virus H6 promoter linked to  
a non-pertinent gene inserted at the HincII site of  
pRW731.15 described previously. Digestion with PstI and  
EcoRV eliminates the non-pertinent gene and the 3'-end of  
20 the H6 promoter. Plasmid pRW744 now contains the 3'  
portion of the H6 promoter overlapping the ATG of avian  
influenza H5. The plasmid also contains the H5 sequence  
through the 5' SalI site and the 3' sequence from the H5  
stop codon (containing a DraI site). Use of the DraI  
25 site removes the H5 3' non-coding end. The  
oligonucleotides add a transcription termination signal  
recognized by early vaccinia virus RNA polymerase (Yuen  
et al., 1987). To complete the H6 promoted H5 construct,  
the H5 coding region was isolated as a 1.6 kbp SalI-DraI  
30 fragment from pTH29. Plasmid pRW744 was partially  
digested with DraI, the linear fragment isolated, recut  
with SalI and the plasmid now with eight bases deleted  
between SalI and DraI was used as a vector for the 1.6  
kbp pTH29 SalI and DraI fragment. The resulting plasmid  
35 pRW759 was cut with EcoRV and DraI. The 1.7 kbp PRW759  
EcoRV-DraI fragment containing the 3' H6 promoter and the  
H5 gene was inserted between the EcoRV and HincII sites  
of pRW846 (previously described). The resulting plasmid  
pRW849 contains the H6 promoted avian influenza virus H5

gene in the de-ORFed F8 locus.

#### Construction of Insertion Vector for H7

Hemagglutinin at the F7 Locus. Plasmid pCVH71 containing the H7 hemagglutinin from A/CK/VIC/1/85 was received from Dr. R. Webster. An EcoRI-BamHI fragment containing the H7 gene was blunt-ended with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase and inserted into the HincII site of pIBI25 as pRW827. Synthetic oligonucleotides RW165 (SEQ ID NO:62) and RW166 (SEQ ID NO:63) were annealed, cut with HincII and StyI and inserted between the EcoRV and StyI sites of pRW827 to generate pRW845.

RW165 (SEQ ID NO:62): 5' GTACAGGTCGACAAGCTTCCCGGGTATCGCG  
ATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGAATACTCAAAT  
CTAATACTCACTCTTGTGGCAGCCATTCACACAAATG  
CAGACAAAATCTGCCTTGGACATCAT 3'

RW166 (SEQ ID NO:63): 5' ATGATGTCCAAGGCAGATTTTGTCTGCATTG  
TGTGAATGGCTGCCACAAGAGTGAGTATTAGAATTTG  
AGTATTCATTACGATACAACTTAACGGATATCGCGA  
TACCCGGAAGCTTGTGCGACCTGTAC 3'

Oligonucleotides RW165 (SEQ ID NO:62) and RW166 (SEQ ID NO:63) link the 3' portion of the H6 promoter to the H7 gene. The 3' non-coding end of the H7 gene was removed by isolating the linear product of an ApaLI digestion of pRW845, recutting it with EcoRI, isolating the largest fragment and annealing with synthetic oligonucleotides RW227 (SEQ ID NO:64) and RW228 (SEQ ID NO:65). The resulting plasmid was pRW854.

RW227 (SEQ ID NO:64): 5' ATAACATGCGGTGCACCATTTGTATAT  
AAGTTAACGAATTCCAAGTCAAGC 3'

RW228 (SEQ ID NO:65): 5' GCTTGACTTGGAATTCGTAACTTATA  
TACAAATGGTGCACCGCATGTTAT 3'

The stop codon of H7 in pRW854 is followed by an HpaI site. The intermediate H6 promoted H7 construct in the de-ORFed F7 locus (described below) was generated by moving the pRW854 EcoRV-HpaI fragment into pRW858 which had been cut with EcoRV and blunt-ended at its PstI site.

Plasmid pRW858 (described below) contains the H6 promoter in an F7 de-ORFed insertion plasmid.

The plasmid pRW858 was constructed by insertion of an 850 bp SmaI/HpaI fragment, containing the H6 promoter linked to a non-pertinent gene, into the SmaI site of pF7D0 described previously. The non-pertinent sequences were excised by digestion of pRW858 with EcoRV (site 24 bp upstream of the 3'-end of the H6 promoter) and PstI. The 3.5 kb resultant fragment was isolated and blunt-ended using the Klenow fragment of the *E. coli* DNA polymerase in the presence of 2mM dNTPs. This blunt-ended fragment was ligated to a 1700 bp EcoRV/HpaI fragment derived from pRW854 (described previously). This EcoRV/HpaI fragment contains the entire AIV HA (H7) gene juxtaposed 3' to the 3'-most 24 bp of the VV H6 promoter. The resultant plasmid was designated pRW861.

The 126 bp EH arm (defined previously) was lengthened in pRW861 to increase the recombination frequency with genomic TROVAC DNA. To accomplish this, a 575 bp AccI/SnaBI fragment was derived from pRW 731.13 (defined previously). The fragment was isolated and inserted between the AccI and NaeI sites of pRW861. The resultant plasmid, containing an EH arm of 725 bp and a HB arm of 404 bp flanking the AIV H7 gene, was designated as pRW869. Plasmid pRW869 therefore consists of the H7 coding sequence linked at its 5' end to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter. The left flanking arm consists of 404 bp of TROVAC sequence and the right flanking arm of 725 bp of TROVAC sequence which directs insertion to the de-ORFed F7 locus.

#### Development of TROVAC-Avian Influenza Virus

Recombinants. Insertion plasmids containing the avian influenza virus HA coding sequences were individually transfected into TROVAC infected primary CEF cells by using the calcium phosphate precipitation method previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Piccini et al., 1987). Positive plaques were selected on the basis

of hybridization to HA specific radiolabelled probes and subjected to sequential rounds of plaque purification until a pure population was achieved. One representative plaque was then amplified to produce a stock virus.

- 5 Plasmid pRW849 was used in an *in vitro* recombination test to produce recombinant TROVAC-AIH5 (vFP89) expressing the H5 hemagglutinin. Plasmid pRW848 was used to produce recombinant TROVAC-AIH4 (vFP92) expressing the H4 hemagglutinin. Plasmid pRW869 was used to produce  
10 recombinant TROVAC-AIH7 (vFP100) expressing the H7 hemagglutinin.

- Immunofluorescence. In influenza virus infected cells, the HA molecule is synthesized and glycosylated as a precursor molecule at the rough endoplasmic reticulum.  
15 During passage to the plasma membrane it undergoes extensive post-translational modification culminating in proteolytic cleavage into the disulphide linked HA<sub>1</sub> and HA<sub>2</sub> subunits and insertion into the host cell membrane where it is subsequently incorporated into mature viral  
20 envelopes. To determine whether the HA molecules produced in cells infected with the TROVAC-AIV recombinant viruses were expressed on the cell surface, immunofluorescence studies were performed. Indirect immunofluorescence was performed as described (Taylor et  
25 al., 1990). Surface expression of the H5 hemagglutinin in TROVAC-AIH5, H4 hemagglutinin in TROVAC-AIH4 and H7 hemagglutinin in TROVAC-AIH7 was confirmed by indirect immunofluorescence. Expression of the H5 hemagglutinin was detected using a pool of monoclonal antibodies  
30 specific for the H5HA. Expression of the H4HA was analyzed using a goat monospecific anti-H4 serum. Expression of the H7HA was analyzed using a H7 specific monoclonal antibody preparation.

- Immunoprecipitation. It has been determined that  
35 the sequence at and around the cleavage site of the hemagglutinin molecule plays an important role in determining viral virulence since cleavage of the

hemagglutinin polypeptide is necessary for virus particles to be infectious. The hemagglutinin proteins of the virulent H5 and H7 viruses possess more than one basic amino acid at the carboxy terminus of HA1. It is thought that this allows cellular proteases which recognize a series of basic amino acids to cleave the hemagglutinin and allow the infectious virus to spread both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. The hemagglutinin molecules of H4 avirulent strains are not cleaved in tissue culture unless exogenous trypsin is added.

In order to determine that the hemagglutinin molecules expressed by the TROVAC recombinants were authentically processed, immunoprecipitation experiments were performed as described (Taylor et al., 1990) using the specific reagents described above.

Immunoprecipitation analysis of the H5 hemagglutinin expressed by TROVAC-AIH5 (vFP89) showed that the glycoprotein is evident as the two cleavage products HA<sub>1</sub> and HA<sub>2</sub> with approximate molecular weights of 44 and 23 kDa, respectively. No such proteins were precipitated from uninfected cells or cells infected with parental TROVAC. Similarly immunoprecipitation analysis of the hemagglutinin expressed by TROVAC-AIH7 (vFP100) showed specific precipitation of the HA<sub>2</sub> cleavage product. The HA<sub>1</sub> cleavage product was not recognized. No proteins were specifically precipitated from uninfected CEF cells or TROVAC infected CEF cells. In contrast, immunoprecipitation analysis of the expression product of TROVAC-AIH4 (vFP92) showed expression of only the precursor protein HA<sub>0</sub>. This is in agreement with the lack of cleavage of the hemagglutinins of avirulent subtypes in tissue culture. No H4 specific proteins were detected in uninfected CEF cells or cells infected with TROVAC. Generation of recombinant virus by recombination, *in situ* hybridization of nitrocellulose filters and screening for B-galactosidase activity are as previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Perkus et

al., 1989).

**Example 14 - GENERATION OF NYVAC- AND ALVAC-BASED  
RECOMBINANT CONTAINING THE GENE ENCODING  
HUMAN TUMOR NECROSIS FACTOR -  $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ )**

5 TNF- $\alpha$  is a cytokine produced by CTLs. It is one of  
the products of these cells that is responsible for  
killing tumor cells during an immune response. It has  
previously been shown that the injection of recombinant  
10 TNF could mediate the necrosis and regression of a  
variety of established murine cancers (Asher et al.,  
1987). The exact mechanisms for this anti-tumor activity  
remain unclear, although TNF apparently affects the  
vascular supply of tumors (Asher et al., 1987). Both the  
15 secreted and membrane-bound forms of TNF- $\alpha$  may be  
critical for its anti-tumor activities (Kriegler et al.,  
1987).

Plasmid pE4, containing the human necrosis factor - $\alpha$   
gene was extracted from *E. coli* transformed with this  
20 plasmid. The pE4 transformed *E. coli* were obtained from  
ATCC (ATCC #CLN-39894). PCR fragment PCR-TNF4 (755 bp)  
was generated using pE4 as template and oligonucleotides  
TNF3 (SEQ ID NO:66); 5'-  
ATCATCTCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGAGCACTGAAAGCATGATC-  
25 3') containing the 3'-most region of the vaccinia H6  
promoter (from the NruI site to the end; Perkus et al.,  
1989) and the first 21 bp of the TNF- $\alpha$  coding sequence,  
and oligonucleotide TNF2 (SEQ ID NO:67) (5'-  
ATCATCTCTAGAATAAAAATCACAGGGCAATGATCCC-3'), containing the  
30 last 15 bp of the TNF- $\alpha$  coding sequence, a vaccinia early  
transcription termination signal (T<sub>5</sub>NT; Yuen and Moss,  
1986), and an XbaI restriction site. A complete  
NruI/XbaI digestion was performed and the resultant 735  
bp fragment was isolated and inserted into the 4.8 kb  
35 NruI/XbaI fragment obtained by the digestion of the  
generic insertion plasmid pVQH6C5LSP. The resultant  
plasmid was designated pMAW048. The nucleotide sequence  
of the entire H6-TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette was confirmed  
as described by Goebel et al. (1990).



Plasmid pVQH6C5LSP was derived in the following manner:

A C5 insertion vector containing 1535 bp upstream of C5, polylinker containing KpnI, SmaI, XbaI, and NotI sites, and 404 bp of canarypox DNA (31 bp of C5 coding sequence and 373 bp of downstream sequence) was derived in the following manner. A genomic library of canarypox DNA was constructed in the cosmid vector pVK102 (Knauf et al., 1982) probed with pRW764.5 and a clone containing a 29 kb insert identified (pHCOS1). A 3.3 kb ClaI fragment from pHCOS1 containing the C5 region was identified. Sequence analysis of the ClaI fragment was used to extend the sequence in FIG. 8 (SEQ ID NO:68) from nucleotides 1-1372.

The C5 insertion vector was constructed as follows. The 1535 bp upstream sequence was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5A (SEQ ID NO:69) (5'-ATCATCGAATTCTGAATGTTAAATGTTATACTTG-3') and C5B (SEQ ID NO:75) (5'-GGGGGTACCTTTGAGAGTACCACTTCAG-3') and purified genomic canarypox DNA as template. This fragment was digested with EcoRI (within oligo C5A) and cloned into EcoRI/SmaI digested pUC8 generating pC5LAB. The 404 bp arm was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5C (SEQ ID NO:71)

(5'-GGGTCTAGAGCGGCCGCTTATAAAGATCTAAAATGCATAATTTTC-3') and C5DA (SEQ ID NO:72) (5'-ATCATCCTGCAGGTATTCTAAACTAGGAATAGATG-3'). This fragment was digested with PstI (within oligo C5DA) and cloned into SmaI/PstI digested pC5LAB generating pC5L.

pC5L was digested within the polylinker with Asp718 and NotI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP26 (SEQ ID NO:73)

(5'-GTACGTGACTAATTAGCTATAAAAAGGATCCGGTACCCTCGAGTCTAGAATCG ATCCCGGGTTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCAC-3') and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:74) (5'-GGCCGTGATTAACTAGTCATAAAAACCCGGGATCGATTCTAGACTCGAGGGTACCGGATCCTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCAC-3') (containing a disabled

Asp718 site, translation stop codons in six reading frames, vaccinia early transcription termination signal (Yuen and Moss, 1987), BamHI, KpnI, XhoI, XbaI, ClaI, and SmaI restriction sites, vaccinia early transcription  
5 termination signal, translation stop codons in six reading frames, and a disabled NotI site) generating plasmid pC5LSP.

The early/late H6 vaccinia virus promoter (Perkus et al., 1989) was derived by PCR from a plasmid containing  
10 the promoter using oligonucleotides CP30 (SEQ ID NO:75) (5'-TCGGGATCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCG-3') and CP31 (SEQ ID NO:76) (5'-TAGCTCGAGGGTACCTACGATACAACTTAACGGATATCG-3'). The PCR product was digested with BamHI and XhoI (sites  
15 created at the 5' and 3' termini by the PCR) and ligated to similarly digested pC5LSP generating pVQH6C5LSP.

Plasmid pMAW048 was used in *in vitro* recombination assays with ALVAC (CPpp) as rescue virus to yield recombinant virus vCP245. Insertion with this plasmid  
20 replaces the two copies of the C5 open reading frame with the human TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette. Fig. 15 presents the nucleotide sequence of the H6/TNF- $\alpha$  sequence and flanking regions within vCP245 (SEQ ID NO:79). The H6 promoter starts at position 74. The TNF- $\alpha$  start codon is  
25 at position 201, and the TNF- $\alpha$  stop codon is at position 902. Positions 1 through 73 and positions 903 through 965 flank the H6/TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette.

PCR fragment PCR-TNFH6 (156 bp) was amplified from plasmid pBSH6 using oligonucleotides H65PH (SEQ ID NO:80)  
30 (5'-ATCATCAAGCTTGATTCTTTATTCTATAC-3') containing a HindIII site in the initial 21 bp of the H6 promoter region and TNFH6 (SEQ ID NO:81) (5'-CATGCTTTCAGTGCTCATTACGATACAACTTAACGG-3') containing the 3'-most 19 nucleotides of the H6 promoter and the 5'-most  
35 18 nucleotides of the TNF coding sequence.

Plasmid pBSH6 was generated in the following manner. The vaccinia H6 promoter through the EcoRV site was

derived from a plasmid containing the synthetic H6 promoter (Perkus et al., 1989) using PCR and primers H6PCR2 (SEQ ID NO:82) (5'-TTAACGGATATCGCGATAATG-3') and H6PCR1 (SEQ ID NO:83) (5'-

- 5 ACTACTAAGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTG-3') creating a 5' HindIII site. This 122 bp PCR-derived fragment was digested with HindIII and EcoRV followed by ligation to similarly digested pBS-SK<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) generating plasmid pBSH6. The insert was confirmed by  
10 nucleotide sequence analysis.

- PCR fragment PCR-TNF (721 bp) was amplified from plasmid pE4 using oligonucleotides TNF1 (SEQ ID NO:84) (5'-ATGAGCACTGAAAGCATG-3') containing the initial 18 nucleotides of the TNF- $\alpha$  coding sequence and TNF2 (SEQ ID  
15 NO:67). The PCR fragment, PCR-TNF fusion (859 bp), was generated using PCR-TNFH6 and PCR-TNF as templates and oligonucleotides H65PH (SEQ ID NO:80) and TNF2 (SEQ ID NO:67) as primers. PCR-TNF fusion was digested with HindIII and XbaI and the resultant 841 bp fragment was  
20 inserted into pBS-SK<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) digested with HindIII and XbaI. The resultant plasmid was designated pMAW047 and the H6-TNF cassette was confirmed by nucleotide sequence analysis as described previously (Goebel et al., 1990).

- 25 The 841 bp HindIII/XbaI fragment containing the H6-TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette was isolated from pMAW047, blunt-ended using the Klenow fragment of the *E. coli* DNA polymerase in the presence of 2mM dNTPs, and inserted into the vaccinia insertion plasmid pSD541. The  
30 resultant plasmid was designated pMAW049.

Plasmid pSD541 was derived in the following manner. Flanking arms for the ATI region were generated by PCR using subclones of the Copenhagen HindIII A region as

template. Oligonucleotides MPSYN267 (SEQ ID NO:85) (5'-GGGCTCAAGCTTGCGGCCGCTCATTAGACAAGCGAATGAGGGAC-3') and MPSYN268 (SEQ ID NO:86) (5'-AGATCTCCCGGGCTCGAGTAATTAATTAATTTTATTACACCAGAAAAGACGGGCTTG  
5 AGATC-3') were used to derive the 420 bp vaccinia arm to the right of the ATI deletion. Synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN269 (SEQ ID NO:87) (5'-TAATTACTCGAGCCCGGGAGATCTAATTTAATTTATATAACTCATTTTTTGAATATACT-3') and MPSYN270 (SEQ ID NO:88) (5'-  
10 TATCTCGAATTCCCGCGGCTTTAAATGGACGGAACCTTTTTCCCC-3') were used to derive the 420 bp vaccinia arm to the left of the deletion. The left and right arms were fused together by PCR and are separated by a polylinker region specifying restriction sites for BglII, SmaI, and XhoI. The PCR-  
15 generated fragment was digested with HindIII and EcoRI to yield sticky ends, and ligated into pUC8 digested with HindIII and EcoRI to generate pSD541.

The plasmid pMAW047 was used in *in vitro* recombination assays (Piccini et al., 1987) with NYVAC  
20 (vP866; Tartaglia et al., 1992) as the rescue virus. Recombination with this plasmid replaces the ATI open reading frame with the H6-TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette. The NYVAC recombinant virus containing the H6-TNF- $\alpha$  cassette was designated vP1200. Fig. 16 presents the nucleotide  
25 sequence of the H6/TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette incorporated into the NYVAC recombinant, vP1200, and flanking NYVAC sequences (SEQ ID NO:89). The H6 promoter starts at position 59. The TNF- $\alpha$  start codon is at position 185, and the TNF- $\alpha$  stop codon is at position 884. Positions 1  
30 through 58 and positions 885 through 947 flank the H6/TNF- $\alpha$  expression cassette.

Table 21. Expression of Human TNF- $\alpha$  by vP1200 and vCP245

	Sample	Description	TNF- $\alpha$ (ng/ml)
5	vP1196	NYVAC-CMVgB+pp65	0
	vP1200	NYVAC-TNF- $\alpha$	>240
	CPpp	ALVAC	0
	vCP245	ALVAC-TNF- $\alpha$	59

10 Expression of TNF- $\alpha$  by vP1200 (NYVAC-TNF- $\alpha$ ) and vCP245 (ALVAC-TNF- $\alpha$ ) was measured by ELISA assay, using a commercially available kit (Genzyme Diagnostics, Cambridge, MA, cat.#1915-01). Samples were prepared by infection of Vero cells (NYVAC recombinants) or primary

15 chick embryo fibroblasts (ALVAC) with recombinant or parent virus. The cells were harvested when CPE was complete and the infected cell lysates were used for the ELISA assay, after sonication and clarification by centrifugation at 500 xg for 10 min. One control,

20 vP1196, which expresses two cytomegalovirus proteins, gB and pp65, was prepared in the same manner as the TNF- $\alpha$  recombinants. The other control, ALVAC parent, was a partially purified virus stock. All samples contained approximately  $10^7$  PFU/ml of virus. The results, shown in

25 Table 21, indicate that both vP1200 and vCP245 are expressing human TNF- $\alpha$ . Expression of such levels *in vivo* can be therapeutic.

**Example 15 - NYVAC AND ALVAC-BASED p53 RECOMBINANT VIRUSES**

30 The nuclear phosphoprotein, p53, is found in normal cells at very low steady state levels. Expression of p53 is tightly regulated throughout the cell cycle and may be involved in controlling cell proliferation. The

35 molecular mechanisms by which p53 exerts its tumor suppressor activity remain unknown, although p53 appears to exist in two conformational states. One form is unique to wildtype p53 and is associated with the ability

to block cell cycle progression while the second form is associated with the ability to promote cell proliferation and is common to wildtype and mutant forms (reviewed by Ulrich et al., 1992). p53 is the gene most frequently  
5 found to be mutated in a wide variety of human tumors (reviewed by Hollstein et al., 1991).

Probably the most studied cancer associated with p53 mutation is breast cancer. It is known that p53 mutation results in the overexpression of the p53 gene product in  
10 primary breast cancer patients (Davidoff et al., 1991). The basis for p53 overexpression was found to result from a post-transcriptional mechanism, since p53-specific mRNA levels were similar in tumors with high and low level protein expression. Further, the p53 mRNA from  
15 overexpressing tumors were found to contain missense mutations in highly conserved regions of the gene. These mutations were subsequently found to give rise to more stable p53 protein forms which form complexes with heat shock protein 70 (HSP-70). Since HSP-70 proteins have  
20 been implicated in antigen processing, not only may the humoral response to p53 observed in a subset of breast cancer patients have resulted from unique processing/presentation modes for complexes, such an association may also elicit cellular anti-p53 protein  
25 responses (Davidoff et al., 1992). Such anti-p53 cellular immune responses may be more germane to the eventual immunotherapy of such cancers.

#### Generation of Poxvirus-based Recombinant Viruses

#### Expressing Wildtype and Mutant Forms of the Human p53

#### 30 Gene Product

Three plasmids, p53wtXbaISP6/T3, p53-217XbaI, and p53-238XbaI containing wildtype human p53 gene sequences, and two mutant forms of p53, respectively, were obtained from Dr. Jeffrey Marks (Duke University). The p53-  
35 217XbaI contains a p53 gene encoding a p53 product lacking codon 217 while p53-238XbaI encodes a p53 gene product with an cysteine to arginine substitution at

amino acid 238. The sequence of the wildtype p53 cDNA and the deduced amino acid sequence was described previously (Lamb and Crawford, 1986; FIG. 3).

All three p53 genes were individually juxtaposed 3' to the modified vaccinia virus H6 promoter described by Perkus et al., 1989. These manipulations were performed in the following manner. A 227 bp PCR-derived fragment was generated using oligonucleotides MM002 (SEQ ID NO:90) (5'-GATCTGACTGCGGCTCCTCCATTACGATACAAACTTAACGG-3') and RW425 (SEQ ID NO:91) (5'-GTGGGTAAGGGAATTCGGATCCCCGGGTAAATTAATTAGTGATAC-3') and plasmid pRW825 as template. PCR using these oligonucleotides amplifies the vaccinia H6 promoter sequences from pRW825 such that the 3' end of the promoter is precisely linked to the 5'-most region of the p53 coding sequence. Plasmid pRW825 contains the vaccinia virus H6 promoter (Perkus et al., 1989) linked to a nonpertinent gene.

PCR was also used to generate a 480 bp and 250 bp fragment from p53wtXbaISP6/T3. The 480 bp fragment was derived with oligonucleotides MM003 (SEQ ID NO:92) (5'-GTTTGTATCGTAATGGAGGAGCCGCAGTCAGATC-3') and MM008 (SEQ ID NO:93) (5'-CATTACGATACAAACTTAACGGATATCGCGACGCGTTCACACAGGGCAGGTCTTGGC-3'). This fragment contains the 3' portion of the vaccinia virus H6 promoter sequences and the 5' portion of the p53 coding sequences through the SgrAI site. The 250 bp fragment was derived by amplification with oligonucleotides MM005 (SEQ ID NO:94) (5'-TACTACCTCGAGCCCGGATAAAAAACGCGTTCAGTCTGAGTCAGGCCC-3') and MM007 (SEQ ID NO:95) (5'-GTGTGAACGCGTCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGCAGCTGCGTGGGCGTGAGCGCTTC-3'). This PCR fragment contains the 3' end of the p53 coding sequences beginning at the StuI restriction site. The 480 bp and 250 bp PCR fragments were generated such that the 5' end of the MM005/MM007-derived (SEQ ID NO:94/95) fragment overlaps the 3' end of

the MM003/MM008-derived (SEQ ID NO:92/93) fragment.

The 227 bp, 480 bp, and 250 bp PCR-derived fragments were pooled and fused by PCR using oligonucleotides MM006 (SEQ ID NO:96) (5'-ATCATCGGATCCCCCGGGTTCTTTATTCTATAC-3') and MM005 (SEQ ID NO:94). The 783 bp fused PCR product contains the H6 promoter juxtaposed 5' to the 5' portion of the p53 coding sequence (through the SgrAI restriction site) followed by the end of the p53 coding sequence beginning at the StuI site. Following the end of the p53 coding sequence, a T<sub>5</sub>NT sequence motif providing early vaccinia transcription termination (Yuen and Moss, 1986) and a unique XhoI site were added. It should be noted that the final H6-p53 PCR fusion product (783 bp) does not contain the p53 coding sequences between the SgrAI and StuI restriction sites.

The 783 bp fusion was digested with BamHI (5' end) and XhoI (3' end) and inserted into plasmid pSD550 to yield plasmid pMM105. Plasmid pSD550 enables the insertion of foreign genes into the vaccinia I4L locus by replacing the I4L coding sequence. This plasmid was derived from pSD548 (Tartaglia et al., 1992) by first digesting this plasmid with BglII and SmaI. This digested plasmid was then ligated to annealed oligonucleotides 539A (SEQ ID NO:97) (5'-AGAAAAATCAGTTAGCTAAGATCTCCCGGGCTCGAGGGTACCGGATCCTGATTAGTTAATTTTTGT-3') and 539B (SEQ ID NO:98) (5'-GATCACAAAAATTAATAATCAGGATCCGGTACCCTCGAGCCCGGGAGATCTTAGCTAACTGATTTTTTCT-3) to generate pSD550.

Plasmids containing intact p53 gene (wildtype or mutant forms) juxtaposed 3' to the H6 promoter were generated by first digesting pMM105 with SgrAI and StuI. A 795 bp SgrAI/StuI fragment was isolated from p53wtXbaIISP6/T3 and p53-238XbaI, while a 792 bp fragment was isolated from p53-217XbaI. These fragments were individually ligated to the SgrAI/StuI digested pMM105 plasmid to yield pMM106, pMM108, and pMM107, respectively.



Plasmids pMM106, pMM107, and pMM108 were used in standard *in vitro* recombination experiments (Piccini et al., 1987) with NYVAC (vP866; Tartaglia et al., 1992) as the rescue virus to generate recombinant viruses vP1101, vP1096, and vP1098, respectively. Fig. 17 presents the nucleotide sequence of the wildtype p53 expression cassette and flanking regions within vP1101 (SEQ ID NO:99). The H6 promoter starts at position 145. The p53 start codon is at position 269, and the p53 stop codon is at position 1450. Positions 1 through 144 and positions 1451 through 1512 flank the H6/p53 expression cassette. The sequences within vP1096 and vP1098 are identical except vP1096 contains a 3 base deletion from nucleotide 920 to 922 while vP1101 contains a point mutation at nucleotide 980 (T or C).

Both immunofluorescence and immunoprecipitation assays were performed using a p53-specific monoclonal antibody (pAB1801, Oncogene Science provided by Dr. J. Marks) to demonstrate expression of p53 in vP1101, vP1098 and vP1096 infected Vero cells. These assays were performed as described previously (Taylor et al., 1990). Immunofluorescence assay demonstrated p53-specific fluorescent staining of cells infected with vP1101, vP1096, or vP1098. The p53 antigen was located in both the nucleus and cytoplasm of the infected cells. The nuclear staining, however, was more intense in vP1101 infected cells. These results are similar to those reported by Ronen et al. (1992) using replication-competent vaccinia to express wildtype and mutant forms of p53. No p53-specific fluorescent staining was observed in Vero cells infected with the parental NYVAC virus, vP866.

ALVAC (CPpp) p53 insertion plasmids were engineered by excising the p53 expression cassettes from pMM106, pMM107, and pMM108 by digestion with BamHI and XhoI and inserting them individually into BamHI/XhoI digested pNVQC5LSP-7. The 1320 bp BamHI/XhoI fragment containing

the H6-p53 expression cassette from pMM106 and pMM108 was inserted into pNVQC5LSP-7 to yield pMM110 and pMM112, respectively, while the 1317 bp BamHI/XhoI fragment derived from pMM107 and inserted into pNVQC5LSP-7 yielded

5 pMM111.

The plasmid pNVQC5LSP-7 was derived in the following manner. pC5LSP (defined in Example 1) was digested with BamHI and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides CP32 (SEQ ID NO:100) (5'-

10 CATCTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCGAGAACGAAGACTATCTGCTCGTTAATTAATTAGGTCGACG-3') and CP33 (SEQ ID NO:101) (5'-CATCCGTCGACCTAATTAATTAACGACGACATAGTCTCGTTCTCGCCTGCCTGATGACTAATTAATTAA-3') to generate pVQC5LSP6. pVQC5LSP6 was digested with EcoRI, treated with alkaline phosphatase

15 and ligated to self-annealed kinased oligonucleotide CP29 (SEQ ID NO:102) (5'-AATTGCGGCCGC-3'), digested with NotI and linear was purified followed by self-ligation. This procedure introduced a NotI site to pVQC5LSP6, generating pNVQC5LSP-7.

20 Insertion plasmids pMM110, pMM111, and pMM112 were used in standard *in vitro* recombination experiments (Piccini et al., 1987) with ALVAC (CPpp) as the rescue virus to yield vCP207, vCP193 and vCP191, respectively. Confirmation of expression of the p53 gene product was

25 accomplished by immunoprecipitation assays performed as described above. Fig. 18 presents the nucleotide sequence of the H6/p53 (wildtype) expression cassette and flanking regions from vCP207 (SEQ ID NO:103). The H6 promoter starts at position 109. The p53 start codon is

30 at position 233, and the p53 stop codon is at position 1414. Positions 1 through 232 and positions 1415 through 1483 flank the H6/p53 expression cassette. The nucleotide sequence is identical to that within vCP193 and vCP191 except vCP193 contains a 3 nucleotide deletion

35 from nucleotide 973 to 975 while vCP191 contains a point mutation at nucleotide 94 to (T to C).

A listing of the NYVAC- and ALVAC- based p53

recombinant viruses is provided in Table 22.

TABLE 22. NYVAC and ALVAC-based p53 recombinant viruses

	<u>Recombinant Virus</u>	<u>Parent Virus</u>	<u>Gene Insert</u>
5	vP1101	NYVAC	w.t. 53
	vP1096	NYVAC	p53(-aa 217)
	vP1098	NYVAC	p53 (aa238; C to R)
	vCP207	ALVAC	w.t. 53
	vCP193	ALVAC	p53 (-aa 217)
10	vCP191	ALVAC	p53 (aa 238; C to R)

**Example 16 - UTILITY OF NYVAC- AND ALVAC-BASED RECOMBINANT VIRUSES CONTAINING THE MAGE-1 GENE**

15 Human melanoma-associated antigen MZ2-E is encoded by the MAGE-1 gene (Reviewed by van der Bruggen and Van der Eynde, 1992). MAGE-1 is expressed in primary melanoma tumor cells, melanoma-derived cell lines, and  
 20 certain tumors of non-melanoma origins but not in normal cells except in testis (Coulie et al., 1993). Of interest from an immunological perspective, CTLs from melanoma-bearing patients that are of the HLA-A1 MHC haplotype are known to recognize a nonapeptide from the  
 25 MZ2-E gene product (Traverseri et al., 1992). Therefore, definition of such an antigen provides a mechanism for targeted immunotherapy for HLA-typed (HLA-A1) melanoma patients.

30 **Generation of NYVAC- and ALVAC-based Recombinant Viruses Containing the MAGE-1 Gene**

PCR fragment PCR-H6 (162 bp) was synthesized using pBSH6 (described in Example 14) as template and oligonucleotides H65PH (SEQ ID NO:80) and M1-4 (SEQ ID NO:104) (5'-CAGACTCCTCTGCTCAAGAGACATTACGATACAACTTAACG-  
 35 3') which contains the last 18 bp of the H6 promoter and the initial 24 nucleotides of the MAGE-1 gene. A second PCR fragment (PCR-M1) was amplified from plasmid pTZ18RMAGE1 using oligonucleotides M1-1 (SEQ ID NO:105)

(5'-ATGTCTCTTGAGCAGAGGAGTCTG-3' and M1-2 (SEQ ID NO:106) (5'-CAGGCCATCATAGGAGAGACC-3'). The resultant PCR fragment represents the initial 546 bp of the MAGE-1 coding sequence.

- 5        Plasmid pTZ18RMAGE-1 contains a cDNA clone of the MAGE-1 gene. This gene encodes the MZE-2 human melanoma rejection antigen. This plasmid was provided by Dr. Lloyd Old (Memorial Sloan-Kettering, NY, NY) who obtained the plasmid originally from Dr. Thierry Boon (Ludwig  
10 Inst. for Cancer Research, Brussels, Belgium).

- PCR fusion product, PCR-H6M1 was generated using PCR-H6 and PCR-M1 as templates and oligonucleotides H65PH (SEQ ID NO:80) and M1-2 (SEQ ID NO:106) as primers. A complete HindIII/BglII digestion of PCR-H6M1 was  
15 performed and the resultant 556 bp was purified for subsequent cloning steps.

- PCR fragment PCR-M3' (535 bp) was amplified from pTZ18RMAGE-1 using oligonucleotides M1-3 (SEQ ID NO:107) (5'-GTGGCTGATTGTTGGTTTCTG-3') which contains 24  
20 nucleotides complementary to the MAGE-1 gene at a region approximately 200 bp upstream of the M1-2 oligonucleotide sequence and M1-5 (SEQ ID NO:108) (5'-ATCATCTCTAGAAAAAATCACATAGCTGGTTTCAG-3') containing the terminal 15 nucleotides of the MAGE-1 coding sequence, a  
25 vaccinia early transcription termination signal ( $T_5NT$ ; Yuen and Moss, 1986) and an XbaI restriction site. PCR-M3' was digested with BglII and XbaI. The resultant 414 bp fragment was isolated and co-inserted into HindIII/XbaI digested pBS-SK(+) with the 556 bp  
30 HindIII/BglII digested PCR fragment PCR-H6M1. The resultant plasmid containing the entire H6-MAGE-1 expression cassette was designated pMAW034. The H6-MAGE-1 cassette was confirmed by nucleotide sequence analysis as per Goebel et al., 1990).

- 35        The 864 bp NruI/XbaI fragment from pMAW034 was isolated and inserted into pVQH6C5LSP (described in Example 14) that was digested in a similar fashion. The

resultant plasmid was designated pMAW036. This plasmid served as the insertion plasmid for replacing the two C5 ORFs in the ALVAC genome with the H6-MAGE-1 expression cassette.

5 Plasmid pMAW036 was used in standard *in vitro* recombination experiments with ALVAC as the rescuing virus. Recombinant virus were identified by an *in situ* plaque hybridization assay using MAGE-1-specific radiolabeled DNA probes. Recombinant plaques were plaque  
10 purified and amplified. The resultant ALVAC-based recombinant containing the MAGE-1 gene was designated vCP235. Fig. 19 presents the nucleotide sequence of the H6/MAGE-1 expression cassette and flanking region contained within vCP235 (SEQ ID NO:109). The H6 promoter  
15 starts at position 74. The MAGE-1 start codon is at position 201, and the MAGE-1 stop codon is at position 1031. Positions 1 through 73 and positions 1032 through 1094 flank the H6/MAGE-1 expression cassette.

The NYVAC (vP866) insertion plasmid pMAW037 was  
20 generated by initially digesting pMAW034 with NruI/BamHI. The resultant 879 bp fragment was isolated and inserted into NruI/BamHI digested pSPHAH6. The resultant plasmid was designated pMAW037.

Plasmid pSPHAH6 was generated in the following  
25 manner. Plasmid pSD544 (containing vaccinia sequences surrounding the site of the HA gene replaced with a polylinker region and translation termination codons in six reading frames) was digested with XhoI within the polylinker, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA  
30 polymerase I and treated with alkaline phosphatase. SP126 (containing the vaccinia H6 promoter) was digested with HindIII, treated with Klenow and the H6 promoter isolated by digestion with SmaI. Ligation of the H6 promoter fragment to pSD544 generated SPHA-H6 which  
35 contained the H6 promoter in the polylinker region (in the direction of HA transcription).

Plasmid pMAW037 was used in standard *in vitro*

recombination experiments (Piccini et al., 1987) with NYVAC (vP866) as the rescue virus. Fig. 20 presents the nucleotide sequence of the H6/MAGE-1 expression cassette and flanking regions within pMAW037 (SEQ ID NO:110). The H6 promoter starts at position 52. The MAGE-1 start codon is at position 179, and the MAGE-1 stop codon is at position 1009. Positions 1 through 51 and positions 1010 through 1084 flank the H6/MAGE-1 expression cassette.

**Example 17 - GENERATION OF AN ALVAC- AND NYVAC-BASED CEA RECOMBINANT VIRUSES**

The CEA gene was provided in plasmid pGEM.CEA, which contains the CEA coding sequence (2,109 nucleotides) as well as 5' and 3' untranslated regions (Dr. J. Schlom, NCI-NIH). The 5' end of the CEA construct was modified to remove the 5' untranslated sequences and place the vaccinia H6 promoter before the ATG initiation codon of CEA. This was accomplished by PCR with the oligonucleotide pair CEA1 (SEQ ID NO:111) (5'-TATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGAGTCTCCCTCG-3') and CEA2 (SEQ ID NO:112) (5'-TGCTAGATCTTTATCTCTCGACCACTGTATG-3') and plasmid pGEM.CEA as template. The resulting fragment links the 3' 30 nucleotides of the H6 promoter to the CEA initiation codon, extends 22 nucleotides past the ApaI site at position 278 of the CEA coding sequence, and terminates with a BglII site introduced by the PCR primer CEA2 (SEQ ID NO:114). Prior to cloning, this fragment was digested with EcoRV (site located within the 3' end of the H6 promoter) and BglII. The digested 5' PCR fragment was then included in a 3-way ligation with two fragments derived from plasmid pI4L.H6: an NcoI/BglII vector fragment and an NcoI/EcoRV fragment which contained the 5' portion of the H6 promoter. The resulting plasmid, designated pI4L.H6.CEA-5', contains the full length H6 promoter linked to a 5' CEA fragment extending from the ATG codon through the ApaI site at position 278.

The 3' end of CEA was modified to remove the 3'

untranslated region of CEA and place a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (T<sub>5</sub>NT) followed by a series of restriction sites (XhoI, XbaI, SmaI, HindIII) after the TAG termination codon. This was accomplished

5 by PCR with the oligonucleotide pair CEA3 (SEQ ID NO:113) (5'-CTATGAGTGTGGAATCCAGAACG-3') and CEA4 (SEQ ID NO:114) (5'-TCAGAAGCTTCCCGGGTCTAGACTCGAGATAAAAACTATATCAGAGCAACC-3') and plasmid pGEM.CEA as template. The resulting fragment extends from a position 32 nucleotides 5' of the

10 CEA HindIII site located at position 1203 through the 3' end of the coding sequence. This fragment was cloned as a HindII/HindIII fragment into a HindII/HindIII-digested pGEM.CEA vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated pGEM.CEA-3', contains the entire CEA gene as

15 found in pGEM.CEA with a 3' end modified to remove the 3' untranslated region and replace it with a T<sub>5</sub>NT signal followed by XhoI, XbaI, SmaI, and HindIII restriction sites.

To generate an ALVAC C3 donor plasmid containing

20 CEA, a BamHI/ApaI fragment containing the H6 promotor linked to the 5' end of CEA was obtained from pI4L.H6.CEA-5', an ApaI/XhoI fragment containing the remainder of the CEA coding sequence (plus T<sub>5</sub>NT) was obtained from pGEM.CEA-3', and a BamHI/XhoI C3 vector

25 fragment was derived from plasmid p126.C3. After subsequent 3-way ligation, the plasmid pH6.CEA.C3 was obtained. This plasmid contains the full length H6/CEA expression cassette inserted between left and right flanking arms of ALVAC DNA which direct insertion to the

30 C3 sites on the ALVAC genome. Transcription of CEA is oriented from right to left.

Plasmid p126.C3, an ALVAC C3 donor plasmid, was derived as follows. This plasmid contains an insert consisting of cDNA derived from the *Plasmodium falciparum*

35 SERA gene (Li et al., 1989; Bzik et al., 1989; Knapp et al., 1989; NOTE: SERA is also known as SERP I and p126) under the control of the entomopox virus 42K early

promotor.

A. Methodology for generating p126.C3.

1. Construction of *P. falciparum* FCR3 Strain Blood Stage cDNA Library.

- 5        Total RNA from human erythrocytes infected with *P. falciparum* FCR3 strain was provided by Dr. P. Delplace (INSERM-U42). Poly-A<sup>+</sup> RNA was isolated from this sample by use of oligo(dT) cellulose (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA.) as described by Aviv and Leder (1972) and modified by
- 10    Kingston (1987). Briefly, total RNA was mixed with oligo(dT) cellulose in Binding buffer (0.5M NaCl, 0.01M Tris-Cl, pH 7.5) and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Poly-A<sup>+</sup> RNA/oligo(dT) cellulose complexes were pelleted by centrifugation and washed 3 times with
- 15    Binding buffer. Purified poly-A<sup>+</sup> RNA was eluted from the oligo(dT) cellulose in Elution buffer (0.01M Tris-Cl, pH 7.5). A second elution with DEPC-treated dH<sub>2</sub>O was performed, the eluates were pooled, and the poly-A<sup>+</sup> RNA recovered by ethanol precipitation.
- 20        The purified poly-A<sup>+</sup> RNA was used as a template for the synthesis of first strand cDNA by reverse transcriptase in a reaction primed with oligo(dT) (Watson and Jackson, 1985; Klickstein and Neve, 1987). For this reaction, 12ug poly-A<sup>+</sup> RNA was incubated with 105 units
- 25    AMV reverse transcriptase (Life Sciences, Inc., St. Petersburg, FL.) in 100mM Tris-Cl pH 8.3, 30mM KCl, 6mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 25mM DTT, 80 units RNasin, 1mM each dNTP, and 24ug/ml oligo(dT)<sub>12-18</sub> as primer for 2 hours at 42°C. After organic extractions, double stranded cDNA was
- 30    obtained by use of DNA polymerase I and RNase H with first strand cDNA as template (Watson and Jackson, 1985; Klickstein and Neve, 1987). The first strand cDNA was incubated with 25 units DNA polymerase I and 1 unit RNase H in 20mM Tris-Cl pH 6, 5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 100mM
- 35    KCl, 500ug/ml BSA, 25mM DTT, and 0.1mM each dNTP at 12°C for one hour followed by one hour at room temperature to synthesize second strand cDNA. The double stranded cDNA



was recovered by organic extractions and ethanol precipitation.

The double-stranded blood stage cDNA was then sequentially treated with T4 DNA polymerase to create blunt ends and EcoRI methylase to protect internal EcoRI sites. EcoRI linkers were then added followed by digestion with EcoRI and size selection on a 5-25% sucrose gradient. Fractions containing long cDNAs (1-10 Kb) were pooled and ligated into EcoRI cleaved Lambda ZAPII vector (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA.). The resulting phage were packaged and used to infect the XL-1 Blue *E. coli* strain (Stratagene). The phage were then harvested from these cells and amplified by one additional cycle of infection of XL-1 Blue to produce a high titer FCR3 strain blood stage cDNA library.

## 2. Screen of cDNA Library for SERA cDNA Clones.

The FCR3 strain cDNA library was screened by plaque hybridization with  $^{32}\text{P}$  end-labelled oligonucleotides derived from published sequences of SERA to detect cDNA. The cDNA library was plaqued on lawns of XL-1 Blue (Stratagene) in 150mm dishes at a density of 100,000 plaques per dish. Plaques were transferred to nitrocellulose filters which were then soaked in 1.5M NaCl/0.5M NaOH for 2 minutes, 1.5M NaCl/0.5M Tris-Cl pH 8 for 5 minutes, 0.2M Tris-Cl pH 7.5/2X SSC for one minute, and baked for 2 hours in an 80°C vacuum oven. Filters were prehybridized in 6X SSC, 5X Denhardts, 20mM  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 500ug/ml salmon sperm DNA for two hours at 42°C. Hybridizations were performed in 0.4% SDS, 6X SSC, 20mM  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 500ug/ml salmon sperm DNA for 18 hours at 42°C after the addition  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled oligonucleotide. After hybridization, filters were rinsed 3 times with 6X SSC, 0.1% SDS, washed for 10 minutes at room temperature, and washed for 5 minutes at 58°C. Filters were then exposed to X-ray film at -70°C.

Plaques hybridizing with the oligonucleotide probe were cored from plates and resuspended in SM buffer

(100mM NaCl, 8mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 50mM Tris-Cl pH 7.5, 0.01% gelatin) containing 4% chloroform. Dilutions of such phage stocks were used to infect XL-1 Blue, plaques were transferred to nitrocellulose, and the filters were  
5 hybridized with <sup>32</sup>P-labelled oligonucleotides. Well isolated positive plaques were selected and subjected to two additional rounds of purification as just described.

3. Isolation of SERA cDNA-containing Plasmids From Positive Phage Clones.

10 SERA cDNAs in the pBluescript plasmid vector (Stratagene) were obtained by an *in vivo* excision protocol developed for use with the lambda ZAPII vector (Stratagene). Briefly, purified recombinant lambda phage stocks were incubated with XL-1 Blue cells and R408  
15 filamentous helper phage for 15 minutes at 37°C. After the addition of 2X YT media (1% NaCl, 1% yeast extract, 1.6% Bacto-tryptone), incubation was continued for 3 hours at 37°C followed by 20 minutes at 70°C. After centrifugation, filamentous phage particles containing  
20 pBluescript phagemid (with cDNA insert) were recovered in the supernatant. Dilutions of the recovered filamentous phage stock were mixed with XL-1 Blue and plated to obtain colonies containing pBluescript plasmids with SERA cDNA inserts.

25 4. Generation of Malaria cDNA by PCR.

By use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), the 5' portion of the coding sequence of SERA was amplified with specific oligonucleotide primers and first strand cDNA as template (Saiki et al. 1988, Frohman et al.  
30 1988). SERA-specific first strand cDNA was synthesized by reverse transcriptase using the reaction conditions described above and specific oligonucleotides as primers. RNA was subsequently eliminated by treatment with RNase A prior to PCR. The GeneAmp DNA amplification kit (Perkin  
35 Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT.) was used for PCR. Briefly, first strand cDNA in 50mM KCl, 10mM Tris-Cl pH 8.3, 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.01% gelatin was mixed with 200uM each dNTP, 1uM

of each primer, and 2.5 units *Taq* polymerase. Reactions were processed in a Thermal Cycler (Perkin Elmer Cetus) with 1 cycle of denaturation, annealing, and extension at 94°C for 2 minutes, 43°C for 3 minutes, and 72°C for 40 minutes; 40 cycles at 94°C for 1 minute, 43°C for 2 minutes, and 72°C for 4 minutes followed by a final extension at 72°C for 20 minutes.

The inclusion of restriction sites in primers used for PCR allowed the cloning of amplified SERA cDNA into plasmid vectors. Clones containing cDNAs derived from two independent PCRs were obtained for each SERA cDNA that was amplified in order to control for *Taq* polymerase errors.

#### B. Results.

##### 1. Isolation, cloning and characterization of SERA cDNA.

We have isolated overlapping cDNA clones spanning the SERA coding sequence from the FCR3 strain of *P. falciparum*. The p126.6 cDNA, which extends from the EcoRI site at position 1892 (numbering based on SERP I gene of FCBR strain; Knapp et al., 1989) through the 3' end of the coding sequence, was isolated from the blood stage cDNA Lambda ZAPII cDNA library by hybridization to a SERA-specific oligonucleotide JAT2 (SEQ ID NO:115) (5'-GTCTCAGAACGTGTTTCATGT-3'), which is derived from the 3' end of the SERA coding sequence (Bzik et al., 1989; Knapp et al., 1989). Clones derived from the 5' end of the SERA coding sequence were obtained by PCR with primers JAT15 (SEQ ID NO:116) (5'-CACGGATCCATGAAGTCATATATTTTCCTT-3') and JAT16 (SEQ ID NO:117) (5'-GTGAAGCTTAATCCATAATCTTCAATAATT-3') and SERA first strand cDNA template (obtained with oligonucleotide primer JAT17 (SEQ ID NO:118) (5'-GTGAAGCTTTTATACATAACAGAAATAACA-3')) and were cloned into pUC19 (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA.). These 1923 bp cDNAs extend from the initiation codon to a point 31 bp 3' of the internal EcoRI site (position 1892). One such cDNA, p126.8, was found by DNA

sequence analysis to contain a *Tag* polymerase error at nucleotide 1357. This error, an A to G substitution, resides within the 315 bp KpnI/NdeI restriction fragment. A second SERA 5' cDNA, p126.9, has no mutations within this KpnI/NdeI fragment. An unmutated 5' SERA cDNA was generated by replacing the 315 bp KpnI/NdeI fragment in p126.8 with the analogous fragment from p126.9 to generate p126.14. Full length SERA cDNA was generated by ligating the p126.14 5' cDNA as an XmaI/EcoRI fragment into a partial EcoRI/XmaI digested p126.6 vector fragment to generate p126.15.

The complete nucleotide sequence of the p126.15 SERA cDNA insert was determined and is shown in Figures 21A and 21B (SEQ ID NO:119) along with the predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:120). This cDNA contains a 2955 bp open reading frame encoding 984 amino acids that is identical to the SERA allele II gene in the FCR3 strain and the FCBP SERP I gene (Li et al., 1989, Knapp et al., 1989).

The SERA cDNA was isolated from p126.15 as a 3 Kb XmaI/EcoRV fragment and the XmaI end ligated into an XmaI/BglIII digested pCOPCS-5H vector fragment. DNA polymerase I Klenow fragment was used to fill in the pCOPCS-5H BglIII site which was subsequently ligated to the EcoRV end to generate p126.16. In this plasmid, SERA is under the control of the early/late vaccinia H6 promotor.

## 2. Modification of SERA cDNA.

The 3' end of the SERA cDNA was modified to place a vaccinia early transcription termination signal ( $T_5NT$ ; Yuen and Moss, 1987) and a series of restriction sites (XhoI, SmaI, SacI) immediately after the TAA termination codon. This was accomplished by PCR with oligonucleotides JAT51 (SEQ ID NO:121) (5'-TAGAATCTGCAGGAAGTCTCAA-3'), JAT52 (SEQ ID NO:122) (5'-CTACACGAGCTCCCGGGCTCGAGATAAAAATTATACATAACAGAAATAACATTC-3'), and plasmid p126.16 as template. The resulting ~300

bp amplified fragment was cloned as a PstI/SacI fragment into p126.16 digested with PstI and SacI to generate p126.17.

The 5' end of the SERA cDNA in p126.17 was modified to place several restriction sites (HindIII, SmaI, BamHI) and the 42K entomopox promotor before the ATG initiation codon. This was accomplished by PCR with oligonucleotides JAT53 (SEQ ID NO:123) (5'-CTAGAGAAGCTTCCCGGGATCCTCAAATTGAAAATATATAATTACAATATAAAATG  
10 AAGTCATATATTTCTTGT-3'), JAT54 (SEQ ID NO:124) (5'-ACTTCCGGGTGACTTGCT-3'), and plasmid p126.16 as template. The resulting 250 bp amplified fragment was cloned as a HindIII/HindII fragment into p126.17 digested with HindIII and HindII to generate p126.18. This plasmid  
15 contains a cassette consisting of the SERA cDNA controlled by the 42K entomopox promotor, with a vaccinia early transcription termination signal, and flanked by restriction sites at the 5' (HindIII, SmaI, BamHI) and 3' (XhoI, SmaI, SacI) ends.

20 The 42K promotor/SERA cassette was isolated from p126.18 as a BamHI/XhoI fragment and cloned into a BamHI/XhoI digested pSD553 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid is designated p126.ATI.

### 3. Generation of p126.C3.

25 The 42K/SERA expression cassette was isolated from p126.ATI as a BamHI/XhoI fragment and cloned into a BamHI/XhoI-digested VQCP3L vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated p126.C3, is an ALVAC C3 donor plasmid.

### 30 4. Derivation of pSD553.

The pSD553 vaccinia donor plasmid was used for the generation of p126.ATI. It contains the vaccinia K1L host range gene (Gillard et al., 1986) within flanking Copenhagen vaccinia arms, replacing the ATI region (orfs  
35 A25L, A26L; Goebel et al., 1990a,b). pSD553 was constructed as follows.

Left and right vaccinia flanking arms were

constructed by PCR using pSD414, a pUC8-based clone of vaccinia SalI B (Goebel et al., 1990a,b) as template. The left arm was synthesized using synthetic deoxyoligonucleotides MPSYN267 (SEQ ID NO:85) (5'-

5 GGGCTGAAGCTTGCTGGCCGCTCATTAGACAAGCGAATGAGGGAC-3') and MPSYN268 (SEQ ID NO:86) (5'-AGA TCT CCC GGG CTC GAG TAA TTA ATT AAT TTT TAT TAC ACC AGA AAA GAC GGC TTG AGA TC-3') as primers. The right arm was synthesized using synthetic deoxyoligonucleotides MPSYN269 (SEQ ID NO:87)

10 (5'-TAA TTA CTC GAG CCC GGG AGA TCT AAT TTA ATT TAA TTT ATA TAA CTC ATT TTT TGA ATA TAC T-3') and MPSYN270 (SEQ ID NO:88) (5'-TAT CTC GAA TTC CCG CGG CTT TAA ATG GAC GGA ACT CTT TTC CCC-3') as primers. The two PCR-derived DNA fragments containing the left and right arms were

15 combined in a further PCR reaction. The resulting product was cut with EcoRI/HindIII and a 0.9kb fragment isolated. The 0.9kb fragment was ligated with pUC8 cut with EcoRI/HindIII, resulting in plasmid pSD541. The polylinker region located at the vaccinia deletion locus

20 was expanded as follows. pSD541 was cut with BglII/XhoI and ligated with annealed complementary synthetic deoxyoligonucleotides MPSYN333 (SEQ ID NO:125) (5'-GAT CTT TTG TTA ACA AAA ACT AAT CAG CTA TCG CGA ATC GAT TCC CGG GGG ATC CGG TAC CC-3')/MPSYN334 (SEQ ID NO:126) (5'-

25 TCG AGG GTA CCG GAT CCC CCG GGA ATC GAT TCG CGA TAG CTG ATT AGT TTT TGT TAA CAA AA-3') generating plasmid pSD552. The K1L host range gene was isolated as a 1kb BglII(partial)/HpaI fragment from plasmid pSD452 (Perkus et al., 1990). pSD552 was cut with BglII/HpaI and

30 ligated with the K1L containing fragment, generating pSD553.

##### 5. Derivation of VQCP3L.

The VQCP3L ALVAC donor plasmid was used for the generation of p126.C3 and was constructed as follows.

35 Insertion plasmid VQCP3L was derived as follows. An 8.5kb canarypox BglII fragment was cloned in the BamHI site of pBS-SK plasmid vector to form pWW5. Nucleotide

sequence analysis of a 7351 bp subgenomic fragment from ALVAC containing the C3 insertion site is presented in Figs. 14A to 14C (SEQ ID NO:127). The C3 ORF is located between nucleotides 1458 to 2897. In order to construct a donor plasmid for insertion of foreign genes into the C3 locus with the complete excision of the C3 open reading frame, PCR primers were used to amplify the 5' and 3' sequences relative to C3. Primers for the 5' sequence were RG277 (SEQ ID NO:128) (5'-CAGTTGGTACCACTGGTATTTTATTTTTCAG-3') and RG278 (SEQ ID NO:129) (5'-TATCTGAATTCCTGCAGCCCGGGTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCAAATGTGAGTTAATA TTAG-3'). Primers for the 3' sequences were RG279 (SEQ ID NO:130) (5'-TCGCTGAATTCGATATCAAGCTTATCGATTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCAAATAAA AAGCATACAAGC-3') and RG280 (SEQ ID NO:131) (5'-TTATCGAGCTCTGTAAACATCAGTATCTAAC-3'). The primers were designed to include a multiple cloning site flanked by vaccinia transcriptional and translational termination signals. Also included at the 5'-end and 3'-end of the left arm and right arm were appropriate restriction sites (Asp718 and EcoRI for left arm and EcoRI and SacI for right arm) which enabled the two arms to ligate into Asp718/SacI digested pBS-SK plasmid vector. The resultant plasmid was designated as pC3I. A 908 bp fragment of canarypox DNA, immediately upstream of the C3 locus was obtained by digestion of plasmid pWW5 with NsiI and SspI. A 604 bp fragment of canarypox DNA was derived by PCR using plasmid pWW5 as template and oligonucleotides CP16 (SEQ ID NO:132) (5'-TCCGGTACCGCGGCCGCGAGATATTTGTTAGCTTCTGC-3') and CP17 (SEQ ID NO:133) (5'-TCGCTCGAGTAGGATACCTACCTACTACCTACG-3'). The 604 bp fragment was digested with Asp718 and XhoI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP16 and CP17, respectively) and cloned into Asp718-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT)

generating plasmid SPC3LA. SPC3LA was digested within IBI25 with EcoRV and within canarypox DNA with NsiI, and ligated to the 908 bp NsiI-SspI fragment generating SPCPLAX which contains 1444 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus. A 2178 bp BglII-StyI fragment of canarypox DNA was isolated from plasmids pXX4 (which contains a 6.5 kb NsiI fragment of canarypox DNA cloned into the PstI site of pBS-SK. A 279 bp fragment of canarypox DNA was isolated by PCR using plasmid pXX4 as template and oligonucleotides CP19 (SEQ ID NO:134) (5'-TCGCTCGAGCTTTCTTGACAATAACATAG-3') and CP20 (SEQ ID NO:135) (5'-TAGGAGCTCTTTATACTACTGGGTACAAC-3'). The 279 bp fragment was digested with XhoI and SacI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP19 and CP20, respectively) and cloned into SacI-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 generating plasmid SPC3RA. To add additional unique sites to the polylinker, pC3I was digested within the polylinker region with EcoRI and ClaI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP12 (SEQ ID NO:136) (5'-AATTCCTCGAGGGATCC-3') and CP13 (SEQ ID NO:137) (5'-CGGGATCCCTCGAGG-3') (containing an EcoRI sticky end, XhoI site, BamHI site and a sticky end compatible with ClaI) generating plasmid SPCP3S. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences downstream of the C3 locus with StyI and SacI (pBS-SK) and ligated to a 261 bp BglII-SacI fragment from SPC3RA and the 2178 bp BglII-StyI fragment from pXX4 generating plasmid CPRAL containing 2572 bp of canarypox DNA downstream of the C3 locus. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences upstream of the C3 locus with Asp718 (in pBS-SK) and AccI and ligated to a 1436 bp Asp718-AccI fragment from SPCPLAX generating plasmid CPLAL containing 1457 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus. The derived plasmid was designated as SPCP3L. VQCP3L was derived from pSPCP3L by digestion with XmaI, phosphatase treating the linearized



plasmid, and ligation to annealed, kinased  
oligonucleotides CP23 (SEQ ID NO:138) (5'-  
CCGGTTAATTAATTAGTTATTAGACAAGGTGAAAACGAAACTATTTGTAGCTTAATT  
AATTAGGTCACC-3') and CP24 (SEQ ID NO:139) (5'-  
5 CCGGGGTCGACCTAATTAATTAAGCTACAAATAGTTTCGTTTTTCACCTTGCTAATA  
ACTAATTAATTAA-3').

DNA sequence analysis of pH6.CEA.C3 revealed a one  
nucleotide deletion (T) at position 1203 of the CEA  
coding sequence (eliminating a HindII site) which  
10 occurred during a previous cloning step. This deletion  
was corrected by replacing a 1047 nucleotide MscI  
fragment (extending from position 501 to 1548) from  
pH6.CEA.C3 with the analogous, unmutated MscI fragment  
from pGEM.CEA. The resulting plasmid was designated  
15 pH6.CEA.C3.2.

CEA has been inserted into ALVAC by recombination  
between NotI-linearized pH6.CEA.C3.2 donor plasmid and  
ALVAC rescuing virus. Recombinants containing CEA have  
been identified by plaque hybridization with a DNA probe  
20 derived from the CEA coding sequence (an NruI/XhoI  
fragment containing the full length CEA coding sequence).

A NruI/XhoI fragment containing the 3' end of the H6  
promotor linked to the full length CEA coding sequence  
was isolated from pH6.CEA.C3.2. This fragment was  
25 ligated to an NruI/XhoI-digested pSPHA.H6 vector  
fragment, which was derived from the pSD544 HA donor  
plasmid by the insertion of a fragment containing the H6  
promotor. The resulting plasmid was designated  
pH6.CEA.HA and contains the CEA coding sequence linked to  
30 the regenerated H6 promotor. The pH6.CEA.HA donor  
plasmid directs insertion of the H6/CEA expression  
cassette to the HA site of NYVAC. Transcription of CEA  
is oriented from left to right.

Plasmid pSD544 was derived as follows. pSD456 is a  
35 subclone of Copenhagen vaccinia DNA containing the HA  
gene (A56R; Goebel et al., 1990a,b) and surrounding  
regions. pSD456 was used as template in polymerase chain

reactions for synthesis of left and right vaccinia arms flanking the A56R ORF. The left arm was synthesized using synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides MPSYN279 (SEQ ID NO:140) (5' CCCCCCGAATTCGTCGACGATTGTTTCATGATGGCAAGAT 3') and MPSYN280 (SEQ ID NO:141) (5'-CCCCGGGGGATCCCTCGAGGGTACCAAGCTTAATTAATTAAATATTAGTATAAAAAGTGATTTATTTTT -3') as primers. The right arm was synthesized using MPSYN281 (SEQ ID NO:142) (5'-AAGCTTGGTACCCTCGAGGGATCCCCCGGGTAGCTAGCTAATTTTTCTTTTACGTATTATATATGTAATAAACGTTC -3') and MPSYN312 (SEQ ID NO:143) (5'-TTTTTTCTGCAGGTAAGTATTTTAAACTTCTAACACC -3') as primers. Gel-purified PCR fragments for the left and right arms were combined in a further PCR reaction. The resulting product was cut with EcoRI/HindIII. The resulting 0.9 kb fragment was gel-purified and ligated into pUC8 cut with EcoRI/HindIII, resulting in plasmid pSD544. Figures 22 and 23 present the nucleotide sequences of the H6/CEA expression cassettes and flanking regions in plasmids pH6.CEA.C3.2 and pH6.CEA.HA, respectively (SEQ ID NO:144/145, respectively). In Fig. 22, the H6 promoter begins at position 57. The CEA start codon begins at position 181 and the stop codon ends at position 2289. Positions 1 through 58 and 2290 through 2434 flank the H6/CEA expression cassette. In Fig. 23, the H6 promoter begins at position 60. The CEA start codon begins at position 184 and the stop codon ends at position 2292. Positions 1 through 59 and 2293 through 2349 flank the H6/CEA expression cassette.

**Example 18 - MURINE IL-2 INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Insertion of murine IL-2 into ALVAC. Plasmid pmut-1 (ATCC No. 37553) contains the murine IL-2 gene from American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD. The IL-2 gene was placed under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter (Perkus et al., 1989) and the IL-2 3' noncoding end was removed in the following manner.

Template pRW825, containing the H6 promoter and a nonpertinent gene, was used in a polymerase chain

reaction (PCR) with primers MM104 (SEQ ID NO:146)  
5'ATCATCGGATCCCTGCAGCCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTGATAC 3' and MM105  
(SEQ ID NO:147) 5'  
GAGCTGCATGCTGTACATTACGATACAACTTAACGGA 3'. The 5' end of  
5 MM104 contains BamHI, PstI and SmaI sites followed by a  
sequence which primes from the H6 promoter 5' end toward  
the 3' end. The 5' end of MM105 overlaps the IL-2 5' end  
and MM105 primes from the H6 promoter 3' end toward the  
5' end. The resultant 228 base pair PCR derived fragment  
10 contains the H6 promoted 5' most base pairs of IL-2.

Template plasmid pmut-1 was used in a second PCR  
with primers MM106 (SEQ ID NO:148) 5'  
CGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGTACAGCATGCAGCTG 3' and MM107 (SEQ ID  
NO:149) 5' GAGGAGGAATTCCCCGGGTTATTGAGGGCTTGTTGAGA 3'.  
15 The 5' end of MM106 overlaps the 3' end of the H6  
promoter and primes from the IL-2 5' end toward the 3'  
end. The 5' end of MM107 contains EcoRI and SmaI sites  
followed by a sequence which primes from the IL-2 3' end  
toward the 5' end. The resultant 546 base pair PCR  
20 derived fragment was pooled with the above 228 base pair  
PCR product and primed with MM104 and MM107. The  
resultant 739 base pair PCR derived fragment, containing  
the H6 promoted IL-2 gene, was digested with BamHI and  
EcoRI, generating a 725 base pair fragment, for insertion  
25 between the BamHI and EcoRI sites of pBS-SK (Stratagene,  
LaJolla, California), yielding pMM151.

The 755 base pair pMM151 BamHI-XhoI fragment  
containing the H6 promoted IL-2 gene was inserted between  
the BamHI and XhoI sites of the C3 vector pCP3LSA-2. The  
30 resultant plasmid pMM153, contains the H6 promoted IL-2  
gene in the C3 locus.

The nucleotide sequence of murine IL-2 from the  
translation initiation codon through the stop codon is  
given in Figure 24 (SEQ ID NO:150).

35 C3 vector plasmid pCP3LSA-2 was derived in the  
following manner. Plasmid SPCP3L (Example 17) was  
digested with NsiI and NotI and a 6433 bp fragment

isolated and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides CP34 (SEQ ID NO:151) 5' GGCCGCGTCGACATGCA 3' and CP35 (SEQ ID NO:152) 5' TGTCGACGC 3', generating plasmid pCP3LSA-2.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM153 and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP275, which contains the vaccinia H6 promoted murine IL-2 gene in the C3 locus.

Insertion of murine IL-2 into NYVAC. Plasmid pMM151, defined above, was digested with BamHI/XhoI and a 755 base pair fragment containing the H6 promoted IL-2 gene was isolated. This BamHI/XhoI fragment was inserted between the BamHI and XhoI sites of the NYVAC TK vector pSD542. The resultant plasmid pMM154, contains the H6 promoted IL-2 gene in the TK locus.

Plasmid pSD542 was derived in the following manner. To modify the polylinker region, TK vector plasmid pSD513 (Example 7) was cut with PstI/BamHI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN288 (SEQ ID NO:153) 5' GGTCGACGGATCCT 3' and MPSYN289 (SEQ ID NO:154) 5' GATCAGGATCCGTCGACCTGCA 3', resulting in plasmid pSD542.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM154 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1239, which contains the H6 promoted murine IL-2 gene in the TK locus.

Expression of murine IL-2 in ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants. ELISA assay. The level of expression of murine IL-2 produced by ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants vCP275 and vP1239 was quantitated using an ELISA kit from Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA. (InterTest-2X<sup>TM</sup> Mouse IL-2 ELISA Kit, Genzyme Corporation, Code # 2122-01). Duplicate dishes containing confluent monolayers of mouse L-929 cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were infected with recombinant virus vCP275 or vP1239 expressing murine IL-2 or infected with ALVAC or NYVAC parental virus. Following overnight incubation at 37°C, supernatants were harvested and assayed for expression of

murine IL-2 using the InterTest-2X<sup>TM</sup> Mouse IL-2 ELISA Kit as specified by the manufacturer (Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA). The InterTest-2X<sup>TM</sup> Mouse IL-2 ELISA Kit is a solid-phase enzyme-immunoassay employing the multiple antibody sandwich principle. ELISA plates were read at 490 nm. Background from ALVAC or NYVAC samples was subtracted, and values from duplicate dishes were averaged. The quantity of murine IL-2 secreted is expressed as pg/ml, which is equivalent to pg/10<sup>6</sup> cells (Table 23).

Table 23

	<u>Recombinant virus</u>	<u>Murine IL-2 secreted</u>
15	vCP275	160 pg/ml
	vP1239	371 pg/ml

**Example 19 - HUMAN IL-2 INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Insertion of Human IL-2 into ALVAC. Plasmid pTCGF-11 (ATCC No. 39673) contains the human IL-2 gene from American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD. The IL-2 gene was placed under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter (Perkus et al., 1989), two codons were corrected, and the IL-2 3' noncoding end was removed in the following manner.

Template plasmid pRW825, containing the H6 promoter and a nonpertinent gene, was used in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) with primers MM104 (SEQ ID NO:146) 5' ATCATCGGATCCCTGCAGCCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTGATAC 3' and MM109 (SEQ ID NO:155) 5' GAGTTGCATCCTGTACATTACGATACAACTTAACGGA 3'. The 5' end of MM104 contains BamHI, PstI and SmaI sites followed by a sequence which primes from the vaccinia H6 promoter 5' end toward the 3' end. The 5' end of MM109 overlaps the IL-2 5' end, and MM105 primes from the H6 promoter 3' end toward the 5' end. The resultant 230 base pair PCR derived fragment contains the H6 promoted 5' most base pairs of IL-2.

Template plasmid pTCGF-11 was used in a PCR with

primers MM108 (SEQ ID NO:156) 5'  
CGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGTACAGGATGCAACTC 3' and MM112 (SEQ ID  
NO:157) 5'  
TTGTAGCTGTGTTTTCTTTGTAGAACTTGAAGTAGGTGCACTGTTTGTGACAAGTGC  
5 AAGACTTAGTGCAATGCAAGAC 3'. The 5' end of MM108 overlaps  
the 3' end of the H6 promoter and primes from the IL-2 5'  
end toward the 3' end. MM112 primes from position 100,  
in the human IL-2 sequence (Figure 25), toward the 5'  
end. The resultant 118 base pair fragment contains the  
10 3' most base pairs of the H6 promoter and 5' 100 bp of  
the IL-2 gene.

Plasmid pTCGF-11 from American Type Culture  
Collection was sequenced, and the sequence was compared  
with the published sequence (Clark, et al., 1984). Two  
15 mutations resulting in amino acid changes were  
discovered. Oligonucleotide primers MM111 (SEQ ID  
NO:158) 5'  
TTCTACAAAGAAAACACAGCTACAACTGGAGCATTTACTTCTGGATTTACAGATGAT  
TTTGAATGGAATTAATAATTAC 3' and MM112 were used to correct  
20 these two base changes in pTCGF-11.

The corrected nucleotide sequence of human IL-2 from  
the translation initiation codon through the stop codon  
is given in Figure 25 (SEQ ID NO:159).

Except for a silent G to T change in pTCGF-11 at  
25 position 114, the sequence in Figure 25 is the same as  
the IL-2 sequence described in Clark, et al., 1984. The  
T at position 41 in the sequence in Figure 25 is C in  
pTCGF-11, and the codon change is from leu to pro. The T  
at position 134 in the sequence in Figure 25 is C in  
30 pTCGF-11, and the codon change is from leu to ser. The  
predicted amino acid sequences of other human, bovine,  
murine, ovine, and porcine IL-2 isolates were compared  
with the sequence in Clark, et al., 1984; the codons at  
positions 41 and 134 are both conserved as leu.

35 Template pTCGF-11 was used in a PCR with primers  
MM110 (SEQ ID NO:160) 5'  
GAGGAGGAATTCCCCGGGTCAAGTCAGTGTTGAGATGA 3' and MM111. The

5' end of MM110 contains EcoRI and SmaI sites followed by a sequence which primes from the IL-2 3' end toward the 5' end. MM111 primes from position 75 toward the IL-2 3' end. The resultant 400 base pair PCR derived fragment  
5 was pooled with the above 230 and 118 base pair PCR products and primed with MM104 and MM110. The resultant 680 base pair PCR derived fragment, containing the vaccinia H6 promoted IL-2 gene, was digested with BamHI and EcoRI and inserted between the BamHI and EcoRI sites  
10 of pBS-SK (Stratagene, LaJolla, California), yielding pRW956.

Plasmid pRW956 was digested with BamHI/XhoI and a 700 bp fragment containing the H6 promoted IL-2 gene was isolated. This fragment was inserted between the BamHI  
15 and XhoI sites of the C3 vector plasmid pCP3LSA-2 (Example 18). The resultant plasmid, pRW958, contains the H6 promoted IL-2 gene in the C3 locus.

Recombination between donor plasmid pRW958 and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP277, which  
20 contains the H6 promoted human IL-2 gene in the C3 locus.

Insertion of Human IL-2 into NYVAC. Plasmid pRW956, defined above, was digested with BamHI/XhoI and a 700 base pair fragment was isolated. This fragment, containing the vaccinia H6 promoted human IL-2 gene, was  
25 inserted between the BamHI and XhoI sites of the NYVAC TK vector plasmid pSD542 (Example 18). The resultant plasmid, pRW957, contains the H6 promoted human IL-2 gene in the TK locus.

Recombination between donor plasmid pRW957 and NYVAC  
30 rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1241, which contains the H6 promoted human IL-2 gene in the TK locus.

Expression of human IL-2 in ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants. ELISA assay. The level of expression of human IL-2 produced by ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants  
35 vCP277 and vP1241 was quantitated using a Human Interleukin-2 ELISA kit from Collaborative Biomedical Products, Inc., Becton Dickinson, Bedford, MA. (IL-ISA 2™

Cat. No. 30020). Duplicate dishes containing confluent monolayers of human HeLa cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were infected with recombinant virus vCP277 or vP1241 expressing human IL-2 or infected with ALVAC or NYVAC parental virus. Following overnight incubation at 37°C, supernatants were harvested and assayed for expression of human IL-2 using the IL-ISA 2<sup>TM</sup> Human Interleukin-2 ELISA kit as specified by the manufacturer (Collaborative Biomedical Products, Inc., Becton Dickinson, Bedford, MA). The IL-ISA 2<sup>TM</sup> Kit is a solid-phase enzyme-immunoassay employing the multiple antibody sandwich principle. ELISA plates were read at 490 nm. Background from ALVAC or NYVAC samples was subtracted, and values from duplicate dishes were averaged. The IL-ISA 2<sup>TM</sup> KitIL-2 quantitates human IL-2 in Biological Response Modifiers Program (BRMP) units (Gerrard et al., 1993). The quantity of human IL-2 secreted is expressed as BRMP u/ml, which is equivalent to BRMP u/ $10^6$  cells (Table 24).

Table 24

<u>Recombinant virus</u>	<u>Human IL-2 secreted</u>
vCP277	850 BRMP U/ml
vP1241	953 BRMP U/ml

Example 20 - MURINE IFN $\gamma$  INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC

Insertion of Murine IFN $\gamma$  into ALVAC. Plasmid pms10 was obtained from ATCC (#63170). Plasmid pms10 contains cDNA encompassing the entire mouse IFN $\gamma$  coding sequence with flanking region cloned into the PstI site of pBR322.

Plasmid pMPI3H contains the vaccinia I3L promoter (Perkus et al., 1985; Schmitt and Stunnenberg, 1988) in pUC8. Plasmid pMPI3H is designed for cleavage at a HpaI site within the promoter and at a site in the downstream polylinker region to allow for downstream addition of the 3' end of the I3L promoter linked to a foreign gene.

Linkage of murine IFN $\gamma$  gene with I3L promoter:

Construction of pMPI3mIF. Murine IFN $\gamma$  coding sequences with linkage to I3L promoter were synthesized by PCR



using oligonucleotides MPSYN607 (SEQ ID NO:161) 5' TAATCATGAACGCTACACACTGC 3' and MPSYN608 (SEQ ID NO:162) 5' CCCGGATCCCTGCAGTTATTGGGACAATCTCTT 3' as primers, and plasmid pms10 as template. The PCR product was cut with  
5 BamHI and a 510 bp fragment was isolated and ligated with vector plasmid pMPI3H cut with HpaI/BamHI. Following sequence verification, the resulting plasmid was designated pMPI3mIF.

Insertion of I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette into the C3 locus; construction of pMPC3I3mIF. Plasmid pMPI3mIF was cut with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut with BamHI and a 0.6 kb fragment containing the I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette was isolated. This fragment was ligated with vector  
15 plasmid pVQC3LSA-3 cut with SmaI/BamHI, resulting in insertion plasmid pMPC3I3mIF.

Nucleotide sequence of the I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  expression cassette is given in Figure 26 (SEQ ID NO:163). The start codon for the murine IFN $\gamma$  gene is at  
20 position 101, and the stop codon is at position 596.

Plasmid pVQC3LSA-3 was derived in the following manner. ALVAC C3 locus insertion plasmid VQCP3L (Example 17) was digested with NsiI and NotI and a 6503 bp fragment isolated and ligated to annealed  
25 oligonucleotides CP34 (SEQ ID NO:151) 5' GGCCGCGTCGACATGCA 3' and CP35 (SEQ ID NO:152) 5' TGTCGACGC 3', generating plasmid VQCP3LSA-3. (Note: Plasmid VQCP3LSA-3 is identical to plasmids VQCP3LSA-5 and VQCP3LSA, used in subsequent examples; see, e.g.,  
30 Examples 24, 25, 26.)

Recombination between donor plasmid pMPC3I3mIF and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP271, which contains the I3L promoted murine IFN $\gamma$  gene in the C3 locus.

35 Insertion of Murine IFN $\gamma$  into NYVAC. Insertion of I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette into TK locus; construction of pMPTKI3mIF. Plasmid pMPI3mIF, defined above, was cut

with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut with BamHI and a 0.6 kb fragment containing the I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette was isolated. This fragment was ligated with NYVAC TK  
5 vector plasmid pSD542 (Example 18) cut with SmaI/BamHI, resulting in insertion plasmid pMPTKI3mIF.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMPTKI3mIF and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1237, which contains the I3L promoted murine IFN $\gamma$  gene in the  
10 TK locus.

Expression of murine IFN $\gamma$  in ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants. ELISA assay. The level of expression of murine IFN $\gamma$  produced by ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants vCP271 and vP1237 was quantitated using an  
15 ELISA kit from Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA. (InterTest- $\gamma$  Kit, Genzyme Corporation, cat # 1557-00). Duplicate dishes containing confluent monolayers of mouse L-929 cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were infected with recombinant virus vCP271 or vP1237 expressing murine IFN $\gamma$   
20 or infected with ALVAC or NYVAC parental virus. Following overnight incubation at 37°C, supernatants were harvested and assayed for expression of murine IFN $\gamma$  using the InterTest- $\gamma$  Kit as specified by the manufacturer (Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA). The InterTest- $\gamma$   
25 Kit is a solid-phase enzyme-immunoassay employing the multiple antibody sandwich principle. ELISA plates were read at 490 nm. Background from ALVAC or NYVAC samples was subtracted, and values from duplicate dishes were averaged. The quantity of murine IFN $\gamma$  secreted is  
30 expressed as nanograms/ml, which is equivalent to ng/ $10^6$  cells (Table 25).

Table 25

<u>Recombinant virus</u>	<u>Murine IFN<math>\gamma</math> secreted</u>
35 vCP271	972 ng/ml
vP1237	3359 ng/ml

Biological assay. The biological activity of murine IFN $\gamma$  expressed by ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants was quantitated using a standardized IFN $\gamma$  bio-assay (Vogel et al., 1991). This assay quantitates IFN activity by  
5 titrating its ability to protect L-929 cells from VSV (vesicular stomatitis virus)-induced cytopathic effect (CPE).

Confluent monolayers of mouse L-929 cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were mock-infected or infected with NYVAC,  
10 vP1237, ALVAC, or vCP271 at an moi of 5. Dishes were inoculated in duplicate. Following the 1 hour adsorption period, 1 ml of fresh medium was added to each dish and they were incubated overnight at 37°C. The supernatants from both dishes were pooled, filtered through a 0.22  $\mu$ m  
15 filter and tested for IFN activity as detailed below. Two-fold serial dilutions of supernatants were tested, beginning at undiluted for mock infected, NYVAC, and ALVAC infected dishes, or 1:100 and 1:1000 for vCP271 and vP1237 infected dishes.

20 In the IFN- $\gamma$  bio-assay, 50  $\mu$ l medium was added to all wells of a 96-well plate, followed by 50  $\mu$ l of a serial dilution of a stock of commercial murine IFN- $\gamma$  (Genzyme Corporation, MG-IFN, lot # B3649) or culture supernatant as described above. Next, 50  $\mu$ l of L-929  
25 cells ( $3 \times 10^4$  cells) were added to each well, and plates were placed at 37°C overnight. After 24 hours, cells were infected with 100  $\mu$ l VSV (moi of 0.1). Plates were incubated at 37°C overnight. After 24 hours, CPE was assessed. The well which gave the same CPE as VSV in the  
30 absence of interferon was defined as having 1 unit/ml interferon. This method coincided well with the interferon standard.

The interferon concentration in the supernatants is determined as the reciprocal of the dilution which gives  
35 similar CPE to the standard at 1 unit/ml interferon. For mock-infected, NYVAC and ALVAC infected cells, less than 20 units/ml interferon is produced. For vP1237, 14,000

units/ml IFN- $\gamma$  is produced, and for vCP271, 3,600 units/ml IFN- $\gamma$  is produced. vP1237 produced four-fold greater levels of IFN- $\gamma$  than vCP271, confirming results seen above by the ELISA assay. The lack of protection conferred by supernatants from mock-infected or parental virus-infected cells shows that the protective activity in supernatants from vP1237- and vCP271-infected cells is IFN- $\gamma$ . This was confirmed by a neutralization assay which showed that antisera to IFN- $\gamma$  (Genzyme Corporation monoclonal hamster anti-murine IFN- $\gamma$ , 1222-00, lot #B3847) but not antisera to murine IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  (Lee Biomolecular Research, INC., San Diego, CA, No. 25301, lot. #89011) or murine IFN- $\beta$  (Lee Biomolecular Research, Inc., No. 25101, lot. #87065) was capable of neutralizing the protective activity produced by these recombinants.

**Example 21 - HUMAN IFN $\gamma$  INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Insertion of Human IFN $\gamma$  into ALVAC. Plasmid p52 was obtained from ATCC (No. 65949). Plasmid p52 contains cDNA encoding the carboxy terminal 2/3 of the human IFN $\gamma$  coding sequence with untranslated 3' region cloned into the PstI site of pBR322.

Linkage of human IFN $\gamma$  gene with I3L promoter:  
Construction of pMPI3hIF.

(A) The missing region of the human IFN $\gamma$  gene was synthesized using long, overlapping PCR primers, MPSYN615 (SEQ ID NO:164) 5' TAATCATGAAATATACAAGTTATATCTTGGCTTTTCAGCTCTGCATCGTTTTGGGTTCTCTTGGCTGTTACTGCCAGGACCCATATGTAAAAGAAGC 3' and MPSYN616 (SEQ ID NO:165) 5' TTCTTCAAAATGCCTAAGAAAAGAGTTCCATTATCCGCTACATCTGAATGACCTGCA TTAAAATATTTCTTAAGGTTTTCTGCTTCTTTTACATATGGGTCCTGGC 3' with no extraneous template. The end of MPSYN615 is designed for cloning into the HpaI site of pMPI3H (Example 20). There are 25 bp of overlap between MPSYN615/MPSYN616. A 179 bp PCR product was isolated.

(B) The remainder of human IFN $\gamma$  gene was synthesized using PCR primers MPSYN617 (SEQ ID NO:166)

5' TCTTTTCTTAGGCATTTTGAAGAATTGGAAAGAGGAGAGTGACAG 3' and  
MPSYN618 (SEQ ID NO:167) 5'  
CCCGGATCCCTGCAGTTACTGGGATGCTCTTCGA 3' with plasmid p52 as  
template. MPSYN617 has 25 bp overlap with missing  
5 region; MPSYN618 is designed for cloning into the  
downstream BamHI site of pMP13H. A ca. 350 bp PCR  
fragment was isolated.

(A+B) Combination PCR was performed using isolated  
fragments from (A) and (B), above, and external primers  
10 MPSYN615 and MPSYN618. The PCR product was digested with  
BamHI, and a ca. 510 bp fragment was isolated. This  
fragment was cloned into pMPI3H cut with HpaI/BamHI.

Following sequence confirmation, the resulting  
plasmid was designated pMPI3hIF. pMPI3hIF contains the  
15 human IFN $\gamma$  gene under the control of the I3L promoter.

Insertion of I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  cassette into C3 locus;  
construction of pMPC3I3hIF. Plasmid pMPI3hIF was cut  
with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E.*  
*coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut with BamHI and a  
20 0.6 kb fragment containing the I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  cassette  
was isolated. This fragment was ligated with ALVAC C3  
vector plasmid pVQC3LSA-3 (Example 20) cut with  
SmaI/BamHI, resulting in ALVAC insertion plasmid  
pMPC3I3hIF.

25 Nucleotide sequence of the I3L/human IFN $\gamma$   
expression cassette is given in Figure 27 (SEQ ID  
NO:168). The start codon for the human IFN $\gamma$  gene is at  
position 101, and the stop codon is at position 599.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMPC3I3hIF  
30 and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus  
vCP278, which contains the I3L promoted human IFN $\gamma$  gene  
in the C3 locus.

Insertion of Human IFN $\gamma$  into NYVAC. Insertion of  
I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  cassette into TK locus; construction of  
35 pMPTKI3hIF. Plasmid pMPI3hIF, described above, was cut  
with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E.*  
*coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut with BamHI and a

0.6 kb fragment containing the I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  cassette was isolated. This fragment was ligated with NYVAC TK vector plasmid pSD542 (Example 18) cut with SmaI/BamHI, resulting in NYVAC insertion plasmid pMPTKI3hIF.

- 5 Recombination between donor plasmid pMPTKI3hIF and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1244, which contains the vaccinia I3L promoted human IFN $\gamma$  gene in the TK locus.

#### **Expression of human IFN $\gamma$ in ALVAC and NYVAC based**

#### **10 recombinants**

##### **ELISA assay**

- The level of expression of human IFN $\gamma$  produced by ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants vCP278 and vP1244 was quantitated using a human Interferon  $\gamma$  ELISA kit from
- 15 Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA. (InterTest- $\gamma$ <sup>TM</sup> Kit, Genzyme Corporation, cat # 1556-00). Duplicate dishes containing confluent monolayers of human HeLa cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were infected with recombinant virus vCP278 or vP1244 expressing human IFN $\gamma$  or infected with
- 20 ALVAC or NYVAC parental virus. Following overnight incubation at 37 C, supernatants were harvested and assayed for expression of human IFN $\gamma$  using the InterTest- $\gamma$  Kit as specified by the manufacturer (Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA). The InterTest- $\gamma$  Kit is a
- 25 solid-phase enzyme-immunoassay employing the multiple antibody sandwich principle. ELISA plates were read at 490 nm. Background from ALVAC or NYVAC samples was subtracted, and values from duplicate dishes were averaged. The quantity of human IFN $\gamma$  secreted is
- 30 expressed as nanograms/ml, which is equivalent to ng/ $10^6$  cells (Table 26).

Table 26

#### Recombinant virus

#### Human IFN $\gamma$ secreted

35	vCP278	9 ng/ml
	vP1244	15 ng/ml

**Example 22 - Murine IL-2 plus IFN $\gamma$  into ALVAC and NYVAC**

Insertion of Murine IFN $\gamma$  into C6 locus of ALVAC;  
addition to ALVAC-murine IL-2 recombinant virus.

Derivation of C6 insertion vector. ALVAC C6 insertion  
 5 vector pC6L was derived as follows. A 3.0 kb canarypox  
HindIII fragment containing the entire C6 ORF was cloned  
 into the HindIII site of pBS-SK (Stratagene) to form  
 plasmid pC6HIII3kb. Nucleotide sequence of the canarypox  
 insert in pC6HIII3kb is presented in Figure 28 (SEQ ID  
 10 NO:169). In Figure 28, the C6 ORF is located between  
 nucleotides 377 to 2254.

Extension of canarypox sequence to the right of  
 pC6HIII3kb was obtained by sequence analysis of  
 overlapping canarypox clones. In order to construct a  
 15 donor plasmid for insertion of foreign genes into the C6  
 locus with the complete excision of the C6 open reading  
 frame, flanking 5' and 3' arms were synthesized by using  
 PCR primers and genomic canarypox DNA as template. The  
 380 bp 5' flanking arm was synthesized using primers C6A1  
 20 (SEQ ID NO:170) 5'  
 ATCATCGAGCTCGCGGCCGCTATCAAAAGTCTTAATGAGTT 3' and C6B1  
 (SEQ ID NO:171) 5'  
 GAATTCCTCGAGCTGCAGCCCGGGTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCATTTTTTCGTAAGT  
 AAGTATTTTTTATTAA 3'. The 1155 bp 3' flanking arm was  
 25 synthesized using primers C6C1 (SEQ ID NO:172) 5'  
 CCCGGGCTGCAGCTCGAGGAATTCTTTTTATTGATTAACTAGTCAAATGAGTATATA  
 TAATTGAAAAAGTAA 3' and C6D1 (SEQ ID NO:173) 5'  
 GATGATGGTACCTTCATAAATACAAGTTTGATTAACTTAAGTTG 3'. Left  
 and right flanking arms synthesized above were combined  
 30 by PCR reaction using primers C6A1 and C6D1, generating a  
 full length product of 1613bp. This PCR product was cut  
 near the ends with SacI/KpnI and cloned into pBS-SK cut  
 with SacI/KpnI, generating C6 insertion plasmid pC6L.  
 pC6L contains, in the C6 deletion locus, a multicloning  
 35 region flanked by translational stop codons and T5NT  
 transcriptional terminators (Yuen and Moss, 1986). The  
 sequence of pC6L is presented in Figure 29 (SEQ ID

NO:174). In Figure 29, the multicloning region is located between nucleotide 407 and nucleotide 428.

Annealed synthetic oligonucleotides VQC (SEQ ID NO:175) 5'

5 TTAATCAGGATCCTTAATTAATTAGTTATTAGACAAGGTGAAACGAAACTATTTGTA  
GCTTAATTAATTAGCTGCAGCCCGGG 3' and VQN (SEQ ID NO:176) 5'  
CCCGGGCTGCAGCTAATTAATTAAGCTACAAATAGTTTCGTTTTTCACCTTGTCTAAT  
AACTAATTAATTAAGGATCCTGATTAA 3' were ligated into pBS-SK  
resulting in an intermediate plasmid. Plasmid pMM117  
10 contains a SmaI/EcoRI polylinker fragment from this  
intermediate plasmid replacing the SmaI/EcoRI polylinker  
of pC6L.

Plasmid pMP42GPT contains the Escherichia coli  
xanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl transferase gene (Ecogpt  
15 gene) (Pratt and Subramani, 1983) under the control of an  
entomopox promoter (EPV 42kDa). The 31 bp EPV 42kDa  
promoter sequence (SEQ ID NO:177) used in pMP42GPT is 5'  
CAAAATTGAAAATATATAATTACAATATAAAA 3'.

Insertion of 42kDa/Ecogpt cassette into C6 locus:  
20 Construction of pMP117gpt-B. Plasmid pMP42GPT was cut  
with EcoRI and a 0.7kb fragment containing the  
42kDa/Ecogpt expression cassette was isolated. This  
fragment was inserted into vector plasmid pMM117 cut with  
EcoRI in both orientations, generating pMP117gpt-A and  
25 pMP117gpt-B.

Insertion of I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette into C6 locus;  
construction of pMPC6mIFgpt. Plasmid pMPI3mIF (Example  
20) was cut with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow  
fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut  
30 with PstI (partial digest) and a 0.6 kb fragment  
containing the I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette was isolated.  
Vector plasmid pMP117gpt-B was cut with SmaI (partial  
digest) and full length linear DNA was isolated. This  
was cut with PstI and the largest fragment was isolated.  
35 Vector and insert fragments were ligated, resulting in  
insertion plasmid pMPC6mIFgpt. In addition to the  
I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  expression cassette, plasmid pMPC6mIFgpt



contains the 42kDa/Ecogpt expression cassette to allow for selection of recombinants through the use of mycophenolic acid (Boyle and Coupar, 1988; Falkner and Moss, 1988).

- 5        Recombination was accomplished between donor plasmid pMPC6mIFgpt and rescuing virus vCP275 (Example 18). Recombinant virus are plaque purified. The resultant ALVAC based recombinant virus contains the vaccinia I3L promoted murine IFN $\gamma$  gene, as well as the EPV 42kDa  
10 promoted Ecogpt gene, both in the C6 locus and the vaccinia H6 promoted murine IL-2 gene in the C3 locus.

- Insertion of Murine IFN $\gamma$  and Murine IL-2 into NYVAC.  
Insertion of I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette into TK locus;  
construction of pMPTKm2IF. Plasmid pMPI3mIF (Example 20)  
15 was cut with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut with BamHI and a 0.6 kb fragment containing the I3L/murine IFN $\gamma$  cassette was isolated. This fragment was ligated with vector plasmid pMM154 (Example 18) cut with SmaI/BamHI,  
20 resulting in insertion plasmid pMPTKm2IF.

- Recombination between donor plasmid pMPTKm2IF and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1243, which contains the vaccinia I3L promoted murine IFN $\gamma$  gene and the vaccinia H6 promoted murine IL-2 gene,  
25 both in the TK locus.

- Expression of murine IL-2 in ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants: comparison with recombinants coexpressing murine IL-2 and murine IFN $\gamma$ . ELISA assay.** The level of  
30 expression of murine IL-2 produced by ALVAC based recombinants vCP275 and vCP288, and NYVAC based recombinants vP1239 and vP1243 was quantitated using a Murine Interleukin-2 ELISA kit from Collaborative Biomedical Products, Inc., Becton Dickinson, Bedford, MA.  
35 (Mouse IL-2 ELISA kit Cat. No. 30032). Duplicate dishes containing confluent monolayers of murine L929 cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were infected with recombinant virus

vCP275 or vP1239 expressing murine IL-2, recombinant virus vCP288 or vP1243 coexpressing murine IL-2 and murine IFN $\gamma$ , or infected with ALVAC or NYVAC parental virus. Following overnight incubation at 37 C,

5 supernatants were harvested and assayed for expression of murine IL-2 using the mouse Interleukin-2 ELISA kit as specified by the manufacturer (Collaborative Biomedical Products, Inc., Becton Dickinson, Bedford, MA). The mouse Interleukin-2 ELISA kit is a solid-phase enzyme-

10 immunoassay employing the multiple antibody sandwich principle. ELISA plates were read at 490 nm. Background from ALVAC or NYVAC samples was subtracted, and values from duplicate dishes were averaged. The mouse Interleukin-2 ELISA kit quantitates murine IL-2 in

15 Biological Response Modifiers Program (BRMP) units (Gerrard et al., 1993). The quantity of murine IL-2 secreted is expressed as BRMP u/ml, which is equivalent to BRMP u/10<sup>6</sup> cells (Table 27).

20

Table 27

	<u>Recombinant virus</u>	<u>Cytokines expressed</u>	<u>Murine IL-2 secreted</u>
	vCP275	mIL-2	1838 BRMP u/ml
	vCP288	mIL-2 + mIFN $\gamma$	2124 BRMP u/ml
25	vP1239	mIL-2	5030 BRMP u/ml
	vP1243	mIL-2 + mIFN $\gamma$	4353 BRMP u/ml

From the results reported in Table 27, it is evident that co-expression of murine IFN $\gamma$  does not affect the level of

30 murine IL-2 expression by ALVAC or NYVAC-based recombinants. Also, the level of murine IL-2 expression under the conditions of this assay is approximately twice as high for NYVAC based recombinants as it is for ALVAC based recombinants, in agreement with the results

35 presented in Table 23, which were based on a different murine IL-2 ELISA assay (Intertest-2X<sup>TM</sup>, Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA).

**Example 23 - HUMAN IL-2 PLUS IFN $\gamma$  INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Insertion of Human IFN $\gamma$  into C6 locus of ALVAC;  
addition to ALVAC-Human IL-2 recombinant virus.

Insertion of I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  cassette into C6 locus;

- 5 construction of pMPC6I3hIF. Plasmid pMPI3hIF (Example 21) was cut with HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The DNA was then cut with BamHI and a 0.6 kb fragment containing the I3L/human IFN $\gamma$  cassette was isolated. ALVAC C6 vector plasmid
- 10 pMM117 (Example 22) was cut with BamHI (partial)/SmaI and the largest fragment was isolated. These fragments were ligated, resulting in insertion plasmid pMPC6I3hIF.

- Recombination was accomplished between donor plasmid pMPC6I3hIF and rescuing virus vCP277 (Example
- 15 19). Recombinants are plaque purified. The resultant ALVAC based recombinant virus contains the vaccinia I3L promoted human IFN $\gamma$  gene in the C6 locus and the vaccinia H6 promoted human IL-2 gene in the C3 locus (vCP277+IFN $\gamma$ ).

- 20 Insertion of Human IFN $\gamma$  and IL-2 into NYVAC.

Insertion of H6/human IL-2 cassette into the TK locus;

- construction of pMPTK2hIF. Plasmid pMPTKI3hIF (Example 21) was cut with PstI and phosphatased with Shrimp alkaline phosphatase. Plasmid pRW858 (Example 19) was
- 25 cut with PstI and a 700 bp fragment isolated. Phosphatased vector and insertion fragment were ligated, resulting in plasmid pMPTK2hIF. In pMPTK2hIF, the two human cytokine gene cassettes are both contained within the NYVAC TK insertion site, oriented in a tail-to-tail
- 30 orientation. The human IFN $\gamma$  gene is under the control of the vaccinia I3L promoter, and the human IL-2 gene is under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter.

- Recombination was accomplished between donor plasmid pMPTKh2IF and NYVAC rescuing virus. Recombinants
- 35 are plaque purified. The resultant NYVAC based recombinant virus contains the vaccinia I3L promoted human IFN $\gamma$  gene and the vaccinia H6 promoted human IL-2

gene, both in the TK locus (NYVAC+IFN $\gamma$ +IL-2).

**Example 24 - MURINE IL-4 INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Murine IL-4 into ALVAC. Plasmid p2A-E3, containing the murine IL-4 gene, (m IL-4) was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC No. 37561). The murine IL-4 gene was placed under the control of the vaccinia E3L promoter by PCR as described below.

The vaccinia E3L promoter, a strong early promoter, is located immediately upstream from the vaccinia E3L open reading frame (Goebel et al., 1990).

Nucleotide sequence of the E3L/murine IL-4 expression cassette is presented in Figure 30 (SEQ ID NO:178). In Figure 30, the start codon of the murine IL-4 gene is at nucleotide position 68, and the stop codon is at nucleotide position 488.

The mIL-4 gene was amplified by PCR with oligonucleotide primers MIL45 (SEQ ID NO:179) 5' CTCACCCGGGTACCGAATTCGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTTATTGC TGTTGTGTAGTTCTCTCTAAAAATGGGTCTCAACCCCCAG 3' and MIL43 (SEQ ID NO:180) 5' TTAGGGATCCAGATCTCGAGATAAAAACTACGAGTAATCCATTTGCATGATGCTC 3' and plasmid p2A-E3 (ATCC) as template. The resulting fragment contained the mIL-4 gene linked to the vaccinia E3L promoter and flanked by XmaI/KpnI/EcoRI and XhoI/BglII/BamHI sites at the 5' and 3' ends, respectively. The amplified E3L/mIL-4 fragment was digested with XmaI/BamHI and ligated to an XmaI/BamHI-digested pVQCP3LSA-5 vector fragment. Plasmid pVQCP3LSA-5 (same as VQCP3LSA-3, Example 20) is an ALVAC C3 locus insertion plasmid. The resulting C3 donor plasmid was designated pC3.MIL4.2. An expression cassette consisting of the *E. coli* gpt gene linked to the entomopox 42kDa promoter was isolated as a SmaI fragment from plasmid pMP42GPT (Example 22), then cloned into a SmaI-digested pC3.MIL4.2 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid was designated pC3MIL4.gpt.

Recombination was accomplished between donor

plasmid pC3MIL4.gpt and ALVAC rescuing virus using the mycophenolic acid selection system (Example 22). Recombinant virus are plaque purified. The resultant recombinant virus contains the murine IL-4 gene under the control of the vaccinia E3L promoter, as well as the Ecogpt gene under the control of the EPV 42kDa promoter, both at the C3 locus of ALVAC.

Murine IL-4 into NYVAC. The mIL-4 gene was amplified by PCR with primers MIL45 (SEQ ID NO:179) and MIL43 (SEQ ID NO:180) and plasmid p2A-E3 (ATCC) as template. The resulting fragment contained the mIL-4 gene linked to the vaccinia E3L promoter and flanked by XmaI/KpnI/EcoRI and XhoI/BglII/BamHI sites at the 5' and 3' ends, respectively. The amplified E3L/mIL-4 fragment was digested with XmaI/BamHI. NYVAC TK insertion plasmid pSD542 (Example 18) was digested with XmaI/BamHI and ligated to the XmaI/BamHI-digested PCR fragment. The resulting TK donor plasmid was designated pTK-mIL4.

Recombination between donor plasmid pTK-mIL4 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1248 which contains the vaccinia E3L promoted murine IL-4 gene in the TK locus.

**Example 25 - HUMAN IL-4 INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Human IL-4 into ALVAC. Plasmid pcD-hIL-4, containing the human IL-4 gene, was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC No. 57593).

PCR fragment PCRhIL4-I was synthesized using plasmid pcD-hIL-4 as template DNA and synthetic oligonucleotides E3LIL4-C (SEQ ID NO:181) 5' GCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTAAAAATGGGTCTCACCTCCCAACTG 3' and E3LIL4-D (SEQ ID NO:182) 5' ATCATCTCTAGAATAAAAAATCAGCTCGAACACTTTGAATATTTCTCTCTCATG 3' as primers.

Oligonucleotides E3LIL4-A (SEQ ID NO:183) 5' ATCATCAAGCTTGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTTATTGCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTCTAAAA 3' and E3LIL4-B (SEQ ID NO:184) 5' TTTTAGAGAGAACTAACACAACCAGCAATAAACTGAACCTACTTTATCATTTTTTTT

ATTC 3' were annealed to generate Fragment II containing the vaccinia E3L promoter sequence (Example 24).

A second fusion PCR product (PCR<sub>hIL4-II</sub>) was obtained using PCR fragment PCR<sub>hIL4-I</sub> and Fragment II (annealed oligos) as DNA template and E3L<sub>IL4-D</sub> and E3L<sub>IL4-E</sub> (SEQ ID NO:185)  
5' ATCATCAAGCTTGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAG 3' as oligonucleotide primers. A complete HindIII/XbaI digest of PCR<sub>hIL4-II</sub> yielded an 536 bp fragment which was subsequently isolated. A complete HindIII/XbaI digest of pBS-SK+ (Stratagene) was performed and the 2.9 kb fragment isolated. The isolated fragments were ligated, resulting in plasmid pBS<sub>hIL4</sub>.

Figure 31 (SEQ ID NO:186) presents the nucleotide sequence of the expression cassette consisting of the E3L promoted human IL-4 gene. The start codon for the human IL-4 gene is at nucleotide position 62, and the stop codon is at nucleotide position 521.

A complete XbaI digest of plasmid pBS<sub>hIL4</sub> was performed. Ends were filled in using Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. This linearized plasmid was then digested with XhoI and the 536 bp fragment, containing the E3L promoter and human IL4 gene, was isolated. C3 insertion vector plasmid VQCP3LSA (same as pVQCP3LSA-3, Example 20) was completely digested with XhoI/SmaI and the 6.5 kb fragment isolated. The isolated fragments were ligated, resulting in insertion plasmid pC3<sub>hIL4</sub>.

Recombination between donor plasmid pC3<sub>hIL4</sub> and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP290, which contains the vaccinia E3L promoted human IL-4 gene in the C3 locus.

Human IL-4 into NYVAC. Plasmid pBS<sub>hIL4</sub> (discussed above) contains the E3L/human IL-4 expression cassette in pBS-SK. A complete XbaI digest of plasmid pBS<sub>hIL4</sub> was performed. Ends were filled in using Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. This linearized plasmid was then digested with XhoI and the 536 bp fragment, containing

the E3L promoter and human IL-4 gene, was isolated. NYVAC TK insertion vector plasmid pSD542 (Example 18) was completely digested with XhoI/SmaI and the 3.9 kb fragment isolated. The isolated fragments were ligated, resulting in insertion plasmid pTKhIL4.

Recombination between donor plasmid pTKhIL4 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1250, which contains the vaccinia E3L promoted human IL-4 gene in the TK locus.

10 **Example 26 - HUMAN GMCSF IN ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Human GMCSF into ALVAC. Plasmid GMCSF, containing the gene encoding the human granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (hGMCSF), was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC No. 39754).

15 PCR fragment GMCSF-I was synthesized using plasmid GMCSF as template DNA and E3LGMC-A (SEQ ID NO:187) 5' GCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTAAAAATGTGGCTGCAGAGCCTGCTG 3' and E3LGMC-B (SEQ ID NO:188) 5' ATCATCCTCGAGATAAAAAATCACTCCTGGACTGGCTCCCAGCAGTCAAAGGGG 3' as oligonucleotide primers.

20 Synthetic oligonucleotides E3LSMA-B (SEQ ID NO:189) 5' ATCATCCCCGGGGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTTATTGCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTCTAAAA 3' and E3LIL4-B (SEQ ID NO:184; Example 25) were annealed to generate fragment GMCSF-P containing the vaccinia E3L promoter sequence.

A fusion PCR product (GMCSF-II) was obtained using fragments GMCSF-I and GMCSF-P as DNA templates and E3LSMA-A (SEQ ID NO:190) 5' ATCATCCCCGGGGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAG3' and E3LGMC-B as oligonucleotide primers. A complete XhoI/SmaI digest of GMCSF-II yielded a 0.5 kb fragment which was subsequently isolated. A complete XhoI/SmaI digest of pBS-SK+ was performed and the 2.9 kb fragment isolated. 35 The isolated fragments were ligated, resulting in plasmid pBSGMCSF, which contains the vaccinia E3L/hGMCSF expression cassette.

Nucleotide sequence of the vaccinia E3L/hGMCSF expression cassette is given in Figure 32 (SEQ ID NO:191). In Figure 32, the start codon for hGMCSF is at nucleotide position 62, the stop codon is at nucleotide position 494.

A complete XhoI/SmaI digest of pBSGMCSF (above) was performed and the 0.5 kb fragment, containing the vaccinia E3L promoter and hGMCSF gene, was isolated. ALVAC C3 insertion plasmid VQCP3LSA (Example 20) was completely digested with XhoI/SmaI and the 6.5 kb fragment isolated. The isolated fragments were ligated, resulting in plasmid pC3hGMCSF.

Recombination between donor plasmid pC3hGMCSF and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP285, which contains the vaccinia E3L promoted human GMCSF gene in the C3 locus.

Human GMCSF into NYVAC. A complete XhoI/SmaI digest of pBSGMCSF was performed and the 0.5 kb fragment, containing the vaccinia E3L promoter and hGMCSF gene, was isolated. pSD542 (Example 18) was completely digested with XhoI/SmaI and the 3.9 kb fragment isolated. The isolated fragments were ligated, resulting in plasmid pTKhGMCSF.

Recombination between donor plasmid pTKhGMCSF and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1246, which contains the vaccinia E3L promoted human GMCSF gene in the TK locus.

Expression of human GMCSF in ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants. ELISA assay. The level of expression of human GMCSF produced by ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants vCP285 and vP1246 was quantitated using an ELISA kit from Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA. (Factor-Test Human GM-CSF ELISA Kit, Genzyme Corporation, product code GM-TE.) Duplicate dishes containing confluent monolayers of human HeLa cells ( $2 \times 10^6$  cells/dish) were infected with recombinant virus vCP285 or vP1246 expressing human GMCSF or infected with ALVAC



or NYVAC parental virus. Following overnight incubation at 37°C, supernatants were harvested and assayed for expression of human GMCSF using the Factor-Test Human GM-CSF ELISA kit as specified by the manufacturer (Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA). The Factor-Test Human GM-CSF ELISA Kit is a solid-phase enzyme-immunoassay employing the multiple antibody sandwich principle. ELISA plates were read at 490 nm. Background from ALVAC or NYVAC samples was subtracted, and values from duplicate dishes were averaged. The quantity of human GMCSF secreted is expressed as picograms(pg)/ml, which is equivalent to pg/10<sup>6</sup> cells (Table 28).

Table 28

<u>Recombinant virus</u>	<u>Human GMCSF secreted</u>
vCP285	2413 pg/ml
VP1246	4216 pg/ml

20

Example 27 - HUMAN IL-12 IN ALVAC AND NYVAC

Derivation of DNA encoding the two subunits of the human IL-12 gene. First strand cDNA synthesis was performed on total RNA isolated from human EBV transformed cell line GJBCL stimulated 24 hrs. with 100nM Phorbol 12,13-Dibutyrate. Oligonucleotide primers used for PCR amplification of the genes encoding the p35 and p40 subunits (below) were based on the published human IL-12 sequence (Gubler et al., 1991).

The p40 subunit of the human IL-12 gene (hIL12p40) was obtained as PCR fragment PCR J60 using first strand cDNA from cell line GJBCL as template and oligonucleotides JP202 (SEQ ID NO:192) 5' CATCATATCGATGGTACCTCAAAATTGAAAATATATAATTACAATATAAAATGTGTC ACCAGCAGTTGG 3' and JP189 (SEQ ID NO:193) 5' TACTACGAGCTCTCAGATAGAAAATTATATCTTTTGGG 3' as primers. PCR J60 was cut with SacI/ClaI and a 1.0 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with pBSSK<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene), cut with SacI/ClaI, generating plasmid PBSHIL12p40II. In plasmid PBSHIL12p40II, hIL12p40 is under the control of the

entomopox 42kDa promoter (Example 22).

The sequence of the EPV 42kDa/human IL-12 P40 expression cassette is presented in Figure 33 (SEQ ID NO:194). In Figure 33, the initiation codon for the human IL-12 P40 subunit is at nucleotide position 32, the stop codon is at nucleotide position 1017.

The p35 subunit of the human IL-12 gene (hIL12p35) was obtained as PCR fragment PCR J59 using first strand cDNA from cell line GJBCL as template as oligonucleotides JP186 (SEQ ID NO:195) 5' CATCATGGTACCTCAAAATTGAAAATATATAATTACAATATAAAATGTGTCCAGCGC GCAGCC 3' and JP201 (SEQ ID NO:196) 5' TACTACATCGATTTAGGAAGCATTCAGATAG 3' as primers. PCR J59 was cut with Asp718/ClaI and a 0.7 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with pBSSK<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene), generating plasmid PG2. The hIL12p35 gene was put under the control of the vaccinia E3L promoter (Example 24) by a PCR reaction using plasmid PG2 as template and oligonucleotides JP218 (SEQ ID NO:197) 5' CATCATGGTACCGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTTATTGCTGGTTGTG TTAGTTCTCTCTAAAAATGTGTCCAGCGCGCAGCC 3' and JP220 (SEQ ID NO:198) 5' CATCATATCGATTTAGGAAGCATTCAGATAGCTCGTCAC 3' as primers. PCR J62 was cut with Asp718/ClaI and a 0.7 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with pBSSK<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene), generating plasmid PBSHIL12p35II.

The sequence of the vaccinia E3L/human IL-12 P35 expression cassette is presented in Figure 34 (SEQ ID NO:199). In Figure 34, the initiation codon for the human IL-12 P35 subunit is at nucleotide position 62, the stop codon is at nucleotide position 719.

A cassette containing poxvirus-promoted genes for both subunits of human IL-12 was assembled in pBSSK<sup>+</sup> by ligating a 0.7kb Asp718/ClaI fragment from PBSHIL12p35II and a 1.0kb Asp718/SacI fragment from PBSHIL12p40II into pBSSK<sup>+</sup> cut with SacI/ClaI. The resulting plasmid was designated PBSHIL12. In PBSHIL12 the EPV 42kDa/hIL12p40 cassette and the vaccinia E3L/hIL12p35 cassette are

oriented in a head-to-head orientation relative to each other.

Human IL-12 into ALVAC. The combination cassette containing poxvirus-promoted genes for both subunits of human IL-12 was excised as a 1.7kb SacI/ClaI fragment from plasmid PBSHIL12. The fragment was blunt-ended by treatment with the Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase, and cloned into ALVAC C6 vector plasmid pC6L (Example 22) cut with SmaI. The resulting plasmid was designated pC6HIL12.

Recombination was performed between donor plasmid pC6HIL12 and ALVAC rescuing virus. Recombinant virus are plaque purified. The resultant recombinant virus (ALVAC + IL-12) contains both of the human IL-12 genes in the C6 locus of ALVAC.

Human IL-12 into NYVAC. The combination cassette containing poxvirus-promoted genes for both subunits of human IL-12 was excised as a 1.7kb SacI/ClaI fragment from plasmid PBSHIL12. The fragment was blunt-ended by treatment with the Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase, and cloned into NYVAC TK vector plasmid pSD542 (Example 18) cut with SmaI. The resulting plasmid was designated pTKHIL12.

Recombination was performed between donor plasmid pTKHIL12 and NYVAC rescuing virus. Recombinant virus are plaque purified. The resultant recombinant virus (NYVAC + IL-12) contains both of the human IL-12 genes in the TK locus of NYVAC.

**Example 28 - MURINE B7 IN ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Murine B7 into ALVAC. Preparation of cDNA for murine B7. Macrophages from a naive Balb/c mouse spleen were stimulated in vitro with Concanavalin A and LPS. Total RNA from these cells was used as a template for first-strand cDNA synthesis by reverse transcription using oligo dT as a primer. An aliquot of first strand cDNA preparation was used for the specific murine B7 cDNA amplification by PCR using the primers LF32 (SEQ ID

NO:200) 5'

TATCTGGAATTCTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGCTTGCAATTGT  
CAG 3' and LF33 (SEQ ID NO:201) 5'

ATCGTAAGCTTACTAAAGGAAGACGGTCTG 3'. The specific primers

5 LF32 and LF33 were derived from the published sequence of  
murine B7 (Freeman and al., 1991). Nucleotides 5' to the  
ATG in LF32 correspond to part of the vaccinia H6  
promoter (Perkus et al., 1989). The amplified 951  
nucleotide cDNA fragment containing the murine B7 gene  
10 was digested by EcoRI and HindIII and subsequently cloned  
into the corresponding sites of the plasmid pBSSK<sup>+</sup>  
(Statagene). The resulting plasmid, pLF1, was digested  
with NruI and XhoI, and a 949 bp fragment containing part  
of the vaccinia H6 promoter and the entire murine B7 gene  
15 was isolated.

Plasmid pMPC616E6 contains a non relevant gene  
under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the  
ALVAC C6 insertion locus. Plasmid pMPC616E6 was digested  
with NruI and XhoI, and the 4,403 bp NruI-XhoI fragment  
20 containing the bulk of the H6 promoter in the ALVAC C6  
insertion locus was isolated. This vector fragment was  
ligated with the NruI/XhoI fragment from pLF1. The  
resulting plasmid was named pLF4.

Nucleotide sequence of the murine B7 gene is  
25 given in Figure 35 (SEQ ID NO:202). In Figure 35, the  
start codon for the murine B7 gene is at nucleotide 1 and  
the stop codon is at nucleotide 919.

Recombination between donor plasmid pLF4 and  
ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP268,  
30 which contains the vaccinia H6 promoted murine B7 gene in  
the C6 locus.

Murine B7 into NYVAC. Plasmid pSIV12 contains  
a nonrelevant gene under the control of the vaccinia H6  
promoter in the NYVAC I4L insertion locus. Plasmid  
35 pSIV12 was digested with NruI and XhoI, and the 3,557 bp  
NruI-XhoI fragment containing the bulk of the H6 promoter  
in the NYVAC I4L insertion locus was isolated. This

fragment was ligated to annealed synthetic oligonucleotides LF57 (SEQ ID NO:203) 5' CGACATTTGGATTTCAGCTTCTACG 3' and LF58 (SEQ ID NO:204) 5' GATCCGTAGAAAGCTTGAAATCCAAATGTCG 3' which contain an  
5 internal HindIII site. The resulting plasmid, pLF2, was digested with NruI and HindIII, and a 3,659bp vector fragment was isolated. Plasmid pLF1 (above) was digested with NruI and HindIII, and a 951 bp NruI-HindIII fragment containing part of the vaccinia H6 promoter and the  
10 entire murine B7 gene was isolated. These two fragments were ligated, generating plasmid pLF3.

Plasmid pLF3 corresponds to an I4L NYVAC donor plasmid containing the entire murine B7 coding sequence under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter.

15 Recombination between donor plasmid pLF3 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1230, which contains the vaccinia H6 promoted murine B7 gene in the I4L locus.

Surface expression of B7 on murine tumor cells  
20 infected with ALVAC and NYVAC-based recombinants  
expressing murine B7. K1735 mouse melanoma cells and CC-36 mouse colon carcinoma cells were infected with 10 pfu per cell of NYVAC-B7 (vP1230), ALVAC-B7 (vCP268), or NYVAC or ALVAC parental virus for 1 hour, washed free of  
25 unadsorbed virus by centrifugation, and incubated at 37°C. B16 mouse melanoma cells were treated similarly except that the cells were infected with 5 pfu of virus per cell. After a 1 hr (K1735) or overnight (CC-36;B16) incubation, the cells were washed in PBS by  
30 centrifugation and resuspended in 1.0 ml of PBS. To each cell preparation, 0.005 ml of 1:5 diluted Fc Block (Pharmingen, San Diego, CA, cat. 01241A; purified anti-mouse Fcγ II receptor) and 0.1 ml of 1:100 diluted FITC-rat anti-mouse B7 monoclonal antibody (Pharmingen, cat.  
35 01944D) was added. The cells were incubated for 30 minutes at 4°C, washed twice in cold PBS by centrifugation and analyzed for cell-associated FITC

fluorescence by flow cytometry (Becton-Dickinson FACScan).

Although K1735 cells infected with NYVAC-B7 (vP1230) or ALVAC-B7 (vCP268) for 1 hour showed only slightly higher fluorescence than control uninfected or NYVAC or ALVAC infected cells, B7 expression in recombinant infected CC-36 and B16 cells was remarkable (Figure 36). As demonstrated by the uninfected control cells, none of the three cell lines endogenously expresses murine B7. Clearly, infection of established murine tumor cell lines with NYVAC-B7 (vP1230) or ALVAC-B7 (vCP268), but not the vectors NYVAC or ALVAC, results in high levels of expression of the murine T-lymphocyte co-activator molecule, BB-1/B7.

**Example 29 - HUMAN B7 IN NYVAC**

Preparation of cDNA for human B7.

Macrophages from human peripheral blood were stimulated in vitro with Concanavalin A and LPS. Total RNA from these cells was used as a template for first-strand cDNA synthesis by reverse transcription using oligo dT as a primer. An aliquot of first strand DNA preparation was used for specific human B7 cDNA amplification by PCR using the primers LF62 (SEQ ID NO:205) 5' ATCGTAAGCTTATTATACAGGGCGTACACTTTC 3' and LF61bis (SEQ ID NO:206) 5' TATCTGGAATTCTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGGCCACACACGG AGG 3'.

The specific primers LF62 and LF61bis were derived from the published sequence of human B7 (Freeman and al., 1989). Nucleotides 5' to the ATG in LF61bis correspond to part of the vaccinia H6 promoter (Perkus et al., 1989). The amplified 997 nucleotide cDNA fragment containing the murine B7 gene was digested by EcoRI and HindIII and subsequently cloned into the corresponding sites of the plasmid pBSSK<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene). This plasmid was designated pLF6.

The sequence for the human B7 gene is presented in

Figure 37 (SEQ ID NO:207). In Figure 37, the start codon for the human B7 gene is at nucleotide position 1 and the stop codon is at nucleotide position 865.

Insertion of Human B7 into NYVAC.

5 Plasmid pLF3 (Example 28) was digested with NruI and HindIII and a 3652 bp vector fragment containing the bulk of the H6 promoter in the NYVAC I4L insertion locus was isolated. Plasmid pLF6 (above) was digested with NruI and HindIII, and a 897 bp fragment containing part of the  
10 vaccinia H6 promoter and the entire human B7 gene was isolated. These two fragments were ligated, generating plasmid pLF7.

Plasmid pLF7 corresponds to an I4L NYVAC donor plasmid containing the entire human B7 coding sequence  
15 under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter.

Recombination between donor plasmid pLF7 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1245, which contains the vaccinia H6 promoted human B7 gene in the I4L locus.

20 Expression of human B7. FACScan.

Human HeLa cells were infected with recombinant virus vP1245 expressing human B7 or with NYVAC parental virus. A monoclonal antibody specific for human B7 (Anti-BB1(B7), Cat. No. 550024, Becton Dickinson Advanced  
25 Cellular Biology, San Jose, CA), was used to detect expression of human B7 on the surface of infected cells by flow cytometry (Becton-Dickinson FACScan) as described in Example 28. B7 was detected on the surface of cells infected with recombinant virus vP1245. B7 was not  
30 detected on the surface of uninfected cells or cells infected with NYVAC parental virus.

Immunoprecipitation. NYVAC based recombinant virus vP1245 was assayed for expression of the human B7 gene using immunoprecipitation. Recombinant or parental virus  
35 were inoculated onto preformed monolayers of tissue culture cells in the presence of radiolabelled <sup>35</sup>S-methionine and treated as previously described (Taylor et

al., 1990). Immunoprecipitation reactions were performed using a monoclonal antibody specific for human B7 (Anti-BB1(B7), Cat. No. 550024, Becton Dickinson Advanced Cellular Biology, San Jose, CA). A protein of  
5 between approximately 44 and 54 kDa was precipitated from cells infected with recombinant virus vP1245, in agreement with Freeman et al. (1989). The protein was not immunoprecipitated from uninfected cells or cells infected with NYVAC parental virus.

10 **Example 30 - CO-INSERTION OF MURINE IFN $\gamma$  AND MURINE B7 INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

Co-Insertion of Murine IFN $\gamma$  and Murine B7 into ALVAC. Recombination was accomplished between donor  
15 plasmid pLF4 (Example 28) and rescuing virus vCP271 (Example 20). Recombinant virus are plaque purified. The resultant ALVAC based recombinant virus (ALVAC + IFN $\gamma$  + B7) contains the vaccinia I3L promoted murine IFN $\gamma$  gene in the C3 locus and the vaccinia H6 promoted murine B7  
20 gene in the C6 locus.

Co-Insertion of Murine IFN $\gamma$  and Murine B7 into NYVAC. Recombination was accomplished between donor  
plasmid pMPTKmIF (Example 20) and rescuing virus vP1230 (Example 28). Recombinant virus are plaque purified.  
25 The resultant NYVAC based recombinant virus (NYVAC+IFN $\gamma$ +B7) contains the vaccinia I3L promoted murine IFN $\gamma$  gene in the TK locus and the vaccinia H6 promoted murine B7 gene in the I4L locus.

30 **Example 31 - INSERTION OF WILDTYPE AND MUTANT FORMS OF MURINE P53 INTO ALVAC**

The gene for the nuclear phosphoprotein p53 is the gene most frequently found to be mutated in a wide variety of human tumors (reviewed in Hollstein et al.,  
35 1991). NYVAC and ALVAC-based p53 recombinant virus are described in Example 15.

Insertion of wildtype Murine p53 into ALVAC.

Plasmid p11-4 containing murine wild-type p53 was received from Arnold Levine (Princeton University,



Princeton, New Jersey). The p53 sequence is described in Pennica et al., (1984). The murine wild-type p53 gene was placed under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter and the p53 3' non coding end was removed with PCR-

5 derived fragments.

A fragment containing the H6 promoted 5' end of the p53 gene fused to the 3' end of the p53 gene was generated by several PCRs as described below.

PCR I: Plasmid pRW825, containing the H6 promoter  
10 and a nonpertinent gene, was used as template with oligonucleotides MM080 (SEQ ID NO:208) 5' ATTATTATTGGATCCTTAATTAATTAGTGATACGC 3' and MM081 (SEQ ID NO:209) 5' CTCCTCCATGGCAGTCATTACGATACAACTTAAC 3' producing a 228bp  
15 fragment containing the H6 promoter and the 5'-most base pairs of the murine p53 gene. MM080 anneals to the 5' end of the H6 promoter and primes toward the 3' end. MM081 anneals to the 3' end of the H6 promoter and primes toward the 5' end.

PCR II: Plasmid p11-4 was used as template with  
20 oligonucleotides MM082 (SEQ ID NO:210) 5' CGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGACTGCCATGGAGGAGTC 3' and MM083 (SEQ ID NO:211) 5' TAGTAGTAGTAGTAGCTTCTGGAGGAAGTAGTTTCC 3' to generate a  
25 129bp fragment with the 3'-end of the H6 promoter, the 5' end of the p53 gene followed by 15bp which overlaps PCR fragment PCRIII (described below). MM082 contains the 3' end of the H6 promoter and primes from the 5' end of the murine p53 gene. MM083 anneals to position 97 (Figure  
30 38) of the murine p53 gene and primes toward the 5' end.

PCRIII: Plasmid p11-4 was used as template with  
oligonucleotides MM084 (SEQ ID NO:212) 5' CAGAAGCTACTACTACTACTACCCACCTGCACAAGCGCC 3' and MM085 (SEQ  
ID NO:213) 5' AACTACTGTCCCGGGATAAAAATCAGTCTGAGTCAGGCCCCAC 3' to  
35 generate a 301bp fragment. The 301bp PCR-derived fragment contains the 3' end of the p53 gene, and the 5'

end overlaps the 3' end of the PCRII product. MM084 (SEQ ID NO:212) primes from position 916 of the murine p53 gene toward the 3' end. MM085 (SEQ ID NO:213) primes from position 1173 toward the p53 gene 5' end. The three  
5 PCR products were pooled and primed with MM080 and MM085. The resultant 588bp fragment contains a BamHI site followed by the H6 promoted 5' end of the p53 gene fused to the p53 gene 3' end followed by a SmaI site; the 5' end of the p53 gene ends at the XhoI site at position 37,  
10 and the 3' end starts at the SacII site at position 990 (Figure 38). The 588bp PCR-derived fragment was digested with BamHI and SmaI generating a 565bp fragment which was inserted into BamHI/SmaI digested pNC5LSP5 (described below). The resultant plasmid, designated pMM136, was  
15 digested with KspI and XhoI to remove a 149bp fragment, and the 953bp KspI/XhoI fragment from p11-4 was inserted. The resultant plasmid, pMM148, contains the H6 promoted wild-type murine p53 in the ALVAC C5 insertion locus.

The construction of pNC5LSP5 is as follows. A C5  
20 insertion vector plasmid pC5LSP (Example 14) was digested with EcoRI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to self-annealed oligonucleotide CP29 (SEQ ID NO:102) 5' AATTGCGGCCGC 3', then digested with NotI and linear purified followed by self-ligation. This procedure  
25 introduced a NotI site to pC5LSP, generating pNC5LSP5.

The nucleotide sequence of the wildtype murine p53 gene is presented in Figure 38 (SEQ ID NO:214). The start codon is at position 1 and the stop codon is at position 1171.

30 Recombination between donor plasmid pMM148 and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP263. vCP263 contains the wild type murine p53 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the C5 locus.

Insertion of a mutant form of Murine p53 into ALVAC.  
35 Plasmid pSVK215 containing a mutant form of the murine p53 gene was received from Arnold Levine (Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey). The mutation in

pSVKH215 changes the sequence GTAC of the murine p53 coding sequence (Figure 38) nt positions 643 through 646 to CCAAGCTTGG. The insertion between nt positions 643 and 646 changes the predicted amino acid coding sequence from val-pro to pro-ser-leu-ala; and the insertion replaces a KpnI site with a HindIII site. The construction of pSVKH215 is described in Tan et al., (1986).

Plasmid pMM136 (described above) contains the vaccinia H6 promoted 5' end of the p53 gene fused to the 3' end of the p53 gene in an ALVAC C5 locus insertion plasmid. pMM136 was digested with KspI and XhoI to remove 149bp, and the 960bp KspI/XhoI fragment containing the mutation described above from pSVKH215 was inserted. The resultant plasmid, pMM149, contains the H6 promoted murine mutant p53 gene in the C5 locus.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM149 and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP267. vCP267 contains the mutant form of the murine p53 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the C5 locus.

**Example 32 - INSERTION OF MUTANT FORMS OF HUMAN P53 INTO ALVAC AND NYVAC**

**Mutant forms of Human p53 into ALVAC.**

Figure 18 (Example 15) presented the sequence of the vaccinia H6 promoted human wild type p53 gene cassette in an ALVAC-based recombinant, vCP207. In this example, to facilitate description of the mutant forms of the human p53 gene being described, Figure 39 (SEQ ID NO:215) presents only the coding sequence for the human wild type p53 gene. The start codon is at position 1 and the stop codon is at position 1180.

Plasmid Cx22A, containing a mutant form of the human p53 gene, was received from Arnold Levine (Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey). Relative to the wild type p53 sequence presented in Figure 39, the G at nucleotide position 524 is substituted with an A,

changing the arg amino acid at codon 175 of the wild type protein to a his amino acid in Cx22A.

Plasmid pMM110 (Example 15, Figure 18) contains the vaccinia H6 promoted wildtype human p53 gene in the ALVAC C5 insertion site. The human p53 gene contains two PflmI sites. p53 coding sequences upstream from the first PflmI site and downstream from the second PflmI site are the same in pMM110 as in Cx22A. pMM110 was digested with PflmI to remove the 853 central base pairs of the p53 gene. The 853bp PflmI fragment from Cx22A containing the base change at position 524 was inserted. The resultant plasmid, pMM143, contains the H6 promoted mutant p53 gene.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM143 and ALVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP270. vCP270 contains the mutant form of the human p53 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the C5 locus.

Plasmid pR4-2 containing a mutant form of the human p53 gene was received from Arnold Levine (Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey). Relative to the wild type p53 sequence presented in Figure 39, the G at nucleotide position 818 is substituted by an A, changing the arg codon at amino acid position 273 to a his codon in pR4-2.

Plasmid pMM110 (Example 15, Figure 18) contains the vaccinia H6 promoted human wildtype p53 gene in the ALVAC C5 insertion site. p53 coding sequences upstream from the first PflmI site and p53 coding sequences downstream from the second PflmI site are the same in pMM110 as in pR4-2. pMM110 was digested with PflmI to remove the 853 central base pairs of the p53 gene. The 853bp PflmI fragment from pR4-2 containing the base change at nucleotide position 818 was inserted. The resultant plasmid, pMM144, contains the H6 promoted mutant form of the human p53 gene in the C5 insertion locus.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM144 and ALVAC

rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vCP269. vCP269 contains the mutant form of the human p53 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the C5 locus.

5        Mutant forms of Human p53 into NYVAC.

Plasmid Cx22A, described above, contains a mutant form of the human p53 gene, in which the G at nucleotide position 524 (Figure 39) is substituted by an A, changing the arg codon at amino acid position 175 to a his codon  
10    in Cx22A.

Plasmid pMM106 (Example 15) contains the vaccinia H6 promoted wild-type human p53 gene in the NYVAC I4L insertion locus. p53 coding sequences upstream from the first PflmI site and p53 coding sequences downstream from  
15    the second PflmI site are the same in pMM106 as in Cx22A. pMM106 was digested with PflmI to remove the 853 central base pairs of the p53 gene. The 853bp PflmI fragment from Cx22A containing the base change at position 524 was inserted. The resultant plasmid, pMM140, contains the H6  
20    promoted mutant p53 gene.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM140 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1234. vP1234 contains the mutant form of the human p53 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the I4L  
25    locus.

Plasmid pR4-2, described above, contains a mutant form of the human p53 gene, in which the G at nucleotide position 818 (Figure 39) is substituted by an A, changing the arg codon at amino acid position 273 to a his codon  
30    in pR4-2.

pMM106 (Example 15) contains the H6 promoted wild-type human p53 gene in the I4L locus. p53 coding sequences upstream from the first PflmI site and p53 coding sequences downstream from the second PflmI site  
35    are the same in pMM106 as in pR4-2. pMM106 was digested with PflmI to remove the 853 central base pairs of the p53 gene. The 853bp PflmI fragment from pR4-2 containing

the base change at position 818 was inserted. The resultant plasmid, pMM141, contains the H6 promoted mutant p53 gene.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM141 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1233. vP1233 contains the mutant form of the human p53 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the I4L locus.

A listing of the wildtype and mutant forms of murine p53 and the mutant forms of human p53 present in ALVAC and NYVAC recombinants described in Examples 31 and 32 is provided in Table 29.

Table 29

	<u>Recombinant Virus</u>	<u>Parent Virus</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Gene Insert</u>
15	vCP263	ALVAC	murine	w.t. p53
	vCP267	ALVAC	murine	p53 (+3 aa)
20	vCP270	ALVAC	human	p53 (aa 175; R to H)
	vCP269	ALVAC	human	p53 (aa 273; R to H)
25	vP1234	NYVAC	human	p53 (aa 175; R to H)
	vP1233	NYVAC	human	p53 (aa 273; R to H)

30 Immunoprecipitation.

ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants vP1101, vP1096, vP1098, vCP207, vCP193, vCP191 (all described in Example 15; Table 22, as well as ALVAC and NYVAC based recombinants vCP270, vCP269, vP1233, vP1234 described in this Example, Table 29), contain wild type or mutant forms of the human p53 gene. All of these recombinant virus were assayed for expression of the human p53 gene using immunoprecipitation.

Recombinant or parental virus were inoculated onto preformed monolayers of tissue culture cells in the presence of radiolabelled <sup>35</sup>S-methionine and treated as previously described (Taylor et al., 1990).

Immunoprecipitation reactions were performed using a human p53 specific monoclonal antibody 1801. A protein of between 47 and 53 kDa was precipitated from cells infected with any of the recombinant viruses, vP1101, vP1096, vP1098, vCP207, vCP193, vCP191, vCP270, vCP269, vP1233, or vP1234, but not from uninfected cells or cells infected with parental ALVAC or NYVAC virus.

Based upon the properties of the poxvirus vector systems, NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC cited above, such vectors expressing either wildtype or mutant forms of p53 provide valuable reagents to determine whether endogenous CTL activities can be detected in patient effector populations (TILs, PBMC, or lymph node cells); and, valuable vehicles for the stimulation or the augmenting of such activities; for instance, augmenting such activities by *in vitro* or *ex vivo* stimulation with these recombinant viruses. Further, the highly attenuated properties of both NYVAC and ALVAC allow the recombinants of the invention to be used for interventional immunotherapeutic modalities discussed above, e.g., *in vivo* interventional immunotherapy

**Example 33 - ERB-B-2 INTO COPAK**

Plasmid ErbB2SphIstop was obtained from Jeffrey Marks (Duke University Center). ErbB2SphIstop contains a 3.8 kb human erb-B-2 cDNA insert cloned in pUC19. The insert extends from nt 150 through nt 3956 (Yamamoto et al., 1986) and contains the entire erb-B-2 coding sequence. In ErbB2SphIstop, the SphI site at nt 2038 was mutagenized by the addition of an XbaI linker, creating an in frame stop codon. The remaining, truncated, ORF thus specifies an extracellular, secretable form of the erb-B-2 gene product, mimicking the translation product of the 2.3 kb mRNA. Plasmid ErbB2SphIstop was digested with XhoI and the 3.8 kb erb-B-2 fragment was isolated. This isolated fragment was ligated with COPAK vector plasmid pSD555 cut with XhoI, resulting in plasmid pMM113.

Plasmid pSD555 was derived as follows. Plasmid pSD553 (Example 17) is a vaccinia deletion/insertion plasmid of the COPAK series. It contains the vaccinia K1L host range gene (Gillard et al., 1986) within flanking Copenhagen vaccinia arms, replacing the ATI region (orfs A25L, A26L; Goebel et al., 1990).

Plasmid pSD553 was cut with NruI and ligated with a SmaI/NruI fragment containing the synthetic vaccinia H6 promoter element (Perkus et al., 1989) upstream from the NruI site located at -26 relative to the translation initiation codon. The resulting plasmid, pMP553H6, contains the vaccinia H6 promoter element located downstream from the K1L gene within the A26L insertion locus.

To complete the vaccinia H6 promoter and add a multicloning region for the insertion of foreign DNA, plasmid pMP553H6 was cut with NruI/BamHI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN349 (SEQ ID NO:216) 5'

CGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGAGCTCCTGCAGCCCGGGG 3' and MPSYN350 (SEQ ID NO:217) 5'

GATCCCCCGGGCTGCAGGAGCTCCATTACGATACAACTTAACGGATATCG 3'. The resulting plasmid, pSD555, contains the entire H6 promoter region followed by a multicloning region.

Recombination between donor plasmid pMM113 and NYVAC rescuing virus generated recombinant virus vP1100. vP1100 contains the erb-B-2 gene under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter in the I4L locus, along with the vaccinia K1L host range gene.

Immunoprecipitation. Preformed monolayers of Vero cells were inoculated at 10 pfu per cell with parental NYVAC virus and recombinant virus vP1100 in the presence of radiolabelled <sup>35</sup>S-methionine and treated as previously described (Taylor et al., 1990). Immunoprecipitation reactions were performed using a human erb-B-2 specific monoclonal antibody TA1-1C. A protein of approximately 97 kDa was precipitated from cells infected with vP1100,



but not from uninfected cells or cells infected with parental NYVAC virus.

Having thus described in detail preferred embodiments of the present invention, it is to be understood that the invention defined by the appended claims is not to be limited to particular details set forth in the above description as many apparent variations thereof are possible without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

REFERENCES

1. Almoguera, C., Shibata, D., Forrester, K., Martin, J., Arnheim, N., Peracho, M., Cell 53, 549-554  
5 (1988).
2. Altenburger, W., C-P. Suter and J. Altenburger, Archives Virol. 105, 15-27 (1989).
- 10 3. Asher, A.L., Mulé, J.J., Reichert, C.M., et al., J. Immunol. 138, 963-974 (1987).
4. Avery, R.J., and Niven. J., Infect. and Immun. 26, 795-801 (1979).
- 15 5. Aviv, H., and Leder, P., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 69, 1408-1412 (1972).
6. Behbehani, A.M., Microbiological Reviews 47, 455-509  
20 (1983).
7. Bergoin, M., and Dales, S., In Comparative Virology, eds. K. Maramorosch and E. Kurstak, (Academic Press, NY) pp. 169-205 (1971).
- 25 8. Bernards, R., Destree, A., McKenzie, S., Gordon, E., Weinberg, R.A., and Panicali, D., PNAS USA 84, 6854-6858 (1987).
- 30 9. Bertholet, C., Drillien, R., and Wittek, R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 2096-2100 (1985).
10. Boursnell, M.E.G., P.F. Green, J.I.A. Campbell, A. Deuter, R.W. Peters, F.M. Tomley, A.C.R. Samson,  
35 P.T. Emmerson, and Binns, M.M., Veterinary Microbiology 23, 305-316 (1990b).
11. Boursnell, M.E.G., P.F. Green, A.C.R. Samson, J.I.A. Campbell, A. Deuter, R.W. Peters, N.S. Millar, P.T. Emmerson, and Binns, M.M., Virology 178, 297-300.  
40 (1990c).
12. Boursnell, M.E.G., Green, P.F., Campbell, J.I.A., Deuter, A., Peters., R.W., Tomley, F.M., Samson, A.C.R., Chambers, P., Emmerson, P.T., and Binns, M.M., J. Gen. Virol. 71, 621-628 (1990a).
- 45 13. Boyle, D.B.; Coupar, B.E.H., Gene 65, 123-128 (1988).
- 50 14. Brunda, M.J., L. Luistro, R.R. Warriar, R.B. Wright, B.R. Hubbard, M. Murphy, S.F. Wolf and M.K. Gately, J. Exp. Med. 178, 1223-1230 (1993).
- 55 15. Buller, R.M.L., G.L. Smith, Cremer, K., Notkins, A.L., and Moss, B., Nature 317, 813-815 (1985).

16. Buller, R.M.L., Chakrabarti, S., Cooper, J.A.,  
Twardzik, D.R., and Moss, B., *J.Virol.* **62**, 866-874  
(1988).
- 5 17. Bzik, D., Li, W., Horii, T., and Inselburg, J.,  
*Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **30**, 279-288 (1988).
18. Cadoz, M., A. Strady, B. Meignier, J. Taylor, J.  
Tartaglia, E. Paoletti and S. Plotkin, *The Lancet*,  
10 **339**, 1429 (1992).
19. Cassel, W.A., D.R. Murray and H.S. Phillips *Cancer*  
**52**, 856-860 (1983).
- 15 20. Chambers, P., N.S. Millar, and P.T. Emmerson, J.  
*Gen. Virol.* **67**, 2685-2694 (1986).
21. Chen, L., S. Ashe, W.A. Brady, I. Hellstrom, K.E.  
Hellstrom, J.A. Ledbetter, P. McGowan and P.S.  
20 Linsley, *Cell* **71**, 1093-1102 (1992).
22. Child, S.J., Palumbo, G.J., Buller, R.M.L., and  
Hruby, D.E. *Virology* **174**, 625-629 (1990).
- 25 23. Clark, S. Arya, S., Wong-Staal, F., Matsumoto-  
Mobayashi, M., Kay, R., Kaufman, R., Brown, E.,  
Shoemaker, C., Copeland, T., Oroszland, S., Smith,  
K., Sarngadharan, M., Lindner, S., and Gallo, R.  
*PNAS* **81**, 2543-2547 (1984).
- 30 24. Clewell, D.B., *J. Bacteriol* **110**, 667-676 (1972).
25. Clewell, D.B. and D.R. Helinski, *Proc. Natl. Acad.*  
*Sci. USA* **62**, 1159-1166 (1969).
- 35 26. Colinas, R.J., R.C. Condit and E. Paoletti, *Virus*  
*Research* **18**, 49-70 (1990).
27. Cooney E.L., Corrier A.C., Greenberg P.D., et al.,  
40 *Lancet* **337**, 567-572 (1991).
28. Coulie, P., Weynants, P., Muller, C., Lehmann, F.,  
Herman, J., Baurain, J.-F., and Boon, T. *In Specific*  
*Immunotherapy of Cancer with Vaccines*, eds. Bystryrn,  
45 J.-L., Ferrone, S., and Livingston, P. New York  
*Academy of Science, New York*. pp. 113-119 (1993).
29. Davidoff, A.M., Kerns, B.J.M., Iglehart, J.D.,  
Marks, J.R., *Cancer Res.* **51**, 2605-2610 (1991).
- 50 30. Davidoff, A.M., J.D. Iglehart, and J.R. Marks, *PNAS*  
*USA* **89**, 3439-3442 (1992).
31. Dreyfuss, G., Adam, S.A., and Choi, Y.D., *Mol. Cell.*  
55 *Biol.* **4**, 415-423 (1984).

32. Drillien, R., F. Koehren and A. Kirn, *Virology* **111**, 488-499 (1981).
- 5 33. Edbauer, C., R. Weinberg, J. Taylor, A. Rey-Senelonge, J.F. Bouquet, P. Desmettetre, and E. Paoletti, *Virology* **179**, 901-904 (1990).
34. Engelke, D.R., Hoener, P.A., and Collins, F.S., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 544-548 (1988).
- 10 35. Espion, D., S. de Henau, C. Letellier, C.-D. Wemers, R. Brasseur, J.F. Young, M. Gross, M. Rosenberg, G. Meulemans and A. Burny, *Arch. Virol.* **95**, 79-95 (1987).
- 15 36. Estin, C.D., Stevenson, U.S., Plowman, G.D., Hu, S.-L., Sridhar, P., Hellström, I., Brown, J.P., Hellström, K.E., *PNAS USA* **85**, 1052-1056 (1988).
- 20 37. Etinger H.M., Altenburger W., *Vaccine* **9**, 470-472 (1991).
38. Falkner, F.G.; Moss, B., *J. Virol.* **62**, 1849-1854 (1988).
- 25 39. Fendly, B.M., Kotts, C., Vetterlein, D., Lewis, G.D., Winget, M., Carver, M.E., Watson, S.R., Sarup, J., Saks, S., Ullrich, A., Shepard, H.M., *J. Biol. Resp. Mod.* **9**, 449-455 (1990).
- 30 40. Fenner, F., *Virology* **5**, 502-529 (1958).
41. Fishbein, G.E., McClay, E., Berd, D., and M.J. Mastrangelo, *Vaccine Res.* **1**, 123-128.
- 35 42. Flexner, C., Huguen, A., and Moss, B., *Nature* **330**, 259-262 (1987).
43. Freeman, G.J., G.S. Gray, C.D. Gimmi, D.B. Lombard, L.-J. Zhou, M. White, J.D. Fingerroth, J.G. Gribben and L.M. Nadler, *J. Exp. Med.*, **174**, 625-631 (1991).
- 40 44. Freeman, G.J., A.S. Freedman, J.M. Segil, G. Lee, J.F. Whitman and L.M. Nadler, *J. Immunol.* **143**, 2714-22 (1989).
- 45 45. Fries et al., 32nd Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, Anaheim, CA (October 1992).
- 50 46. Frohman, M., Dush, M., and Martin, G., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 8998-9002 (1988).
- 55 47. Fujiwara et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **14**, 171-175 (1984).

48. Funahashi, S., T. Sato and H. Shida, J. Gen. Virol. 69, 35-47 (1988).
- 5 49. Garten, W., Kohama, T., and H-D. Klenk. J. Gen. Virol. 51, 207-211 (1980).
50. Gerrard, T.L., R. Thorpe, S. Jeffcoate and C. Reynolds, Biologicals 21, 77-79 (1993).
- 10 51. Ghendon, Y.Z., and Chernos, V.I., Acta Virol. 8, 359-368 (1964).
52. Gillard, S., Spehner, D., Drillien, R., and Kirn, A., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 5573-5577 (1986).
- 15 53. Goebel, S.J., Johnson, G.P., Perkus, M.E., Davis, S.W., Winslow, J.P., Paoletti, E., Virology 179, 247-266 (1990).
- 20 54. Goebel, S.J., G.P. Johnson, M.E. Perkus, S.W. Davis, J.P. Winslow and E. Paoletti, Virology 179, 517-563 (1990b).
- 25 55. Goldstein, D.J. and S.K. Weller, Virology 166, 41-51 (1988).
56. Greenberg, P.D., Adv. Immunol. 49, 281-355 (1991).
- 30 57. Gubler, U., A.O. Chua, D.S. Schoenhaut, C.D. Dwyer, W. McComas, R. Motyka, M. Nabavi, A.G. Wolitzky, P.M. Quinn, P.C. Familletti and M.K. Gately, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 4143-4147 (1991).
- 35 58. Guo, P., Goebel, S., Davis, S., Perkus, M.E., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., Allen, G., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol. 63, 4189-4198 (1989).
59. Hareuveni et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87, 9498-9502 (1990).
- 40 60. Hareuveni et al., Vaccine 9(5), 618-626 (1991).
61. Hollstein, M., Sidransky, D., Vogelstein, B., Harris, C.C., Science 253, 49-53 (1991).
- 45 62. Hollstein, M., D. Sidransky, B. Vogelstein, C.C. Harris, Science 253, 49-53 (1991).
63. Homma, M., and M. Ohuchi, J. Virol. 12, 1457-1465 (1973).
- 50 64. Hruby, D.E. and L.A. Ball, J. Virol. 43, 403-409 (1982).
- 55 65. Hruby, D.E., R.A. Maki, D.B. Miller and L.A. Ball, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80, 3411-3415 (1983).

66. Hu, S.-L., Plowman, G.D., Sridhar, P., Stevenson, U.S., Brown, J.P., Estin, C.D., J. Virol. **62**, 176-180 (1988).
- 5 67. Ichihashi, Y. and Dales, S., Virology **46**, 533-543 (1971).
68. Itamura, S., H. Iinuma, H. Shida, Y. Morikawa, K. Nerome and A. Oya, J. Gen. Virol. **71**, 2859-2865  
10 (1990).
69. Jacobson, J.G., D.A. Leib, D.J. Goldstein, C.L. Bogard, P.A. Schaffer, S.K. Weller and D.M. Coen, Virology **173**, 276-283 (1989).
- 15 70. Jamieson, A.T., G.A. Gentry and J.H. Subak-Sharpe, J. Gen. Virol. **24**, 465-480 (1974).
71. Kantor, J., K. Irvine, S. Abrams, P. Snoy, R. Olsen, J. Greiner, H. Kaufman, D. Eggensperger, and J. Schlom. Cancer Res **52**, 24 (1992).  
20
72. Karupiah, G., R. V. Blanden, and I. A. Ramshaw, J. Exp. Med. **172**, 1495-1503 (1990).
- 25 73. Karupiah, G., A.J. Ramshaw, I.A. Ramshaw, and R.V. Blanden, Scand. J. Immunol. **36**, 99-105 (1992).
74. Kato, S., M. Takahashi, S. Kameyama and J. Kamahora, Biken's **2**, 353-363 (1959).  
30
75. Kaufman, H., Schlom, J., Kantor, J., Int. J. Cancer **48**, 900-907 (1991).
- 35 76. Kieny, M. P., Lathe, R., Drillien, R., Spehner, D., Skory, S., Schmitt, D., Wiktor, T., Koprowski, H., and Lecocq, J. P., Nature (London) **312**, 163-166 (1984).
- 40 77. Kingston, R., Preparation of poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. Ausubel, F., Brent, R., Kingston, R., Moore, D., Seidman, J., Smith, J., and Struhl, K., eds. p 4.5.1. John Wiley and Sons, N.Y. (1987).
- 45 78. Kleitmann W., Schottle A., Kleitmann B., et al., In Cell Culture Rabies Vaccines and Their Protective Effect in Man., ed. Kuwert/Wiktor/Koprowski, (International Green Cross - Geneva) pp. 330-337  
50 (1981).

79. Klickstein, L., and Neve, R., Preparation of insert DNA from messenger RNA, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. Ausubel, F., Brent, R., Kingston, R., Moore, D., Seidman, J., Smith, J., and Struhl, K., eds. pp 5.5.1-5.5.10. John Wiley and Sons, N.Y. (1987).
80. Knapp, B., Hundt, E., Nau, U., and Kupper, H., Molecular cloning, genomic structure, and localization in a blood stage antigen of *Plasmodium falciparum* characterized by a serine stretch. Molec. Biochem. Parasitol. 32, 73-84 (1989).
81. Knauf, V.C. and Nester, E.W., Plasmid 8, 45-54 (1982).
82. Kohonen-Corish, M.R.J., N.J.C. King, C.E. Woodhams and I.A. Ramshaw, Eur. J. Immunol. 20, 157-161 (1990).
83. Kotwal, G.J., A.W. Hugin and B. Moss, Virology 171, 579-587 (1989a).
84. Kotwal, G.J. and B. Moss, J. Virol. 63, 600-606 (1989b).
85. Kotwal, G.J., S.N. Isaacs, R. McKenzie, M.M. Frank and B. Moss, Science 250, 827-830 (1990).
86. Kotwal, G.J. and Moss, B., Nature (Lond.) 335, 176-178 (1988).
87. Kriegler, M., Perez, C., DeFay, K., et al., Cell 53, 45-53 (1988).
88. Kuwert E.K., Barsenbach C., Werner J., et al., In Cell Culture Rabies Vaccines and Their Protection Effect in Man, eds. Kuwert/Wiktor/Koprowski (International Green Cross - Geneva) pp. 160-167 (1981).
89. Lai, A. C.-K. and B. G.-T. Pogo, Virus Res. 12, 239-250 (1989).
90. Lamb, P. and Crawford, L., Mol. Cell. Biol. 6, 1379-1385 (1986).
91. Lathe, R.S., Kieny, M.P., Gerlinger, P., Clertant, P., Guizani, I., Cuzin, F. P. and Chambon. Nature 326, 878-880 (1987).
92. Le, L., R. Brasseur, C. Wemers, G. Meulemans, and A. Burny, Virus Genes 1, 333-350 (1988).
93. Li, W., Bzik, D., Horii, T., and Inselburg, J., Molec. Biochem. Parasitol. 33, 13-26 (1989).

94. Lindenmann, J. and P.A. Klein, J. Exp. Med. 126, 93-108 (1967).
95. Lindenmann J., Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 355, 49-75 (1974).
96. Lopez, A.F., M.J. Elliott, J. Woodcock and M. A. Vadas, Immunology Today 13, 495-500 (1992).
97. Mandecki, W., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 7177-7182 (1986).
98. Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F., and Sambrook, J. In Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY) (1982).
99. Matthews, R.E.F., Intervirology 17, 42-44 (1982b).
100. McGinnes, L.W., and T.G. Morrison, Virus Research 5, 343-356 (1986).
101. Merz, D.C., A. Scheid, and P. Choppin, J. Exper. Med. 151, 275-288 (1980).
102. Morgan, A.J., M. Mackett, S. Finerty, J.R. Arrand, F.T. Scullion and M.A. Epstein, J. Med. Virol. 25, 189-195 (1988).
103. Moss, B., E. Winters and J. A. Cooper, J. Virol. 40, 387-395 (1981).
104. Nagai, Y., H.D. Klenk, and R. Rott, Virology 72, 494-508 (1976).
105. Nagai, Y., T. Yoshida, M. Hamaguchi, H. Naruse, M. Iinuma, K. Maeno, and T. Matsumoto, Microbiol. Immunol. 24, 173-177 (1980).
106. Norrby, E., and Y. Gollmar, Infect. and Immun. 11, 231-239 (1975).
107. Ogawa, R., N. Yanagida, S. Saeki, S. Saito, S. Ohkawa, H. Gotoh, K. Kodama, K. Kamogawa, K. Sawaguchi and Y. Iritani, Vaccine 8, 486-490 (1990).
108. Paez, E., S. Dallo and M. Esteban, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 3365-3369 (1985).
109. Palumbo, G.J., Pickup, D.J., Fredrickson, T.N., McIntyre, L.J., and Buller, R.M.L., Virology 172, 262-273 (1989).
110. Panicali, D. and E. Paoletti, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 4927-4931 (1982).



111. Panicali, D., Davis, S.W., Mercer, S.R., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **37**, 1000-1010 (1981).
- 5 112. Pardoll, D., *Current Opinion in Immunology* **4**, 619-623 (1992).
113. Patel, D.D. and Pickup, D.J., *EMBO* **6**, 3787-3794 (1987).
- 10 114. Patel, D.D., Ray, C.A., Drucker, R.P., and Pickup, D.J., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 9431-9435 (1988).
- 15 115. Pennica, D., D.V. Goeddel, J.S. Hayflick, N.C. Reich, C.W. Anderson and A.J. Levine, *Virology* **134**, 477-482 (1984).
- 20 116. Perkus, M.E., S.J. Goebel, S.W. Davis, G.P. Johnson, E.K. Norton and E. Paoletti, *Virology* **180**, 406-410 (1991).
- 25 117. Perkus, M.E., Goebel, S.J., Davis, S.W., Johnson, G.P., Limbach, K., Norton, E.K., and Paoletti, E., *Virology* **179**, 276-286 (1990).
118. Perkus, M.E., A. Piccini, B.R. Lipinskas and E. Paoletti, *Science* **229**, 981-984 (1985).
- 30 119. Perkus, M.E., Limbach, K., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **63**, 3829-3836 (1989).
120. Perkus, M. E., D. Panicali, S. Mercer and E. Paoletti, *Virology* **152**, 285-297 (1986).
- 35 121. Perkus M.E., Piccini A., Lipinskas B.R., et al., *Science* **229**, 981-984 (1985).
- 40 122. Piccini, A., M.E. Perkus, and E. Paoletti, *Methods in Enzymology* **153**, 545-563 (1987).
123. Pickup, D.J., B.S. Ink, B.L. Parsons, W. Hu and W.K. Joklik, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **81**, 6817-6821 (1984).
- 45 124. Pickup, D.J., B.S. Ink, W. Hu, C.A. Ray and W.K. Joklik, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **83**, 7698-7702 (1986).
- 50 125. Pratt, D. and S. Subramani, *Nucleic Acids Research* **11**, 8817-8823 (1983).
126. Ramshaw, I.A., J. Ruby and A. Ramsay, *Tibtech* **10**, 424-426 (1992).
- 55 127. Reed, L.J. and Muench, H., *Am. J. Hyg.* **27**, 493-497 (1938).

128. Riddell, S.R., Watanabe, K.S., Goodrich, J.M., Li, C.R., Agha, M.E., Greenberg, P.D., *Science* **257**, 238-241 (1992).
- 5 129. Ronen, D., Teitz, Y., Goldfinger, N., Rotter, V. *Nucleic Acids Research* **20**, 3435-3441 (1992).
130. Rosenberg, S.A., *J. of Clinical Oncology* **10**, 180-199 (1992).
- 10 131. Ruby, J., A. Ramsey, G. Darupiah, & I. Ramshaw, *Vaccine Res.* **4**, 347-356 (1992).
132. Saiki, R., Gelfand, D., Stoffel, S., Scharf, S., Higuchi, R., Horn, G., Mullis, K., and Erlich, H., *Science* **239**, 487-491 (1988).
- 15 133. Sanger, F., Nickeln, S. Coulson, A.R., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **74**, 5463-5467 (1977).
- 20 134. Schmidtt, J.F.C. and H.G. Stunnenberg, *J. Virol.* **62**, 1889-1897 (1988).
135. Schwartz, R.H., *Cell* **71**, 1065-1068 (1992).
- 25 136. Seligmann, E.B., *In Laboratory Techniques in Rabies*, eds. M.M. Kaplan and H. Koprowski, (World Health Organization, Geneva) pp. 279-285 (1973).
- 30 137. Shapira, S.K., Chou, J., Richaud, F.V. and Casadaban, M.J., *Gene* **25**, 71-82 (1983).
138. Shida, H., T. Tochikura, T. Sato, T. Konno, K. Hirayoshi, M. Seki, Y. Ito, M. Hatanaka, Y. Hinuma, M. Sugimoto, F. Takahashi-Nishimaki, T. Maruyama, K. Miki, K. Suzuki, M. Morita, H. Sashiyama and M. Hayami, *EMBO* **6**, 3379-3384 (1987).
- 35 139. Shida, H., Hinuma, Y., Hatanaka, M., Morita, M., Kidokoro, M., Suzuki, K., Maruyam, T., Takahashi-Nishimaki, F., Sugimoto, M., Kitamura, R., Miyazawa, T., and Hayami, M., *J. Virol.* **62**, 4474-4480 (1988).
- 40 140. Shida, H., *Virology* **150**, 451-462 (1986).
- 45 141. Shimizu, Y. H. Fujiwara, S. Ueda, N. Wakamiya, S. Kato, T. Hamaoka, *Eur. J. Immunol.* **14**, 839-843 (1984).
- 50 142. Shimizu, Y., K. Hasumi, K. Masubuchi & Y. Okudaira, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* **27**, 223-227 (1988).
143. Slabaugh, M., N. Roseman, R. Davis and C. Mathews, *J. Virol.* **62**, 519-527 (1988).
- 55

144. Smith, J.S., P.A. Yager and G.M. Baer, In Laboratory Techniques in Rabies, eds. M. M. Kaplan and H. Koprowski (WHO Geneva) pp. 354-357 (1973).
- 5 145. Stanberry, L. R., S. Kit and M. G. Myers, *J. Virol.* **55**, 322-328 (1985).
146. Tabor, S. and C. C. Richardson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **84**, 4767-4771 (1987).
- 10 147. Tan, T., Wallis, J., Levine, A., *Journal of Virology* **59**, 574-583 (1986).
148. Tartaglia, J., Pincus, S., Paoletti, E., *Critical Reviews in Immunology* **10**, 13-30 (1990a).
- 15 149. Tartaglia, J., Perkus, M.E., Taylor, J., Norton, E.K., Audonnet, J.-C., Cox, W.I., Davis, S.W., Van Der Hoeven, J., Maignier, B., Riviere, M., Languet, B., Paoletti, E., *Virology* **188**, 217-232 (1992).
- 20 150. Tartaglia, J., J. Taylor, W.I. Cox, J.-C. Audonnet, M.E. Perkus, A. Radaelli, C. de Giuli Morghen, B. Maignier, M. Riviere, K. Weinhold & Paoletti, E. In AIDS Research Reviews, W. Koff, F. Wong-Staal & R.C. Kenedy, Eds., Vol. 3, Marcel Dekker, NY (In press) (1993a).
- 25 151. Tartaglia, J. & Paoletti, E. In Immunochemistry of Viruses, II. The Basis for Serodiagnosis and Vaccines. M.H.V. van Regenmortel & A.R. Neurath, Eds. 125-151. Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam (1990b).
- 30 152. Tartaglia, J., Jarrett, O., Desmettre, P., Paoletti, E. *J. Virol.* **67**, 2370-2375 (1993b).
153. Tartaglia, J., R. Gettig & E. Paoletti. *Encyclopedia of Virology* (Vol. I), eds. Webster, R.G., and A. Granoff, Academic Press Limited, London, in press.
- 40 154. Taylor, J., C. Trimarchi, R. Weinberg, B. Languet, F. Guillemin, P. Desmettre and E. Paoletti, *Vaccine* **9**, 190-193 (1991b).
- 45 155. Taylor, G., E. J. Stott, G. Wertz and A. Ball, J. *Gen. Virol.* **72**, 125-130 (1991a).
156. Taylor, J., Edbauer, C., Rey-Senelongue, A., Bouquet, J.-F., Norton, E., Goebel, S., Desmettre, P., Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **64**, 1441-1450 (1990).
- 50 157. Taylor, J., R. Weinberg, J. Tartaglia, C. Richardson, G. Alkhatib, D. Briedis, M. Appel, E. Norton & E. Paoletti, *Virology* **187**, 321-328 (1992).
- 55

158. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Kawaoka, Y., Webster, R.G., and Paoletti, E., *Vaccine* **6**, 504-508 (1988a).
159. Taylor, J., R. Weinberg, B. Lanquet, P. Desmettre, and E. Paoletti, *Vaccine* **6**, 497-503 (1988b).
160. Taylor, J., C. Trimarchi, R. Weinberg, B. Lanquet, F. Guillemin, P. Desmettre & E. Paoletti, *Vaccine* **9**, 190 (1991).
161. Toyoda, T., T. Sakaguchi, K. Imai, N. M. Inocencio, B. Gotoh, M. Hamaguchi, and Y. Nagai, *Virology* **158**, 242-247 (1987).
162. Traversari, C., van der Bruggen, P., Luescher, I.F., Lurquin, C., Chomez, P., van Pel, A., De Plaen, E., Amar-Costesec, A., Boon, T., *J. Exp. Med.* **176**, 1453-1457 (1992).
163. Trinchieri, G., *Imm. Today* **14**, 335-338 (1993)
164. Ulrich, S.J., Anderson, C.W., Mercer, W.E., Appella, E., *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 15259-15262 (1992).
165. van der Bruggen, P. and Van der Eynde, B., *Curr. Topics in Immunology* **4**, 608-612 (1992).
166. van der Bruggen, P., Traversari, C., Chomez, P., Lurquin, C., De Plaen, E., Van de Eynde, B., Knuth, A., Boon, T., *Science* **254**, 1643-1647 (1991).
167. Vogel, S.N., R.M. Friedman, and M.M. Hogan, *Current Protocols in Immunology*, 6.9.1-6.9.8 (1991).
168. Wallack, M.K., K.R. McNally, E. Leftheriotis, H. Seigler, C. Balch, H. Wanebo, A. Bartolucci & J.A. Bash, *Cancer* **57**, 649-655 (1986).
169. Watson, C., and Jackson, J., *In DNA Cloning, Volume I: a practical approach*, Glover, D.M., ed. pp 79-88 (IRL Press, Oxford) (1985).
170. Weir, J.P. and B. Moss, *J. Virol.* **46**, 530-537 (1983).
171. Yamamoto, T., S. Ikawa, T. Akiyama, K. Semba, N. Nomura, N. Miyajima, T. Saito and K. Toyoshima, *Nature* **319**, 230-234 (1986).
172. Yuen, L. and B. Moss, *J. Virol.* **60**, 320-323 (1986).
173. Yuen, L., and Moss, B., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **84**, 6417-6421 (1987).

174. Zhou, J., L. Crawford, L. McLean, X. Sun, M. Stanley, N. Almond and G.L. Smith, J. Gen. Virol. 71, 2185-2190 (1990).

**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. A modified recombinant virus, said modified recombinant virus having virus-encoded genetic functions inactivated therein so that the virus has attenuated virulence, yet retained efficacy; said virus further comprising exogenous DNA in a nonessential region of the virus genome, said exogenous DNA encoding at least one cytokine and/or a tumor associated antigen.
2. The virus of claim 1 wherein said virus is a poxvirus.
3. The virus of claim 2 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus.
4. The virus of claim 3 wherein the genetic functions are inactivated by deleting at least one open reading frame.
5. The virus of claim 4 wherein the deleted genetic functions include a C7L-K1L open reading frame, or, a host range region.
6. The virus of claim 5 wherein at least one additional open reading frame is deleted; and, the additional open reading frame is selected from the group consisting of: J2R, B13R + B14R, A26L, A56R, and I4L.
7. The virus of claim 5 wherein at least one additional open reading frame is deleted; and, the additional open reading frame is selected from the group consisting of: a thymidine kinase gene, a hemorrhagic region, an A type inclusion body region, a hemagglutinin gene, and a large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase.
8. The virus of claim 6 wherein J2R, B13R + B14R, A26L, A56R, C7L - K1L and I4L are deleted from the virus.
9. The virus of claim 7 wherein a thymidine kinase gene, a hemorrhagic region, an A type inclusion body region, a hemagglutinin gene, a host range region, and a large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase are deleted from the virus.
10. The virus of claim 8 which is a NYVAC recombinant virus.

11. The virus of claim 9 which is a NYVAC recombinant virus.

12. The virus of claim 11 wherein the exogenous DNA codes for at least one of: human tumor necrosis factor; nuclear phosphoprotein p53, wildtype or mutant; human melanoma-associated antigen; IL-2; IFN $\gamma$ ; IL-4; GMCSF; IL-12; B7; erb-B-2 and carcinoembryonic antigen.

13. The virus of claim 12 which is vP1200, vP1101, vP1098, vP1239, vP1241, vP1237, vP1244, vP1243, vP1248, NYVAC+IFN $\gamma$ +IL-2, vP1250, vP1246, NYVAC+IL-12, vP1230, vP1245, NYVAC+IFN $\gamma$ +B7, vP1234, vP1233, vP1100 or vP1096.

14. A modified recombinant avipox virus which is modified so that it has attenuated virulence in a host; and, which contains exogenous DNA in a nonessential region of the virus genome, said exogenous DNA encoding at least one cytokine and/or a tumor associated antigen.

15. The virus of claim 14 wherein said virus is a canarypox virus.

16. The virus of claim 15 which is an ALVAC recombinant virus.

17. The virus of claim 16 wherein the exogenous DNA codes for at least one of: human tumor necrosis factor; nuclear phosphoprotein p53, wildtype or mutant; human melanoma-associated antigen; IL-2; IFN $\gamma$ ; IL-4; GMCSF; IL-12; B7; erb-B-2 and carcinoembryonic antigen.

18. The virus of claim 17 which is vCP245, vCP235, vCP207, vCP193, vCP275, vCP277, vCP271, vCP278, vCP275+IFN $\gamma$ , vCP277+IFN $\gamma$ , ALVAC+IL-4, vCP290, vCP285, ALVAC+IL-12, vCP268, ALVAC+IFN $\gamma$ +B7, vCP263, vCP267, vCP270, vCP269, or vCP191.

19. A method for treating a patient in need of cancer treatment comprising administering to said patient a composition comprising a virus as claimed in any one of claims 1, 12, 14 or 17 in admixture with a suitable carrier.

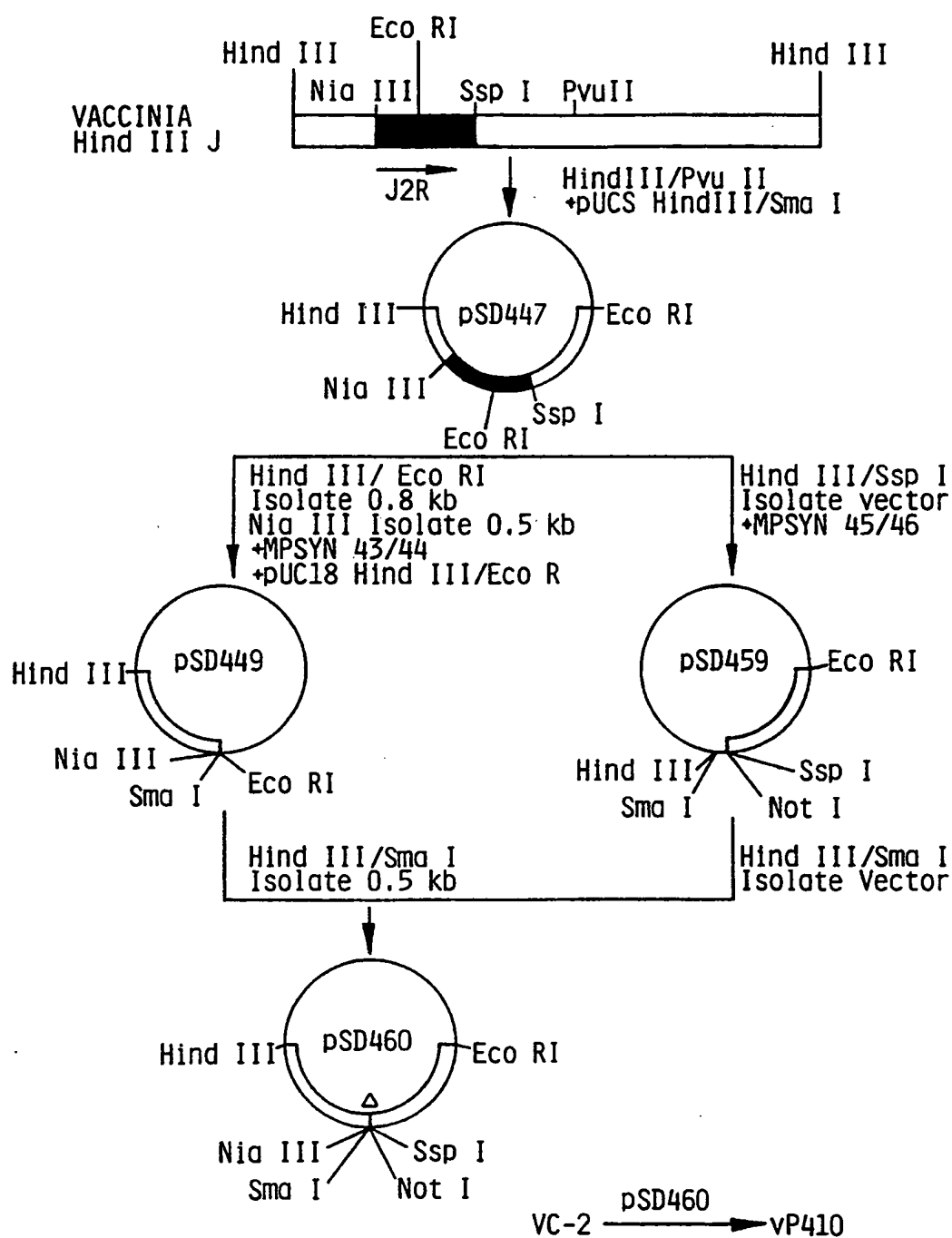
20. A composition for inducing an antigenic or immunological response comprising a virus as claimed in any one of claims 1, 12, 14 or 17 in admixture with a suitable carrier.

5 21. A method for expressing a gene product in a cell cultured *in vitro* comprising introducing into the cell a virus as claimed in any one of claims 1, 12, 14 or 17.

10 22. A cytokine and/or tumor associated antigen prepared from *in vitro* expression of a virus as claimed in any one of claims 1, 12, 14 or 17.



1/33

**FIG. 1**

2/33

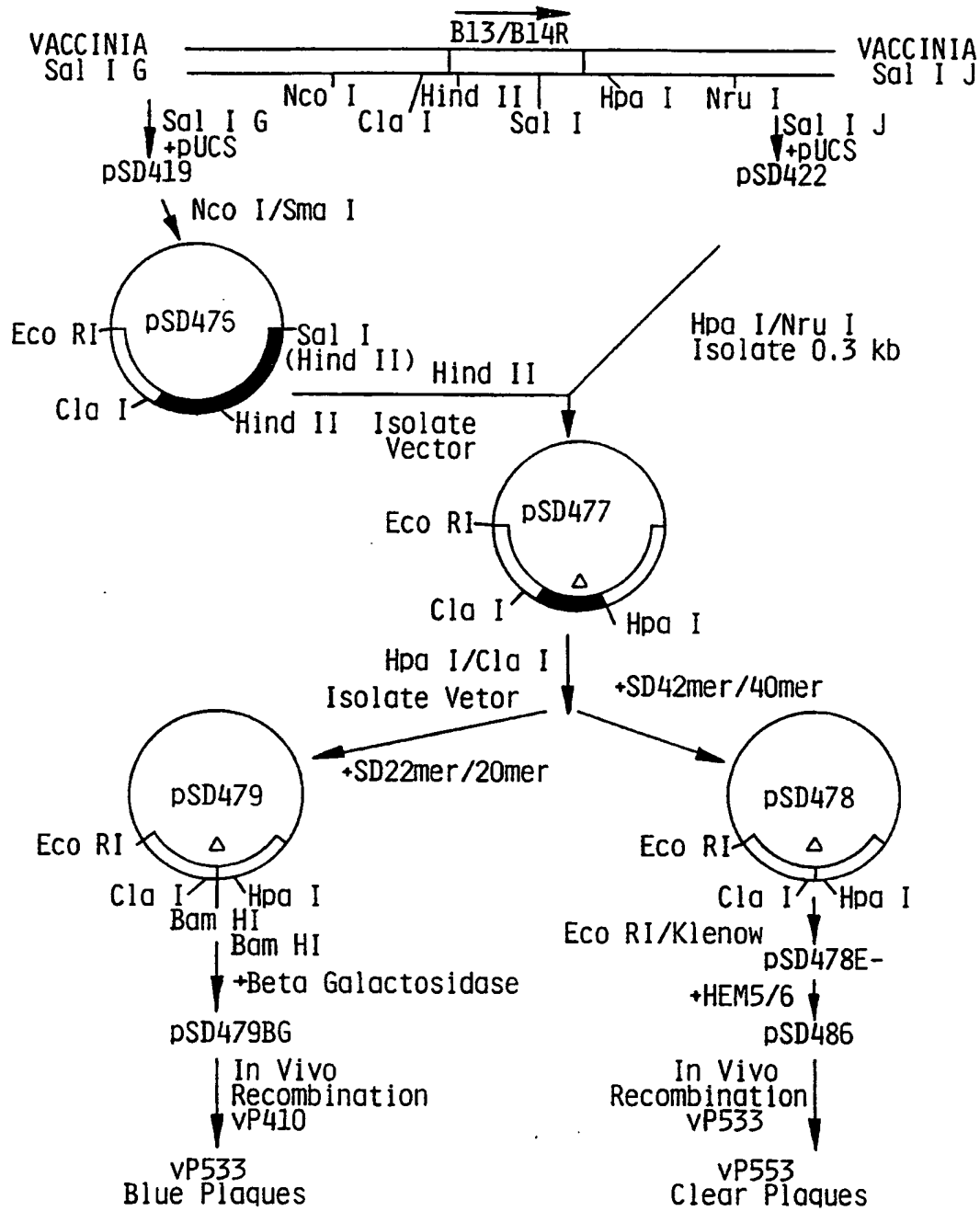
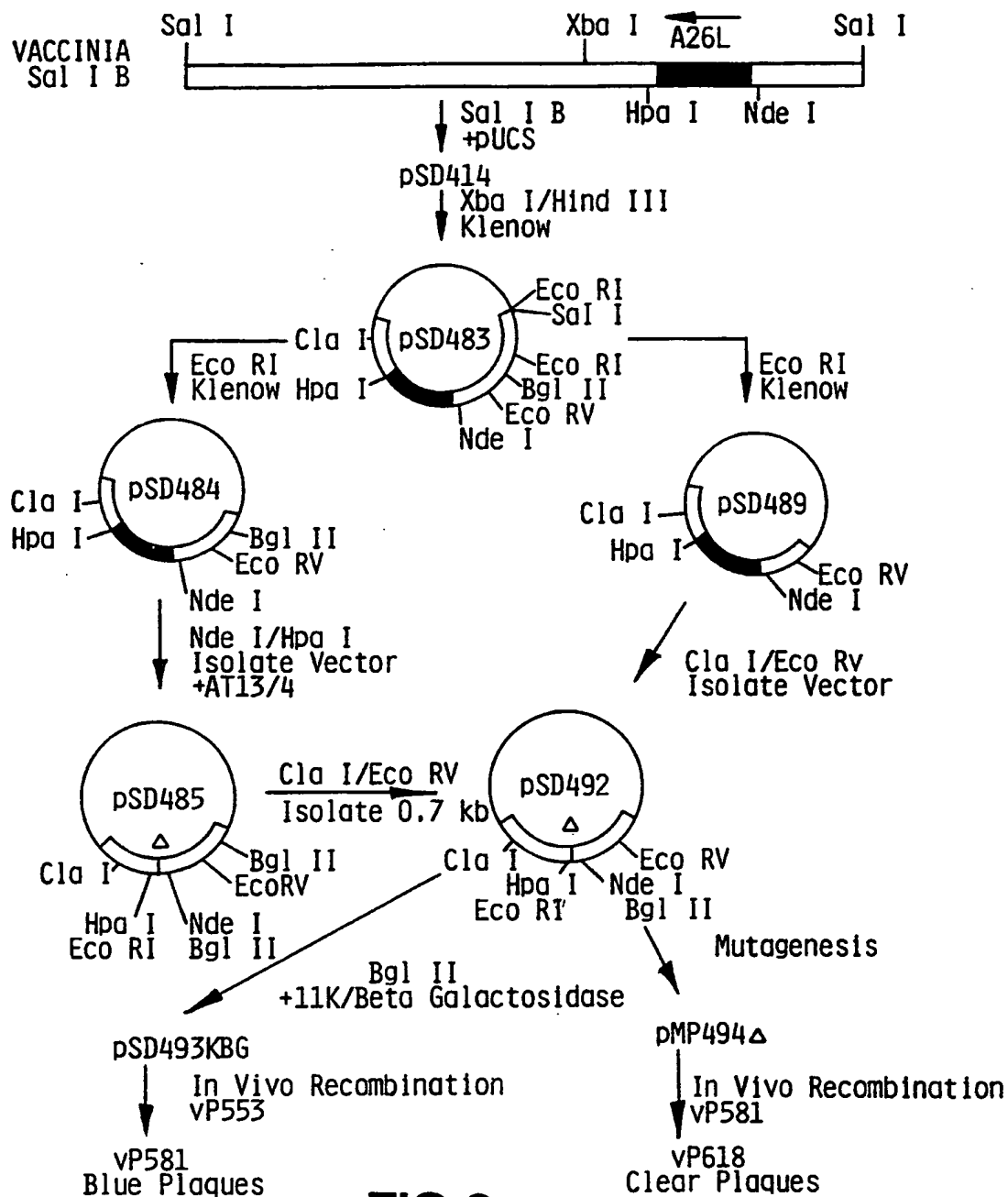


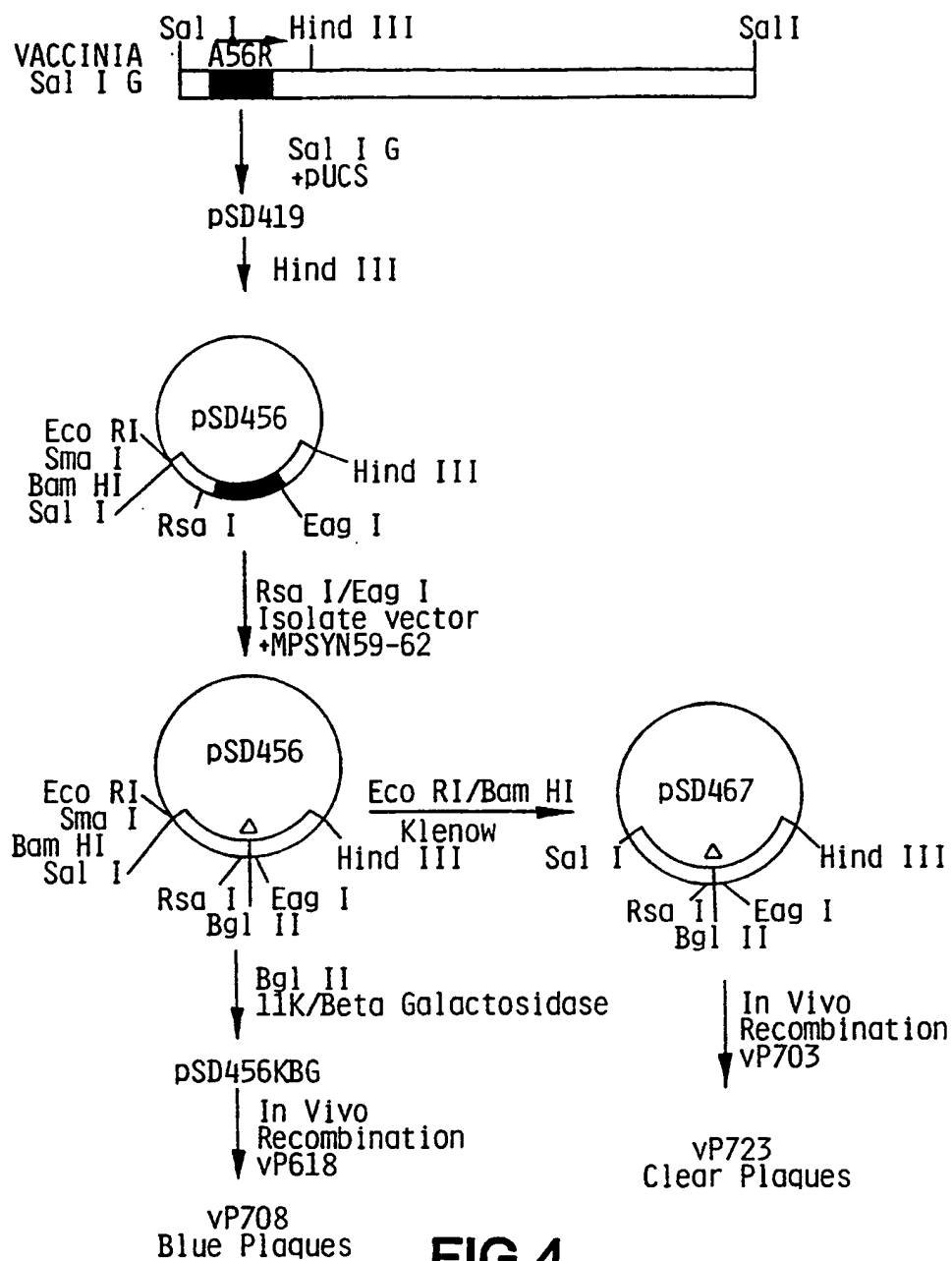
FIG.2

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

3/33

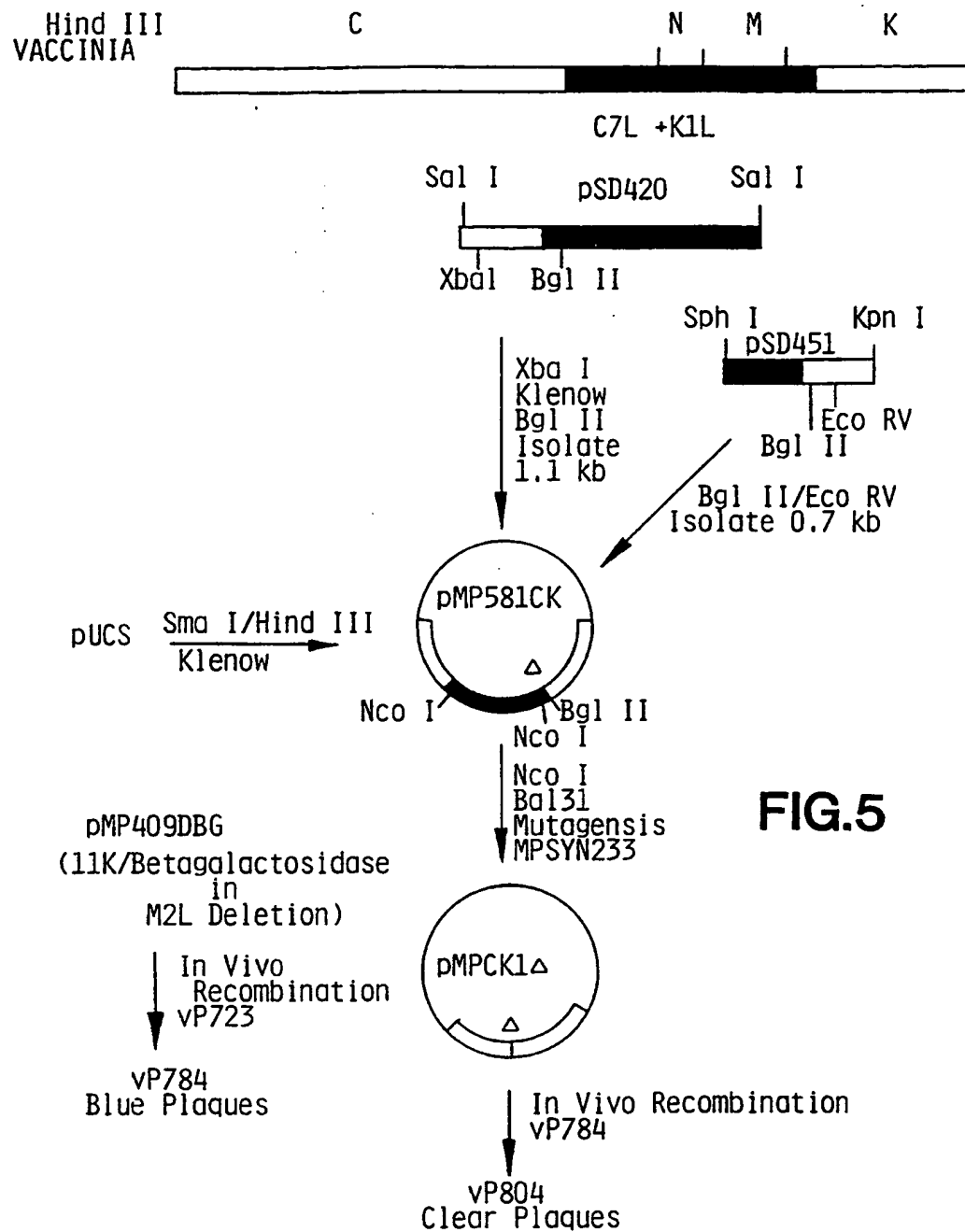
**FIG.3**

4/33

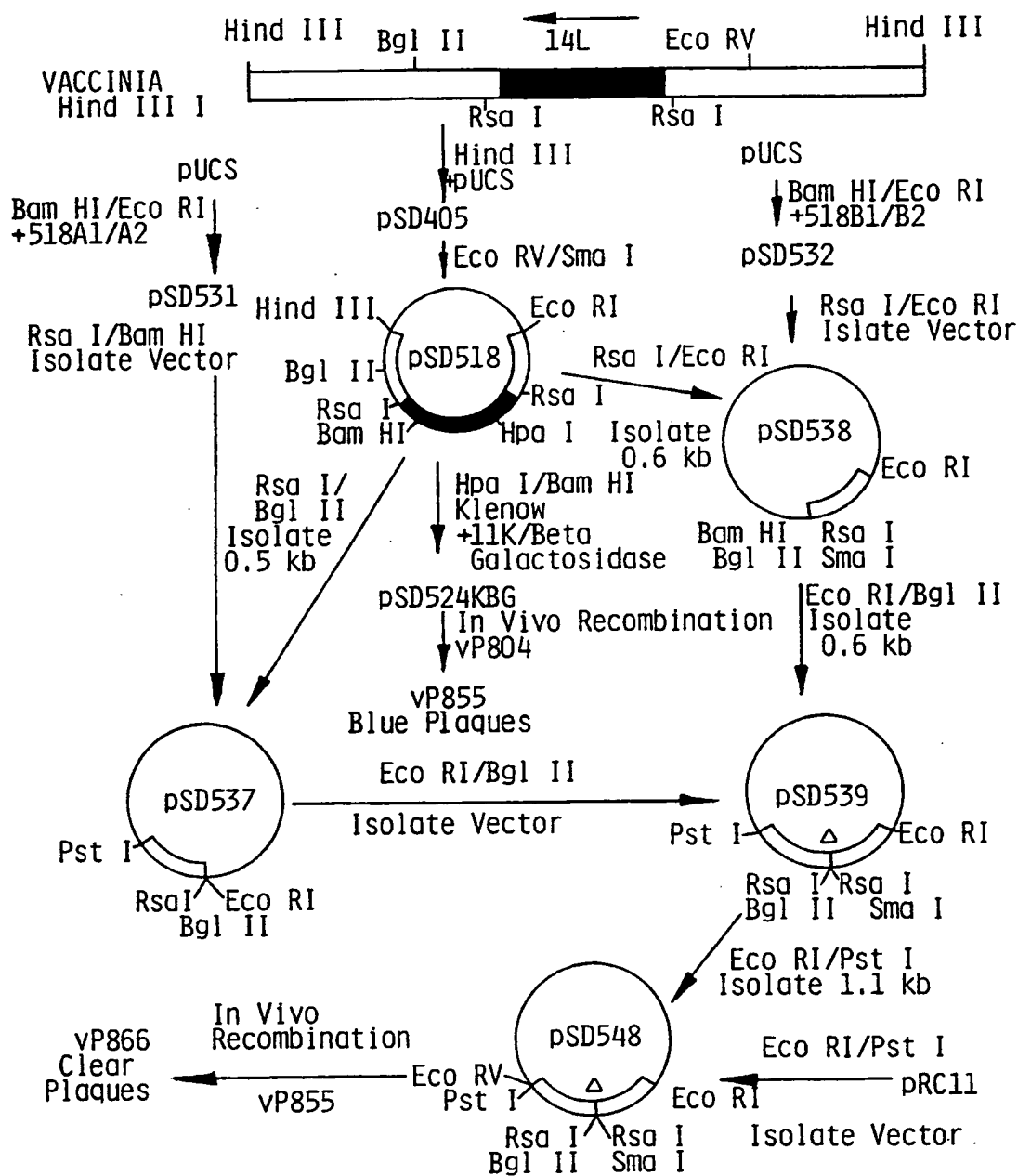


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

5/33

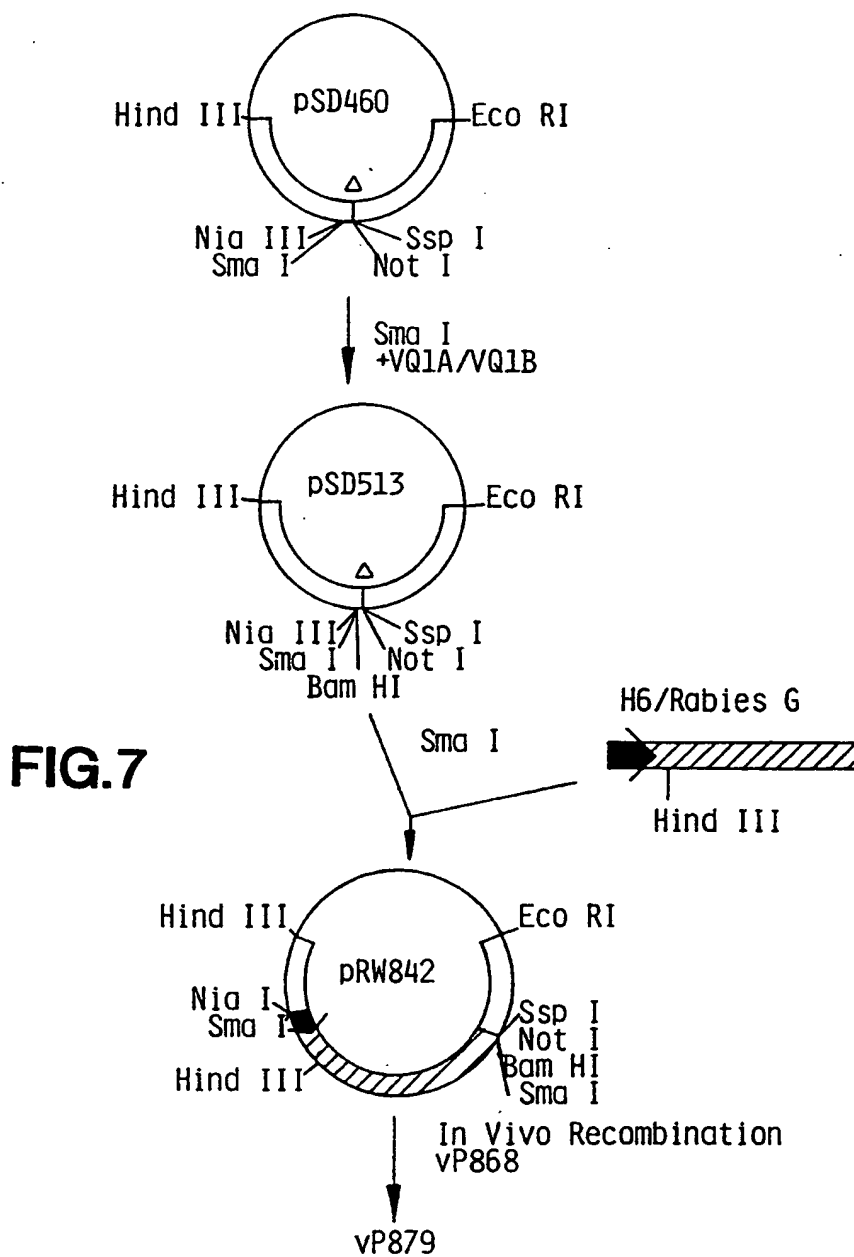


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



**FIG.6**

7/33



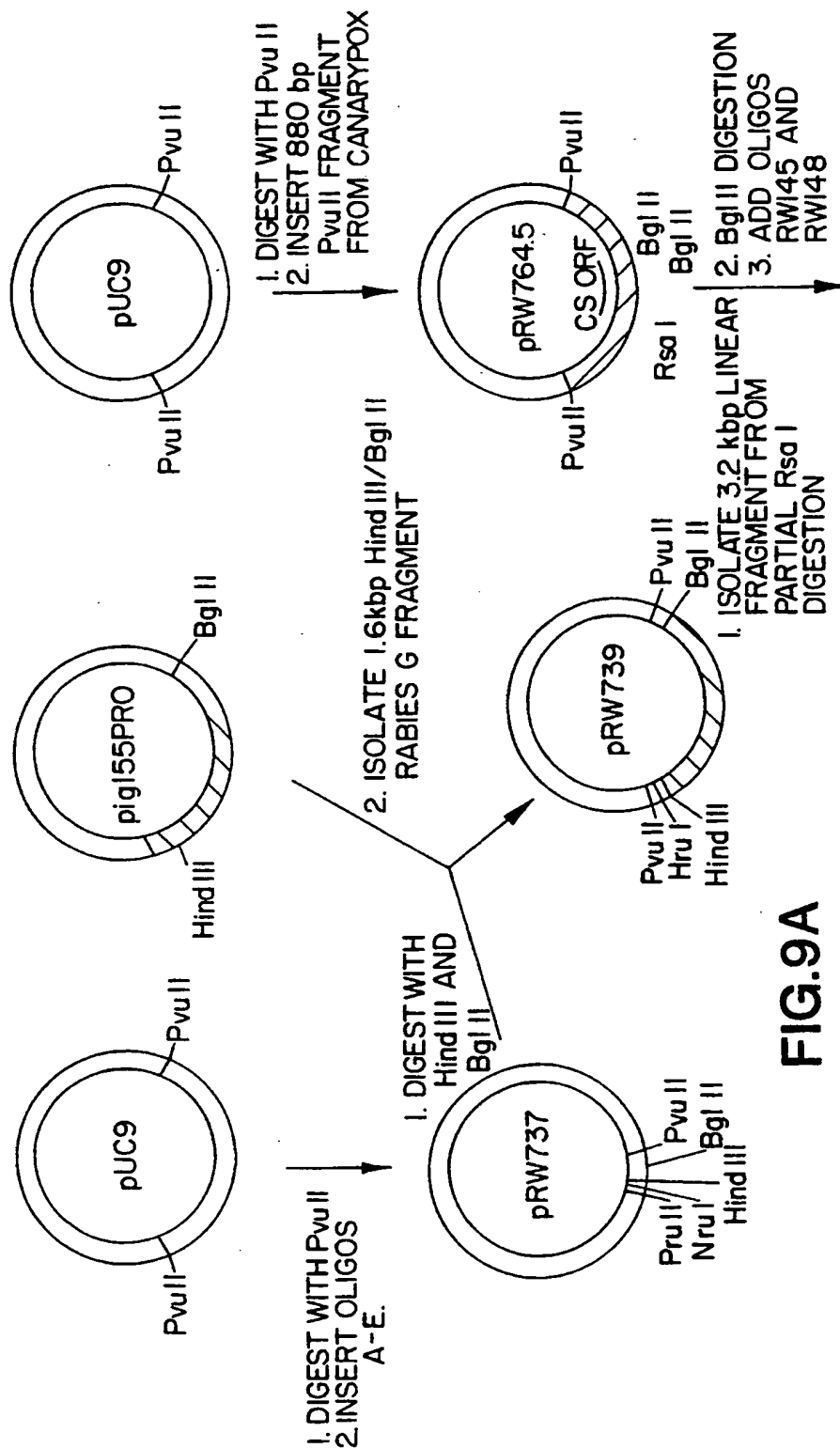
8/33

1	TGAATGTTAA	ATGTTATACT	TTGGATGAAG	CTATAAATAT	GCATTGGAAA	AATAATCCAT
61	TTAAAGAAAG	GATTCAAATA	CTACAAAACC	TAAGCGATAA	TATGTTAACT	AAGCTTATTC
121	TTAACGACGC	TTTAAATATA	CACAAATAAA	CATAATTTTT	GTATAACCTA	ACAAATAACT
181	AAAACATAAA	AATAATAAAA	GGAAATGTAA	TATCGTAATT	ATTTTACTCA	GGAAATGGGGT
241	TAAATATTTA	TATCACGTGT	ATATCTATAC	TGTTATCGTA	TACTCTTTAC	AATTACTATT
301	ACGAATATGC	AAGAGATAAT	AAGATTACGT	ATTTAAGAGA	ATCTTGTCAT	GATAATTGGG
361	TACGACATAG	TGATAAATGC	TATTTCCGAT	CGTTACATAA	AGTCAGTTGG	AAAGATGGAT
421	TTGACAGATG	TAACTTAATA	GGTGCAAAAA	TGTTAAATAA	CAGCATTCTA	TCGGAAGATA
481	GGATACCAGT	TATATTATAC	AAAAATCACT	GGTTGGATAA	AACAGATTCT	GCAATATTCG
541	TAAAAGATGA	AGATTACTGC	GAATTTGTAA	ACTATGACAA	TAAAAAGCCA	TTTATCTCAA
601	CGACATCGTG	TAATTCCTCC	ATGTTTTATG	TATGTGTTTC	AGATATTATG	AGATTACTAT
661	AAACTTTTTG	TATACTTATA	TTCCGTAAAC	TATATTAATC	ATGAAGAAAA	TGAAAAAGTA
721	TAGAAGCTGT	TCACGAGCGG	TTGTTGAAAA	CAACAAAATT	ATACATTCAA	GATGGCTTAC
781	ATATACGTCT	GTGAGGCTAT	CATGGATAAT	GACAATGCAT	CTCTAAATAG	GTTTTTGGAC
841	AATGGATTTCG	ACCCTAACAC	GGAAATATGGT	ACTCTACAAT	CTCCTCTTGA	AATGGCTGTA
901	ATGTTCAAGA	ATACCGAGGC	TATAAAAAATC	TTGATGAGGT	ATGGAGCTAA	ACCTGTAGTT
961	ACTGAATGCA	CAACTTCTTG	TCTGCATGAT	GCGGTGTTGA	GAGACGACTA	CAAAATAGTG
1021	AAAGATCTGT	TGAAGAATAA	CTATGTAAAC	AATGTTCTTT	ACAGCGGAGG	CTTTACTCCT
1081	TTGTGTTTGG	CAGCTTACCT	TAACAAAGTT	AATTTGGTTA	AACCTCTATT	GGCTCATTCCG
1141	GCGGATGTAG	ATATTTCAAA	CACGGATCGG	TTAACTCCTC	TACATATAGC	CGTATCAAAT
1201	AAAAATTTAA	CAATGGTTAA	ACTTCTATTG	AACAAAGGTG	CTGATACTGA	CTTGCTGGAT
1261	AACATGGGAC	GTAATCCTTT	AATGATCGCT	GTACAATCTG	GAAATATTGA	AATATGTAGC
1321	ACACTACTTA	AAAAAAATAA	AATGTCCAGA	ACTGGGAAAA	ATTGATCTTG	CCAGCTGTAA
1381	TTTATGGTAG	AAAAGAAGTG	CTCAGGCTAC	TTTTCAACAA	AGGAGCAGAT	GTTAACTACA
1441	TCTTTGAAAG	AAATGGAAAA	TCAATATCTG	TTTTGGAATT	GATTAAGAGAA	AGTTACTCTG
1501	AGACACAAAA	GAGGTAGCTG	AAGTGGTACT	CTCAAAATGC	AGAACGATGA	CTGCGAAGCA
1561	AGAAGTAGAG	AAATAACACT	TTATGACTTT	CCTAGTTGTA	GAAAAGATAG	AGATATAATG
1621	ATGGTCATAA	ATAACTCTGA	TATTGCAAGT	AAATGCAATA	ATAAGTTAGA	TTTATTTTAA
1681	AGGATAGTTA	AAAATAGAAA	AAAAGAGTTA	ATTTGTAGGG	TTAAAATAAT	ACATAAGATC
1741	TTAAAATTTA	TAAATACGCA	TAATAATAAA	AATAGATTAT	ACTTATTACC	TTCAGAGATA
1801	AAATTTAAGA	TATTTACTTA	TTTAACTTAT	AAAGATCTAA	AATGCATAAT	TTCTAAATAA
1861	TGAAAAAATA	GTACATCATG	AGCAACGCGT	TAGTATATTT	TACAATGGAG	ATTAACGCTC
1921	TATACCGTTC	TATGTTTATT	GATTGAGATG	ATGTTTTAGA	AAAGAAAAGT	ATTGAATATG
1981	AAAACTTTAA	TGAAGATGAA	GATGACGACG	ATGATTATTG	TTGTAAATCT	TTGTTAGATG
2041	AAGAAGATGA	CGCGCTAAAG	TATACTATGG	TTACAAAGTA	TAAGTCTATA	CTACTAATGG
2101	CGACTTGTGC	AAGAAGGTAT	AGTATAGTGA	AAATGTTGTT	AGATTATGAT	TATGAAAAAC
2161	CAAATAAATC	AGATCCATAT	CTAAAGGTAT	CTCCTTTGCA	CATAATTTCA	TCTATTCCTA
2221	GTTTAGAATA	CTTTTCATTA	TATTTGTTTA	CAGCTGAAGA	CGAAAAAAT	ATATCGATAA
2281	TAGAAGATTA	TGTTAACTCT	GCTAAATAAG	TGAAATTGAA	TGAGTCTGTG	ATAATAGCTA
2341	TAATCAGAGA	AGTTCTAAAA	GGAAATAAAA	ATCTAACTGA	TCAGGATATA	AAAACATTGG
2401	CTGATGAAAT	CAACAAGGAG	GAAGTGAATA	TAGCTAAACT	ATTGTTAGAT	AGAGGGGCCA
2461	AAGTAAATTA	CAAGGATGTT	TACGGTTCTT	CAGCTCTCCA	TAGAGCTGCT	ATTGGTAGGA
2521	AACAGGATAT	GATAAAGCTG	TTAATCGATC	ATGGAGCTGA	TGTAAACTCT	TTAACTATTG
2581	CTAAAGATAA	TCTTATTAAA	AAAAAATAAT	ATCACGTTTA	GTAATATTAA	AATATATTAA
2641	TAACTCTATT	ACTAATAACT	CCAGTGGATA	TGAACATAAT	ACGAAGTTTA	TACATTCTCA
2701	TCAAAATCTT	ATTGACATCA	AGTTAGATTG	TGAAAATGAG	ATTATGAAAT	TAAGGAATAC
2761	AAAAATAGGA	TGTAAGAACT	TACTAGAATG	TTTTATCAAT	AATGATATGA	ATACAGTATC
2821	TAGGGCTATA	AACAATGAAA	CGATTAAAAA	TTATAAAAAA	CATTTCCCTA	TATATAATAC
2881	GCTCATAGAA	AAATTCATTT	CTGAAAGTAT	ACTAAGACAC	GAATTATTGG	ATGGAGTTAT
2941	AAATTCCTTT	CAAGGATTCA	ATAATAAATT	GCCTTACGAG	ATTCAGTACA	TTATACTGGA
3001	GAATCTTAAT	AACCATGAAC	TAAAAAAAT	TTTAGATAAT	ATACATTTAA	AAGGTAAATA
3061	GATCATCTGT	TATTATAAGC	AAAGATGCTT	GTTGCCAATA	ATATACAACA	GGTATTTGTT
3121	TTTATTTTAA	ACTACATATT	TGATGTTTAT	TCTCTTTATA	TAGTATACAC	AGAAAATTCA
3181	TAATCCACTT	AGAATTTCTA	GTTATCTAG			

FIG.8

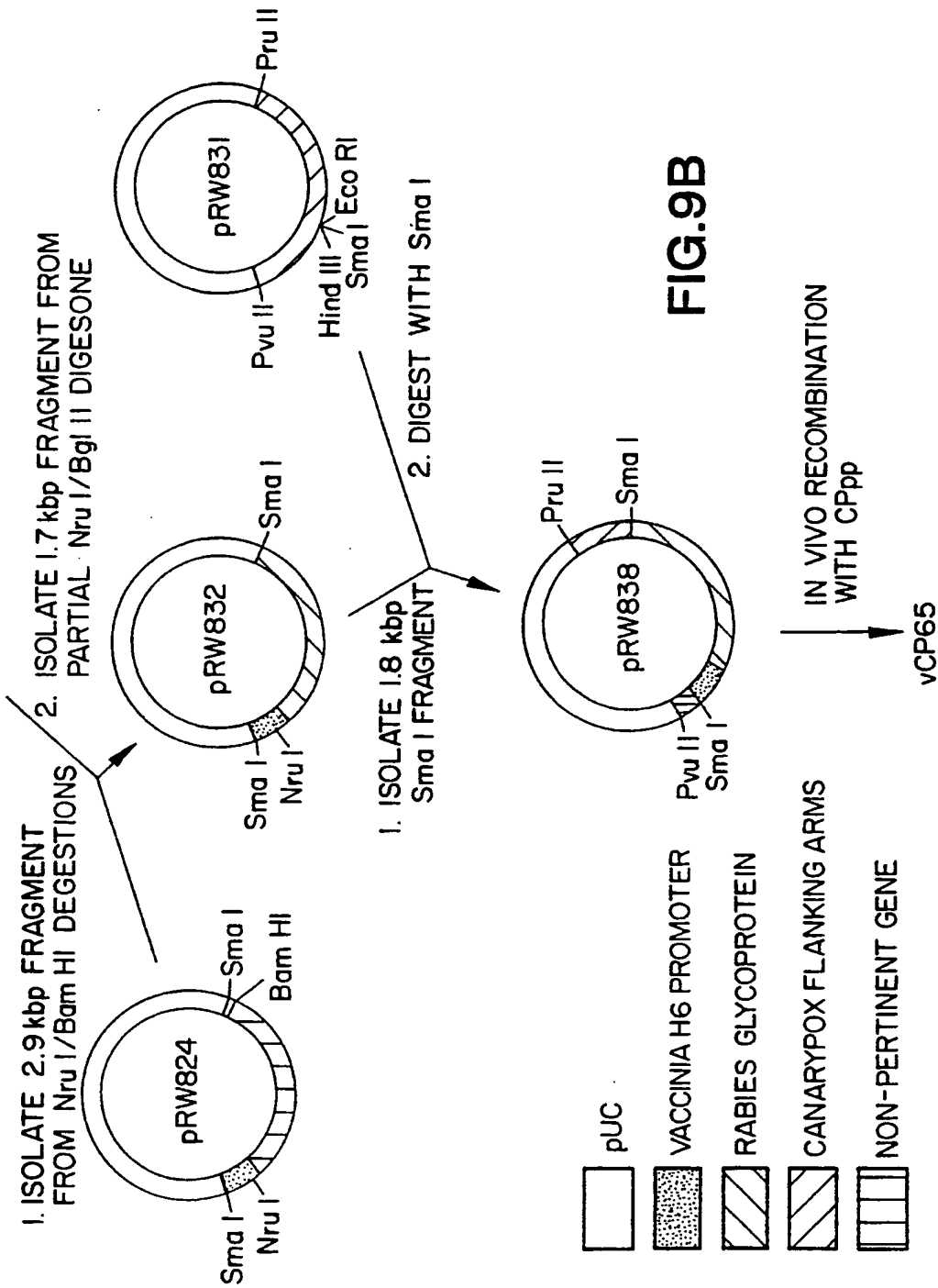
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





**FIG. 9A**

10/33



11/33

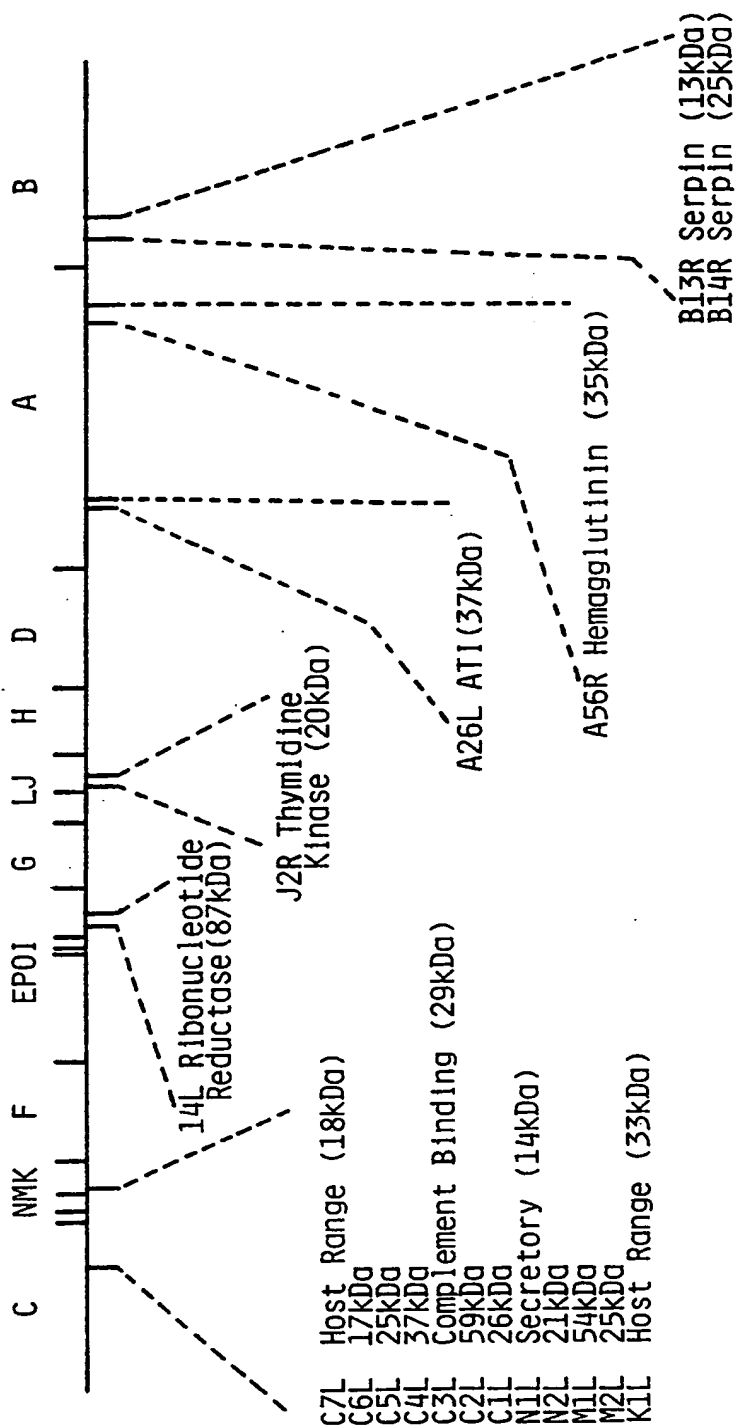


FIG.10

12/33

1	GATATCTGTG	GTCTATATAT	ACTACACCCCT	ACCGATATTA	ACCAACGAGT	TTCTCACAAAG
61	AAAACCTTGT	TAGTAGATAG	AGATTCTTTG	ATTGTGTTTA	AAAGAAGTAC	CAGTAAAAAAG
121	TGTGGCATAT	GCATAGAAGA	AATAAACAAA	AAACATATTT	CCGAACAGTA	TTTTGGAATT
181	CTCCCAAGTT	GTAACATAT	TTTTTGCTTA	TCATGTATAA	GACGTTGGGC	AGATACTACC
241	AGAAATACAG	ATACTGAAAA	TACGTGTCCT	GAATGTAGAA	TAGTTTTTCC	TTTCATAATA
301	CCCAGTAGGT	ATTGGATAGA	TAATAAATAT	GATAAAAAAA	TATTATATAA	TAGATATAAG
361	AAAAATGATT	TTACAAAAAT	ACCTATAAGA	ACAATAAAAA	TATAATTACA	TTTACGGAAG
421	ATAGCTGGTT	TTAGTTTACC	AACCTAGAGT	AATTATCATA	TTGAATCTAT	ATTGTTTTTT
481	AGTTATATAA	AAACATGATT	AGCCCCCAAT	CGGATGAAAA	TATAAAAGAT	GTTGAGAATT
541	TCGAATACAA	CAAAAAGAGG	AATCGTACGT	TGTCCATATC	CAAACATATA	AATAAAAAAT
601	CAAAAGTAGT	ATTATACTGG	ATGTTTAGAG	ATCAACGTGT	ACAAGATAAT	TGGGCTTTAA
661	TTTACGCACA	ACGATTAGCG	TTAAAACTCA	AAATACCTCT	AAGAATATGC	TTTGTGTCTG
721	TGCCAAAAAT	TCACACTACT	ACTCTAGAC	ACTTTATGTT	TTTAATATCC	GGTCTTAAAG
781	AAGTCGCGGA	AGAATGTAAA	AGACTATGTA	TAGGGTTTTT	ATTGATATAT	GGCGTACCAA
841	AAGTAATAAT	TCCGTGTATA	GTAAAAAAT	ACAGAGTCGG	AGTAATCATA	ACGGATTTCT
901	TTCCATTACG	TGTTCCCGAA	AGATTAATGA	AACAGACTGT	AATATCTCTT	CCAGATAACA
961	TACCTTTTAT	ACAAGTAGAC	GCTCATAATA	TAGTACCTTG	TTGGGAAGCT	TTTGATAAAG
1021	AAGAATACGG	TGCACGAAC	TTAAGAAAAA	AGATATTTGA	TAAATTATAT	GAAATATAGA
1081	CAGAATTTCC	TGTTGTTTCG	AAACATCCAT	ACGGTCCATT	TTCTATATCT	ATTGCAAAAC
1141	CCAAAAATAT	ATCATTAGAC	AAGACGGTAT	TACCCGTAAA	ATGGGCAACG	CCTGGAACAA
1201	AAGCTGGAAT	AATTGTTTTA	AAAGAATTTA	TAAAAAACAG	ATTACCGTCA	TACGACGCGG
1261	ATCATAACAA	TCCTACGTGT	GACGCTTTGA	GTAACCTTAT	TCCGTGGCTA	CATTGTTGGT
1321	ATGTATCCGC	ACAACGTGTT	GCCTTAGAAG	TATTAATAAT	TATACGAGAA	AGCAAAAAAA
1381	ACGTTGAAAC	GTTTATAGAT	GAAATAATTG	TAAGAAGAGA	ACTATCGGAT	AATTTTTGTT
1441	ACTATAACAA	ACATTATGAT	AGTATCCAGT	CTACTCATTC	ATGGGTTAGA	AAAAATTAG
1501	AAGATCACAT	TAATGATCCT	AGAAAGTATA	TATATTCCAT	TAAACAACCT	GAAAAAGCGG
1561	AAACTCATGA	TCCTCTATGG	AACGCGTCAC	AAATGCAGAT	GGTGAGAGAA	GAAAAAATGC
1621	ATAGTTTTTT	ACGAATGTAT	TGGGCTAAGA	AGATACTTGA	ATGGACTAGA	ACACCTGAAG
1681	ACGCTTTGAG	TTATAGTATC	TATTTGAACA	ACAAGTACGA	ACTAGACGGC	ACGGATCCTA
1741	ACGGATACGT	AGGTTGTATG	TGGTCTATTT	GCGGATTACA	CGATAGAGCG	TGGAAAGCAA
1801	GACCGATATT	TGGAAAGATA	AGATATATGA	ATTATGAGAG	TTCTAAGAAG	AAATTTGATG
1861	TTGCTGTATT	TATACAGAAA	TACAATTAAG	ATAAATAATA	TACAGCATTG	TAACCATCGT
1921	CATCCGTATT	ACGGGGAATA	ATATTACCAT	ACAGTATTAT	TAAATTTTCT	TACGAAGAAT
1981	ATAGATCGGT	ATTTATCGTT	AGTTTATTTT	ACATTTATTA	ATTAACATG	TCTACTATTA
2041	CCTGTTATGG	AAATGACAAA	TTTAGTTATA	TAATTTATGA	TAAAATTAAG	ATAAATAATA
2101	TGAAATCAAA	TAATTATGTA	AATGCTACTA	GATTATGTGA	ATTACGAGGA	AGAAAGTTTA
2161	CGAACTGGAA	AAAATTAAGT	GAATCTAAAA	TATTAGTCGA	TAATGTAAAA	AAAAATAATG
2221	ATAAACTAA	CCAGTTAAAA	ACGGATATGA	TTATATACGT	TAAGGATATT	GATCATATAAG
2281	GAAGAGATAC	TTGCGGTTAC	TATGTACACC	AAGATCTGGT	ATCTTCTATA	TCAAATTGGA
2341	TATCTCCGTT	ATTCGCCGTT	AAGGTAAAAA	AAATTATTAA	CTATTATATA	TGTAATGAAT
2401	ATGATATACG	ACTTAGCGAA	ATGGAATCTG	ATATGACAGA	AGTAATAGAT	GTAGTTGATA
2461	AATTAGTAGG	AGGATACAA	GATGAAATAG	CAGAAATAAT	ATATTTGTTT	ATAAATTTTA
2521	TAGAAAAATA	TATTGCTAAC	ATATCGTTAT	CAACTGAATT	ATCTAGTATA	TTAAATAATT
2581	TTATAAATTT	TATAAATTTT	AATAAAAAAT	ACAATAACGA	CATAAAGATA	TTTAATCTTT
2641	AATTCTTGAT	CTGAAAAACA	CATCTATAAA	ACTAGATAAA	AAGTTATTCT	ATAAAGATAA
2701	TATGAATCG	AACGATGAAA	AATTGGAAC	AGAAGTTGAT	AAGCTAATTT	TTTTCATCTA
2761	AATAGTATTA	TTTTATTGAA	GTACGAAGTT	TTACGTTAGA	TAAATAATAA	AGGTCGATTT
2821	TTACTTTGTT	AAATATCAAA	TATGTCATTA	TCTGATAAAG	ATACAAAAAC	ACACGGTGAT
2881	TATCAACCAT	CTAACGAACA	GATATTACAA	AAAATACGTC	GGACTATGGA	AAACGAAGCT
2941	GATAGCCTCA	ATAGAAGAAG	CATTAAAGAA	ATTGTTGTAG	ATGTTATGAA	GAATTGGGAT
3001	CATCCTCAAC	GAAGAAATAG	ATAAAGTTCT	AAACTGGAAA	AATGATACAT	TAAACGATTT
3061	AGATCATCTA	AATACAGATG	ATAATATTTA	GGAAATCATA	CAATGTCTGA	TTAGAGAATT
3121	TGCGTTTAAA	AAGATCAATT	CTATTATGTA	TAGTTATGCT	ATGGTAAAC	TCAATTCAGA
3181	TAACGAACAT	TGAAAGATAA	AATTAAGGAT	TATTTTATAG	AAACTATTCT	TAAAGACAAA
3241	CGTGGTTATA	AACAAAAGCC	ATTACCCGGA	TTGGAAACTA	AAATACTAGA	TAGTATTATA
3301	AGATTTTAAA	AACATAAAAT	TAATAGGTTT	TTATAGATTG	ACTTATTATA	TACAATATGG
3361	ATAAAAGATA	TATATCAACT	AGAAAGTTGA	ATGACGGATT	CTTAATTTTA	TACTATTGAT
3421	CAATAGAAAT	TATTGTCATG	TCGTGTAATC	ATTTTATAAA	TATATCAGCG	TTACTAGCTA
3481	AGAAAAACAA	GGACTTTAAT	GAATGGCTAA	AGATAGAATC	ATTTAGAGAA	ATAATAGATA
3541	CTTTAGATAA	AATTAATTAC	GATCTAGGAC	AACGATATTG	TGAAGAAGCT	ACGGCGCATC
3601	ACATTCCAGT	GTAATTATTG	AGGTCAAAGC	TAGTAACCTA	ATAGATGACA	GGACAGCTG

FIG. 11

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

13/33

1	TGCTGGACT	AACTGATTTT	ATGGAACAAT	TTTCATCAAA	AATATCAGTT	ATACCTAGTT
61	CTACAAAGAC	AGAACTTTGA	TGTTATGTTT	GTGTTTGAT	AGAAAAATTT	GGGATACTAA
121	CTGATATTTT	TGAATATTTT	TGAATATTTT	ATGTTACTTA	CTTACTCCTA	TCTTAGACGA
181	TAATAAAATT	CGAGGCGTAA	TATGTTTTTC	CAAATATTTG	AAATTCCTAT	ACGTATCGGC
241	GAAGAAAAGT	AACATACTAT	AAGTGTTATG	CAAGTAAGGT	ATGTTAATGA	TATTGGATTT
301	AATTTTCATT	ACAATACATA	TGTCCAAACA	TTCCACTCGT	AATTATGTAC	GGAACGACTT
361	TAGTTAAATA	CTTAGTCACA	AAAAACTTAT	GACTGTCATT	ATCTGAAAAC	GGTGATTCCC
421	ATAAATCAGA	ATACTTAATA	TTAAATAGAA	TGCTCGCTTC	TGGAGGTTTT	CGGATACTAG
481	ATAACATATC	TTCTGTATTA	TAGTTTAAAT	CACTCATTTT	ATTACATAAT	ACAGTAACAT
541	CTCCCGAAAC	CAATGATGTT	ATATTAGATT	TACTTACATA	CTTCTTGTA	CTATCATGAA
601	TACGTTTGTT	GATGCTATA	AAGAAGATGG	ATGTATATTC	TGTTCTAGAT	AGCAAGTTCT
661	TTAAGTTATT	CTTTGTCTGT	ATTACTATCA	TCGTCTTCAT	CATCGTCTAA	AGGTAGCATT
721	ATATAATAAA	TCTAATAGTT	GATTTCTCGA	TCTATCAGTA	CTCGCTTTCA	ATAACATTTT
781	TACTATAAGC	ATAATAGAAG	GCGGTGATAT	CACTATATTT	TTATCGGGTA	TTCTTTTAGT
841	AATTAGTTAG	TTCGTAGAAT	TTCGTAGAGA	TAAAAGCCAA	TTTGTTGTTG	ATACTGCTTA
901	CGTTACTCAT	GTTTCTTGTT	TCTGTTAATT	AACAGGTATA	CCCTTACAAT	AAGTTTAAAT
961	AACTTTTAGG	TTTTTGTAAG	GAACTTTTAG	CTTCTAGTTC	CCTTATCCAT	AATTGGGTCT
1021	TAGATCTAGA	TTCTTCCCAT	GTATAAAGGG	GGACATACCC	AAAATCTTTA	AATGCTTTGT
1081	CCGTTTCTAT	AGTAAATGTC	GTACATTCTT	TAATCAAAGT	ATAAGGATTT	AGTAAAGGCG
1141	TGTAAGAACA	AATAGGTGAT	AGTAATACTC	TTAAACCTTT	ATTAATATTA	GCGATAAACC
1201	TTAAACACCA	TAAAGGAAGA	CATGTATTCC	GTAGATCCAT	CCCTAATTGA	TTAAAGAAAT
1261	GCATGTTAAA	ATCATGATAA	TGTTCAAGTAG	GAGAGGTATC	GTAACAGTAA	TACACGTTAT
1321	TGCAGAGAGG	ACTATGTTGA	CCATTTTCTA	TCAATTTTCT	TGCTGCTAAA	ATATGCATCC
1381	AAGCTACGTT	TCCTGCATAG	ACTCTGCTAT	GAAATACTTT	ATCATCCGCA	TATTTATACA
1441	TTTTCTTGCT	TTTATACGAT	CTTCTGTATA	AAGTTTCTAG	TACTGGACAG	TATTCTCCGA
1501	AAACACGTAA	TGGGCGTAGC	GACAAGTGCA	TAATCTAAGT	CCTATATTAG	ACATAGTACC
1561	GTTAGCTTCT	AGTATATATT	TCTCAGATAA	CTTGTTTACT	AAGAGGATAA	GCCTCTTTAT
1621	GGTTAGATTG	ATAATACGTA	TTCTCGTTTT	CTCTTATCAT	CGCATCTCCG	GAGAAAAGTTA
1681	GGACCTACCG	CAGAATAACT	ACTCGTATAT	ACTAAGACTC	TTACGCCGTT	ATACAGACAA
1741	GAATCTACTA	CGTTCTTCGT	TCCGTTGATA	TTAACGTCCA	TTATAGAGTC	GTTAGTAAAC
1801	TTACCCGCTA	CATCATTTAT	CGAAGCAATA	TGAATGACCA	CATCTGCTGA	TCTAAGCGCT
1861	TCGTCCAAAG	TACTTTTATT	TCTAACATCT	CCAATCACGG	GAACATCTTT	TATTATATTA
1921	CATTTTTCTA	CAAGATCTAG	TAACCATTTG	TCGATTCTAA	TATCGTAAAC	ACGAACTTCT
1981	TTTTAAAGAG	GATTCTGAACA	AGATAAGATT	ATTTATAATG	TGTCTACCTA	AAAAATCCACA
2041	CCCTCCGGTT	ACCACGTATA	CTAGTGTACG	CATTTTGAGT	ATTAACCTATA	TAAGACCAAA
2101	ATTATATTTT	CATTTTCTGT	TATATTATAC	TATATAATAA	AAACAAATAA	ATATACGAAT
2161	ATTATAAGAA	ATTTAGAACA	CGTTATTAAC	GTATTGCCTT	TTTTATTAAC	GGCGTGTCTT
2221	TGTAATTGCC	GTTTAGAATA	GTCTTTATTT	ACTTTAGATA	ACTCTTCTAT	CATAACCGTC
2281	TCCTTATTCC	AATCTTCTTC	AGAAGTACAT	GAGTACTTAC	CGAAGTTTAT	CATCATAGAG
2341	ATTATATATG	AAGAAA				

FIG. 12

14/33

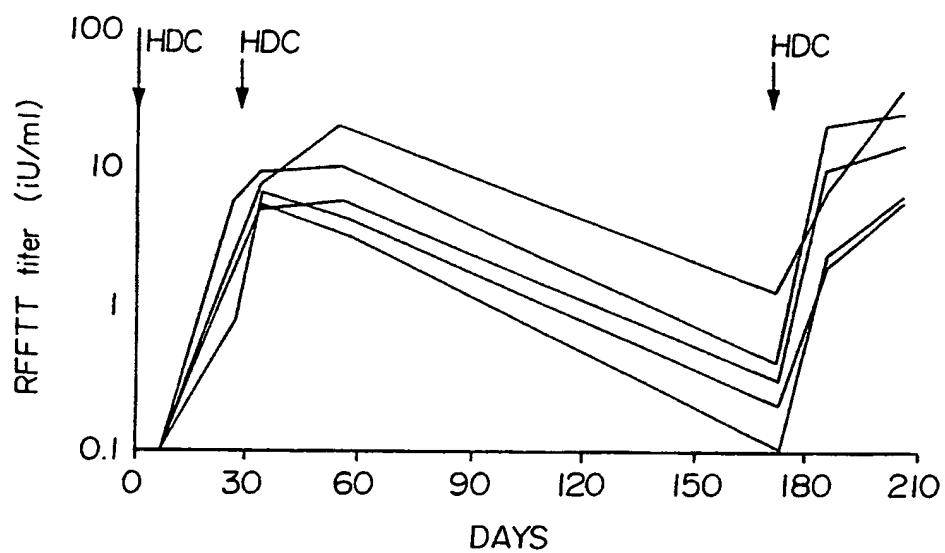


FIG. 13A

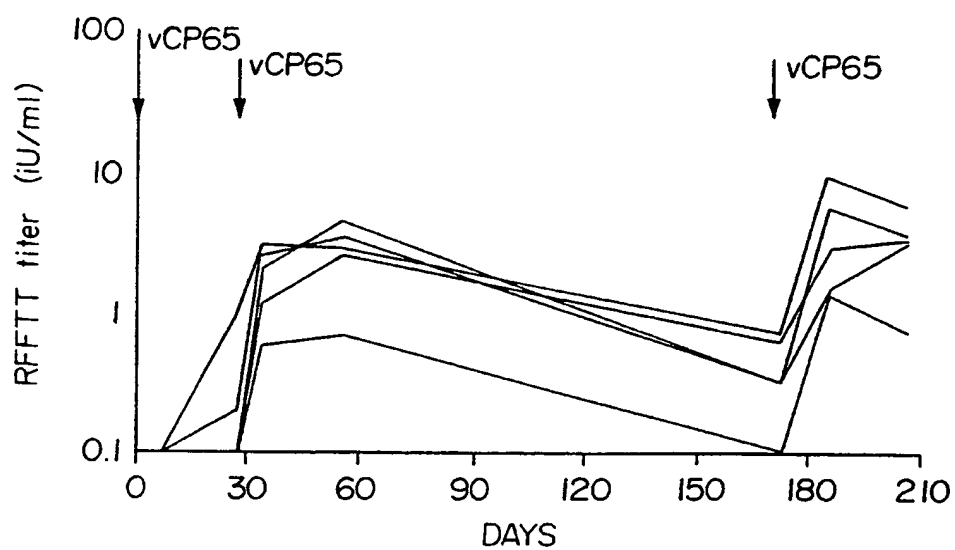
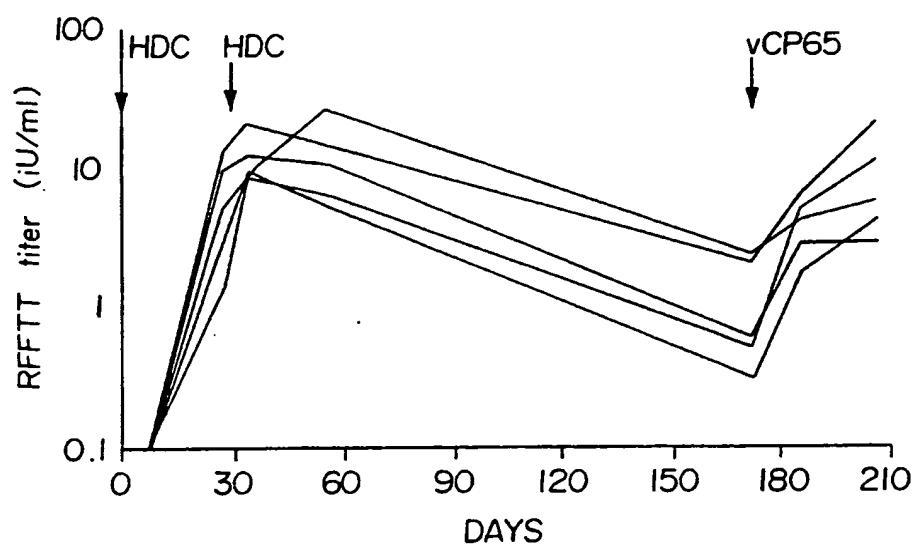
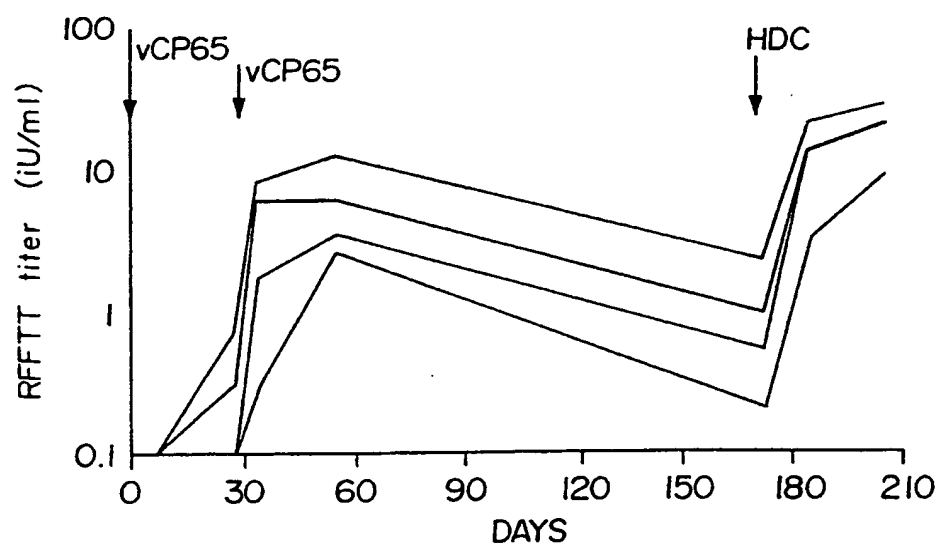


FIG. 13C

15/33

**FIG. 13B****FIG. 13D**

16/33

```
1 AGATATTTGT TAGCTTCTGC CGGAGATACC GTGAAAATCT ATTTTCTGGA AGGAAAGGGA
61 GGTCTTATCT ATTCTGTGAG CAGAGTAGGT TCCTCTAATG ACGAAGACAA TAGTGAATAC
121 TTGCATGAAG GTCAGTGTGT AGAGTTCAAA ACTGATCATC AGTGTGTTGAT AACTCTAGCG
181 TGTACGAGTC CTTCTAACAC TGTGGTTTAT TGGCTGGAAT AAAAGGATAA AGACACCTAT
241 ACTGATTTCAT TTTTCATCTGT CAACGTTTCT CTAAGAGATT CATAGGTATT ATTATTACAT
301 CGATCTAGAA GTCTAATAAC TGCTAAGTAT ATTATTGGAT TTAACGCGCT ATAAACGCAT
361 CCAAAACCTA CAAATATAGG AGAAGCTTCT CTTATGAAAC TTCTTAAAGC TTTACTCTTA
421 CTATTACTAC TCAAAAAGAGA TATTACATTA ATTATGTGAT GAGGCATCCA ACATATAAAG
481 AAGACTAAAG CTGTAGAAGC TGTATGAAG AATATCTTAT CAGATATATT AGATGCATTG
541 TTAGTTCTGT AGATCAGTAA CGTATAGCAT ACGAGTATAA TTATCGTAGG TAGTAGGTAT
601 CCTAAAATAA ATCTGATACA GATAATAACT TTGTAAATCA ATTCAGCAAT TTCTCTATTA
661 TGTAGATAAT GATTAATACA CAGCGTGTCT TATTTTTTGG TTACGATAGT ATTTCTAAAG
721 TAAAGAGCAG GAATCCCTAG TATAATAGAA ATAATCCATA TGA AAAATAT AGTAATGTAC
781 ATATTCTCTAA TGTTAAACATA TTTATAGGTA AATCCAGGAA GGGTAATTTT TACATATCTA
841 TATACGCTTA TTACAGTTAT TAAAAATATA CTTGCAAACA TGTTAGAAGT AAAAAAGAAA
901 GAACTAATTT TACAAAGTGC TTTACCAAAA TGCCAATGGA AATTACTTAG TATGTATATA
961 ATGTATAAAG GTATGAATAT CACAAACAGC AAATCGGCTA TTCCCAAGTT GAGAAACGGT
1021 ATAATAGATA TATTTCTAGA TACCATTAAAT AACCTTATAA GCTTGACGTT TCCTATAATG
1081 CCTACTAAGA AAACCTAGAAG ATACATACAT ACTAACGCCA TACGAGAGTA ACTACTCATC
1141 GTATAACTAC TGTGCTAAC AGTGACACTG ATGTTATAAC TCATCTTTGA TGTGGTATAA
1201 ATGTATAATA ACTATATTAC ACTGGTATTT TATTTCAAGT ATATACTATA TAGTATTAAG
1261 AATTATATTT GTATAATTAT ATTATTATAT TCAGTGTAGA AAGTAAAATA CTATAAATAT
1321 GTATCTCTTA TTTATAACTT ATTAGTAAAG TATGTACTAT TCAGTTATAT TGTTTTATAA
1381 AAGCTAAATG CTACTAGATT GATATAAATG AATATGTAAT AAATTAGTAA TGTAAGTATAC
1441 TAATATTAAC TCACATTATG AATACTACTA ATCAGCAAGA ATGCAAGTAA ACATATGATA
1501 CAAACATGTT AACAGTTTTA AAAGCCATTA GTAATAACA GTACAATATA ATTAAGTCTT
1561 TACTTAAAAA AGATATTAAT GTTAATAGAT TATTAAGTAG TTAATCTAAC GAAATATATA
1621 AACATTTAGA CATTACATTA TGTAATATAC TTATAGAACG TGCAGCAGAC ATAAACATTA
1681 TAGATAAGAA CAATCGTACA CCGTTGTTTT ATGCGGTAAA GAATAATGAT TATGATATGG
1741 TTAACCTCCT ATTA AAAAAT GGC GCGAATG TAAATTTACA AGATAGTATA GGATATTCAT
1801 GTCTTCACAT CGCAGGTATA CATAATAGTA ACATAGAAAT AGTAGATGCA TTGATATCAT
1861 ACAAACCGA TTTAAACTCC CGCGATTGGG TAGGTAGAAC ACCGCTACAT ATCTTCGTGA
1921 TAGAATCTAA CTTTGAAGCT GTGAAATTAT TATTAAGTCT AGGTGCATAT GTAGGTTTGA
1981 AAGACAAATG TAAGCATTTT CCTATACACC ATTCTGTAAT GAAATTAGAT CACTTAATAT
2041 CAGGATTGTT ATTA AAAATAT GGAGCAAATC CAAATACAAT TAACGGCAAT GGAAAAACAT
2101 TATTAAGCAT TGCTGTAACA TCTAATAATA CACTACTGGT AGAACAGCTG CTGTTATATG
2161 GAGCAGAAGT TAATAATGGT GGTATGATG TTCCAGCTCC TATTATATCC GCTGTCAGTG
2221 TTAACAATTA TGATATTGTT AAGATACTGA TACATAATGG TCGCAATATA AATGTATCCA
2281 CGGAAGATGG TAGAACGTCT TTACATACAG CTATGTTTTG GAATAACGCT AAAATAATAG
2341 ATGAGTTGCT TAACTATGGA AGTGACATAA ACAGCGTAGA TACTTATGGT AGAACTCCGT
2401 TATCTTGTTA TCGTAGCTTA AGTTATGATA TCGCTACTAA ACTAATATCA CGTATCATT
2461 TAACAGATGT CTATCGTGAA GCACCGATAA ATATCAGCGG ATTTATAATT AATTTAAAAA
2521 CTATAGAAAA TAATGATATA TTCAAATTA TTAAGATGA TTGTATTAAG GAGATAAACA
2581 TACTTAAAG TATAACCCTT AATAAATTTT ATTCATCTGA CATATTTATA CGATATAATA
2641 CTGATATATG TTTATTAACG AGATTTATTC AACATCCAAA GATAATAGAA CTAGACAAAA
2701 AACTCTACGC TTATAAATCT ATAGTCAACG AGAGAAAAAT CAAAGTACT ATATTGCCGT
2761 ATCAAATAAA AAAAGTATTA ACTGTACTAC CTTTTTCAGG ATATTTCTCT ATATTGCCGT
2821 TTGATGTGTT AGTATATATA CTTGAATTCA TCTATGATAA TAATATGTTG GTACTTATGA
```

FIG. 14A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



17/33

```
2941 AATGGCAGGA ATTTTGTGTA AACTAAGCCA CATACTTGCC AATGAAAAAA ATAGTAGAAA
3001 GGATACTATT TTAATGGGAT TAGATGTTAA GGTTCCTTGG GATTATAGTA ACTGGGCATC
3061 TGTAACTTTT TACGACGTTA GGTTAGATAC TGATGTTACA GATTATAATA ATGTTACAAT
3121 AAAATACATG ACAGGATGTG ATATTTTTCC TCATATAACT CTGGAATAG CAAATATGGA
3181 TCAATGTGAT AGATTTGAAA ATTTCAAAAA GCAAATAACT GATCAAGATT TACAGACTAT
3241 TTCTATAGTC TGTAAAGAAG AGATGTGTTT TCCTCAGAGT AACGCCTCTA AACAGTTGGG
3301 AGCGAAAGGA TGCCTGTAG TTATGAAACT GGAGGTATCT GATGAACCTA GAGCCCTAAG
3361 AAATGTTCTG CTGAATGCGG TACCCTGTTC GAAGGACGTG TTTGGTGATA TCACAGTAGA
3421 TAATCCGTGG AATCCTCACA TAACAGTAGG ATATGTTAAG GAGGACGATG TCGAAAACAA
3481 GAAACGCCTA ATGGAGTGCA TGTCCTAAGT TAGGGGGCAA GAAATACAAG TTCTAGGATG
3541 GTATTAATAA GTATCTAAGT ATTTGGTATA ATTTATTAAT TAGTATAATT ATAACAATA
3601 ATAAATAACA TGATAACGGT TTTTATTAGA ATAAATAGAA GATAATATCA TAATGATATA
3661 TAATACTTCA TTACCAGAAA TGAGTAATGG AAGACTTATA AATGAAGCTG ATAAAGCTAT
3721 AAGGTATAGA GATATAAATT TAGTAAGGTA TATACTTAAA AAATGCAATG ACAATAACGT
3781 AAATAGATCT TCAACGTCTT TGTATTTAGC CGTAAGTATT TCTGATATAG AAATGGTAAA
3841 ATTATTACTA GAACACGGTG CCGATATTTT AAAATGTAAA AATCCTCCTC TTCATAAAGC
3901 TGCTAGTTTA GATAATACAG AAATTGCTAA ACTACTAATA GATTCTGGCG CTGACATAGA
3961 ACAGATACAT TCTGGAATA GTCCGTTATA TATTTCTGTA TATAGAAACA ATAAAGTCAAT
4021 AACTAGATAT TTATTAAGAA AAGGTGTTAA TTGTAATAGA TTCTTTCTAA ATTATTACGA
4081 TGTACTGTAT GATAAGATAT CTGATGATAT GTATAAAATA TTTATAGATT TTAATATTGA
4141 TCTTAATATA CAAACTAGAA ATTTTGAAAC TCCGTTACAT TACGCTATAA AGTATAAGAA
4201 TAGAGTTTAT ATTAGGATAT TGTTAGATAA TAGTATTAAT ATAGATAAAA GTTTATTTTT
4261 GCATAAACAG TATCTCATAA AGGCACTTAA AAATAATTGT AGTTACGATA TAATAGCGTT
4321 ACTTATAAAT CACGGAGTGC CTATAAACGA ACAAGATGAT TTAGGTAAAA CCCCATTACA
4381 TCATTGCGTA ATTAATAGAA GAAAGAGATG AACAGCACTT CTGTTAAATC TAGGAGCTGA
4441 TATAAACGTA ATAGATGACT GTATGGGCAG TCCCTTACAT TACGCTGTTT CACGTAACGA
4501 TATCGAAACA ACAAAGACAC TTTTAGAAAG AGGATCTAAT GTTAATGTGG TTAATATCA
4561 TATAGATACC GTTCTAAATA TAGCTGTTGC ATCTAAAAAC AAAACTATAG TAACTTATT
4621 ACTGAAGTAC GGTACTGATA CAAAGTTGGT AGGATTAGAT AAACATGTTA TTCACATAGC
4681 TATAGAAATG AAAGATATTA ATATACTGAA TGCGATCTTA TTATATGGTT GCTATGTAAA
4741 CGTCTATAAT CATAAAGGTT TCACTCCTCT ATACATGGCA GTTAGTTCTA TGAAAAACGA
4801 ATTTGTTAAA CTCTTACTTG ACCACGGTGC TTACGTAAAT GCTAAAGCTA AGTTATCTGG
4861 AAATACTCCT TTACATAAAG CTATGTTATC TAATAGTTTT AATAATATAA AATTACTTTT
4921 ATCTTATAAC GCCGACTATA ATTCTCTAAA TAATCACGGT AATACGCCTC TAACCTGTGT
4981 TAGCTTTTTA GATGACAAGA TAGCTATTAT GATAATATCT AAAATGATGT TAGAAATATC
5041 TAAAAATCCT GAAATAGCTA ATTCAGAAAG TTTTATAGTA AACATGGAAC ATATAAACAG
5101 TAATAAAAGA CTAATATCTA TAAAAGAATC ATGCGAAAAA GAACTAGATG TTATAACACA
5161 TATAAAGTTA AATTCTATAT ATCTTTTAA TATCTTTCTT GACAATAACA TAGATCTTAT
5221 GGTAAAGTTC GTAACCTAATC CTAGAGTTAA TAAGATACCT GCATGTATAC GTATATATAG
5281 GGAATTAATA CGGAAAAATA AATCATTAGC TTTTCATAGA CATCAGCTAA TAGTTAAAGC
5341 TGTAAGAGAG AGTAAGAATC TAGGAATAAT AGGTAGGTTA CCTATAGATA TCAACATAT
5401 AATAATGGAA CTATTAAGTA ATAATGATTT ACATTCTGTT ATCACCAGCT GTTGTAACCC
5461 AGTAGTATAA AGTGATTTTA TTCAATTACG AAGATAAACA TTAAATTTGT TAACAGATAT
5521 GAGTTATGAG TATTTAAGTA AAGTTACTTT AGGTACAAAT AAAATATTAT GTAATATAAT
5581 AGAAAAATTAT CTTGAGTCTT CATTTCCATC ACCGTCTAAA TTTATTATTA AAACCTTATT
5641 ATATAAGGCT GTTGAGTTTA GAAATGTAAA TGCTGTAAAA AAAATATTAC AGAATGATAT
5701 TGAATATGTT AAAGTAGATA GTCATGGTGT CTCGCCTTTA CATATTATAG CTATGCCTTC
5761 AAATTTTCT CTCATAGACG CTGACATGTA TTCAGAATTT AATGAAATTA GTAATAGACT
```

FIG. 14B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18/33

5821	TCAAAAATCT	AAAGATAGTA	ACGAATTTCA	ACGAGTTAGT	CTACTAAGGA	CAATTATAGA
5881	ATATGGTAAT	GATAGTGATA	TTAATAAGTG	TCTAACATTA	GTAAAAACGG	ATATACAGAG
5941	TAACGAAGAG	ATAGATATTA	TAGATCTTTT	GATAAATAAA	GGAAATAGATA	TAAATATTAA
6001	AGACGATTTA	GGAAACACAG	CTTTGCATTA	CTCGTGTGAT	TATGCTAAGG	GATCAAAGAT
6061	AGCTAAAAAG	TTACTAGATT	GTGGAGCAGA	TCCTAACATA	GTTAATGATT	TAGGTGTTAC
6121	ACCACTAGCG	TGTGCCGTTA	ATACTTGCAA	CGAGATACTA	GTAGATATTC	TGTTAAATAA
6181	TGATGCGAAT	CCTGATTCAT	CTTCCTCATA	TTTTTTAGGT	ACTAATGTGT	TACATACAGC
6241	CGTAGGTACC	GGTAATATAG	ATATTGTAAG	ATCTTTACTT	ACGGCTGGTG	CCAATCCTAA
6301	TGTAGGAGAT	AAATCTGGAG	TTACTCCTTT	GCACGTTGCT	GCAGCTGATA	AAGACAGTTA
6361	TCTGTTAATG	GAGATGCTAC	TAGATAGCGG	GGCAGATCCA	AATATAAAAT	GCGCAAACGG
6421	TTTTACTCCT	TTGTTTAATG	CAGTATATGA	TCATAACCGT	ATAAAGTTAT	TATTTCTTTA
6481	CGGGGCTGAT	ATCAATATTA	CTGACTCTTA	CGGAAATACT	CCTCTTACTT	ATATGACTAA
6541	TTTTGATAAT	AAATATGTAA	ATTCAATAAT	TATCTTACAA	ATATATCTAC	TTAAAAAAGA
6601	ATATAACGAT	GAAAGATTGT	TTCCACCTGG	TATGATAAAA	AAITTTAAACT	TTATAGAATC
6661	AAACGATAGT	CTTAAAGTTA	TAGCTAAAAA	GTGTAATTCG	TTAATACGCT	ATAAGAAAAA
6721	TAAAGACATA	GATGCAGATA	ACGTATTATT	GGAGCTTTTA	GAGGAAGAGG	AAGAAGATGA
6781	AATAGACAGA	TGGCATACTA	CATGTAAAT	ATCTTAAATA	GTAATTAAT	CATTGAAATA
6841	TTAACTTACA	AGATGATCGA	GGTCACCTAT	TATACTCTTT	AATAATGGGT	ACAAAGAGTA
6901	TTCATACGTT	AGTTAAATCT	AACGATGTAA	TACGTGTTTG	TGAATTAATA	AAGGATGATA
6961	GATGTTTGAT	AAATAAAAGA	AATAGAAGAA	ATCAGTCACC	TGTATATATA	GCTATATACA
7021	AAGGACTTTA	TGAAATGACT	GAAATGTTAT	TGCTAAATAA	TGCAAGTCTA	GATACTAAAA
7081	TACCTTCTTT	AATTATAGCA	GCTAAAAATA	ATGACTTACC	TATGATAAAA	TTATTGATAC
7141	AATACGGGGC	AAAATTAAAT	GATATTTATT	TAAGGGACAC	AGCATTAATG	ATAGCTCTCA
7201	GAAATGGTTA	CCTAGATATA	GCTGAATATT	TACTTTCATT	AGGAGCAGAA	TTTGTTAAAT
7261	ACAGACATAA	GGTAATATAT	AAATATCTAT	CAAAAGATGC	GTATGAATTA	CTTTTTAGAT
7321	TTAATTATGA	CGTTAATATA	ATAGATTGAG	A		

FIG. 14C

19/33

1 AAAAAGGATCCGGGTAAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCGAGAACGAGACTATCTGCTC  
61 GTTAATTAATTAGAGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTT  
121 TTGAGGGTTGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTTCATTATCGCGATA  
181 TCCGTAAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGAGCACTGAAAGCATGATCCGGGACGTGGAGCTGGCCG  
241 AGGAGGCGCTCCCCAAGAAGACAGGGGGGCCCCAGGGCTCCAGGCGGTGCTTGTTCTCA  
301 GCCTCTTCTCCTTCTGATCGTGGCAGGCGCCACCACGCTCTTCTGCCTGCTGCACTTTG  
361 GAGTGATCGGCCCCAGAGGGAAGAGTCCCCAGGGACCTCTCTCTAATCAGCCCTCTGG  
421 CCCAGGCAGTCAGATCATCTTCTCGAACCCCGAGTGACAAGCCTGTAGCCCATGTTGTAG  
481 CAAACCCTCAAGCTGAGGGGCGAGCTCCAGTGGCTGAACCGCCGGGCCAATGCCCTCCTGG  
541 CCAATGGCGTGGAGCTGAGAGATAACCAGCTGGTGGTGCCATCAGAGGGCCTGTACCTCA  
601 TCTACTCCAGGTCCTCTTCAAGGGCCAAGGCTGCCCTCCACCCATGTGCTCCTCACCC  
661 ACACCATCAGCCGCATCGCCGTCTCCTACCAGACCAAGGTCAACCTCCTCTGCCATCA  
721 AGAGCCCTGCCAGAGGGAGACCCAGAGGGGGCTGAGGCCAAGCCCTGGTATGAGCCCA  
781 TCTATCTGGGAGGGGTCTTCCAGCTGGAGAAGGGTGACCGACTCAGCGCTGAGATCAATC  
841 GGCCCGACTATCTCGACTTTGCCGAGTCTGGGCAGGTCTACTTTGGGATCATTGCCCTGT  
901 GATTTTATTCTAGAAATCGATCCCGGGTTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCACGGCCGCTTATAA  
961 AGATC

**FIG. 15**

1 GATCTCAAGCCGTCTTTTCTGGTGTAATAAAAAATTAATTAATTACTCGAGCCCAGCTTGA  
61 TTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTCTTGAGGGTTGTGTTAA  
121 ATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTTCATTATCGCGATATCCGTAAAGTTTGTAT  
181 CGTAATGAGCACTGAAAGCATGATCCGGGACGTGGAGCTGGCCGAGGAGGCGCTCCCCAA  
241 GAAGACAGGGGGGCCCCAGGGCTCCAGGCGGTGCTTGTTCTCAGCCTCTTCTCCTTCCT  
301 GATCGTGGCAGGCGCCACCACGCTCTTCTGCCTGCTGCACTTTGGAGTGATCGGCCCCCA  
361 GAGGGAAGAGTCCCCAGGGACCTCTCTAATCAGCCCTCTGGCCAGGCAGTCAGATC  
421 ATCTTCTCGAACCCCGAGTGACAAGCCTGTAGCCCATGTTGTAGCAAACCTCAAGCTGA  
481 GGGGCGAGCTCCAGTGGCTGAACCGCCGGGCCAATGCCCTCCTGGCCAATGGCGTGGAGCT  
541 GAGAGATAACCAGCTGGTGGTGCCATCAGAGGGCCTGTACCTCATCTACTCCCAGGTCCT  
601 CTTCAAGGGCCAAGGCTGCCCTCCACCCATGTGCTCCTCACCCACACCATCAGCCGCAT  
661 CGCCGTCTCCTACCAGACCAAGGTCAACCTCCTCTCTGCCATCAAGAGCCCCCTGCCAGAG  
721 GGAGACCCAGAGGGGGCTGAGGCCAAGCCCTGGTATGAGCCCATCTATCTGGGAGGGGT  
781 CTTCCAGCTGGAGAAGGGTGACCGACTCAGCGCTGAGATCAATCGGCCCCGACTATCTCGA  
841 CTTTGCCGAGTCTGGGCAGGTCTACTTTGGGATCATTGCCCTGTGATTTTTATTGGGAGA  
901 TCTAATTTAATTTAATTTATATAACTTATTTTTTGAATATACTTTTA

**FIG. 16**

20/33

1 GATTAAAGAAAGTTACTCTGAGACACAAAAGAGGTAGCTGAAGTGGTACTCTCAAAGGTA  
 61 CCCCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCGAGAACGAGACTATCTGCTCGTTAAT  
 121 TAATTAGGTCGACGGATCCCCGGGTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAAATAATAC  
 181 AAAGGTTCTTGAGGGTTGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTTATT  
 241 TCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGAGGAGCCGAGTCAGATCCTAGCGTCGA  
 301 GCCCCTCTGAGTCAGGAAACATTTTCAGACCTATGGAACTACTTCTGAAAACAACGT  
 361 TCTGTCCCCCTTGCCGTCCCAAGCAATGGATGATTTGATGCTGTCCCCGGACGATATTGA  
 421 ACAATGGTTCACTGAAGACCCAGGTCCAGATGAAGCTCCAGAATGCCAGAGGGCTGCTCC  
 481 CCGCGTGGCCCCCTGGACCAGCAGCTCCTACACCGGCGGCCCTGCACCAGCCCCCTCCTG  
 541 GCCCTGTCTCTTCTGTCCCTTCCAGAAAACTACCAGGGCAGCTACGGTTTCCGTCT  
 601 GGGCTTCTTGCACTTCTGGGACAGCCAAGTCTGTGACTTGCACGTAATCCCCTGCCCTCAA  
 661 CAAGATGTTTTGCCAACTGGCCAAGACCTGCCCTGTGCAGCTGTGGGTTGATTCCACACC  
 721 CCCGCCCGGCACCCGCGTCCGCGCCATGGCCATCTACAAGCAGTCACAGCACATGACGGA  
 781 GGTGTGAGGGCGCTGCCCCACCATGAGCGCTGCTCAGATAGCGATGGTCTGGCCCCCTCC  
 841 TCAGCATCTTATCCGAGTGGAAGGAAATTTGCGTGTGGAGTATTTGGATGACAGAAACAC  
 901 TTTTCGACATAGTGTGGTGGTGCCCTATGAGCCGCTGAGGTTGGCTCTGACTGTACCAC  
 961 CATCACTACAACATACATGTGTAACAGTTCTCTGCATGGGCGGCATGAACGGAGGGCCAT  
 1021 CCTCACCATCATCACACTGGAAGACTCCAGTGGTAATCTACTGGGACGGAACAGCTTTGA  
 1081 GGTGCGTGTGTGCTGTCTGGGAGAGACCGGCGCACAGAGGAAGAGAATCTCCGCAA  
 1141 GAAAGGGGAGCCTCACCACGAGCTGCCCCAGGGAGCACTAAGCGAGCACTGCCCAACAA  
 1201 CACCAGCTCCTCTCCCCAGCCAAAGAAGAAACCACTGGATGGAGAATATTTACCCCTTCA  
 1261 GATCCGTGGGCGTGAGCGCTTCGAGATGTTCCGAGAGCTGAATGAGGCCTTGGAACCTCAA  
 1321 GGATGCCAGGCTGGGAAGGAGCCAGGGGGAGCAGGGCTCACTCCAGCCACCTGAAGTC  
 1381 CAAAAAGGGTCAGTCTACCTCCCGCCATAAAAACTCATGTTCAAGACAGAGGGCCTGA  
 1441 CTCAGACTGAACGCGTTTTATCCCGGGCTCGAGTCTAGAATCGATCCCGGGTTTTATG  
 1501 ACTAGTTAATCA

FIG. 17

1 GGTACGTGACTAATTAGCTATAAAAAAGGATCTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCGAG  
 61 AACGAGACTATCTGCTCGTTAATTAATTAGGTCGACGGATCCCCGGGTTCTTTATTCTA  
 121 TACTTAAAAAGTGAAAAATAATACAAAGGTTCTTGAGGGTTGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAG  
 181 AAATAATCATAAATTATTTTATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGAGGA  
 241 GCCGAGTCAGATCCTAGCGTCGAGCCCCCTCTGAGTCAGGAAACATTTTCAGACCTATG  
 301 GAACTACTTCTGAAAACAACGTTCTGTCCCCCTTGCCGTCCCAAGCAATGGATGATTT  
 361 GATGCTGTCCCCGGACGATATTGAACAATGGTTCACTGAAGACCCAGGTCCAGATGAAGC  
 421 TCCAGAATGCCAGAGGCTGCTCCCCGCGTGGCCCCCTGGACCAGCAGCTCCTACACCGGC  
 481 GGCCCCCTGCACCAGCCCCCTCTGGCCCCCTGTCTCTTCTGTCCCTTCCAGAAAACTTA  
 541 CCAGGGCAGCTACGGTTTCCGTCTGGGCTTCTTGCACTTCTGGGACAGCCAAGTCTGTGAC  
 601 TTGCACGTAATCCCCTGCCCTCAACAAGATGTTTTGCCAACTGGCCAAGACCTGCCCTGT  
 661 GCAGCTGTGGGTTGATTCCACACCCCCGCCGGCACCCGCGTCCGCGCCATGGCCATCTA  
 721 CAAGCAGTCACAGCACATGACGGAGGTTGTGAGGCGCTGCCCCACCATGAGCGCTGCTC  
 781 AGATAGCGATGGTCTGGCCCCCTCCTCAGCATCTTATCCGAGTGGAAGGAAATTTGCGTGT  
 841 GGAGTATTTGGATGACAGAAACACTTTTCGACATAGTGTGGTGGTGCCCTATGAGCCGCC  
 901 TGAGGTTGGCTCTGACTGTACCACCATCACTACAACATACATGTGTAACAGTTCTGCAAT  
 961 GGGCGGCATGAACCGGAGGGCCATCCTCACCATCATCACACTGGAAGACTCCAGTGGTAA  
 1021 TCTACTGGGACGGAACAGCTTTGAGGTGCGTGTGTTGTGCTGTCTGGGAGAGACCGGCG  
 1081 CACAGAGGAAGAGAATCTCCGCAAGAAAGGGGAGCCTCACCACGAGCTGCCCCAGGGAG  
 1141 CACTAAGCGAGCACTGCCAACAACACCACTCCTCTCCCCAGCCAAAGAAGAAACCACT  
 1201 GGATGGAGAATATTTACCCCTCAGATCCGTGGGCGTGAGCGCTTCGAGATGTTCCGAGA  
 1261 GCTGAATGAGGCCTTGGAACCAAGGATGCCAGGCTGGGAAGGAGCCAGGGGGGAGCAG  
 1321 GGCTCACTCCAGCCACCTGAAGTCCAAAAGGGTCAGTCTACCTCCCGCCATAAAAACT  
 1381 CATGTTCAAGACAGAAAGGGCTGACTCAGACTGAACGCGTTTTATCCCGGGCTCGAGTC  
 1441 TAGAATCGATCCCGGGTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCACGGCCG

FIG. 18

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

21/33

1 AAAAAGGATCCGGGTAAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCGAGAACGAGACTATCTGCTC  
61 GTTAATTAATTAGAGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTC  
121 TTGAGGGTTGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTTATTATCGCGATA  
181 TCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGTCTCTTGAGCAGAGGAGTCTGCACTGCAAGCCTGAGG  
241 AAGCCCTTGAGGCCCAACAAGAGGCCCTGGGCCTGGTGTGTGTGCAGGCTGCCACCTCCT  
301 CCTCCTCTCCTCTGGTCTGGGCACCCTGGAGGAGGTGCCCACTGCTGGGTCAACAGATC  
361 CTCCCCAGAGTCCTCAGGGAGCCTCCGCCTTTCCCACTACCATCAACTTCACTCGACAGA  
421 GGCAACCCAGTGAGGGTTCCAGCAGCCGTGAAGAGGAGGGGCCAAGCACCTCTTGTATCC  
481 TGGAGTCCTTGTTCGGAGCAGTAATCACTAAGAAGGTGGCTGATTTGGTTGGTTTTCTGC  
541 TCCTCAAATATCGAGCCAGGGAGCCAGTCACAAAGGCAGAAATGCTGGAGAGTGTATCA  
601 AAAATACAAAGCACTGTTTTCTGAGATCTTCGGCAAAGCCTCTGAGTCCTTGCAGCTGG  
661 TCTTTGGCATTGACGTGAAGGAAGCAGACCCACCGGCCACTCCTATGTCCTTGTCACTT  
721 GCCTAGGTCTCTCCTATGATGGCCTGCTGGGTGATAATCAGATCATGCCCAAGACAGGCT  
781 TCCTGATAATTGTCTGGTCATGATTGCAATGGAGGGCGGCCATGCTCCTGAGGAGGAAA  
841 TCTGGGAGGAGCTGAGTGTGATGGAGGTGTATGATGGGAGGGAGCACAGTGCCTATGGGG  
901 AGCCCAGGAAGCTGCTCACCCAAGATTTGGTGCAGGAAAAGTACCTGGAGTACGGCAGGT  
961 GCCGGACAGTGATCCCGCACGCTATGAGTTCTGTGGGGTCCAAGGGCCCTCGCTGAAAC  
1021 CAGCTATGTGATTTTATTCTAGAATCGATCCCGGGTTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCACGGC  
1081 CGCTTATAAAGATC

FIG. 19

1 ATAAATCACTTTTTATACTAATATTTAATTAATTAAGCTTGGTACCCTCGAAGCTTCTTT  
61 ATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTCCTTGAGGGTTGTGTTAAATTGAA  
121 AGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTTATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAAT  
181 GTCTCTTGAGCAGAGGAGTCTGCACTGCAAGCCTGAGGAAGCCCTTGAGGCCCAACAAGA  
241 GGCCCTGGGCCTGGTGTGTGTGCAGGCTGCCACCTCCTCCTCCTCTGCTGGTCTGGG  
301 CACCCTGGAGGAGGTGCCCACTGCTGGGTCAACAGATCCTCCCCAGAGTCCTCAGGGAGC  
361 CTCCGCCTTTCCCACTACCATCAACTTCACTCGACAGAGGCAACCCAGTGAGGGTTCCAG  
421 CAGCCGTGAAGAGGAGGGGCCAAGCACCTCTTGTATCCTGGAGTCCTTGTTCGGAGCAGT  
481 AATCACTAAGAAGGTGGCTGATTTGGTTGGTTTTCTGCTCCTCAAATATCGAGCCAGGGA  
541 GCCAGTCACAAAGGCAGAAATGCTGGAGAGTGTATCAAAAATTACAAGCACTGTTTTCC  
601 TGAGATCTTCGGCAAAGCCTCTGAGTCCTTGCAGCTGGTCTTTGGCATTGACGTGAAGGA  
661 AGCAGACCCACCGGCCACTCCTATGTCCTTGTACCTGCCTAGGTCTCTCCTATGATGG  
721 CTGCTGGGTGATAATCAGATCATGCCCAAGACAGGCTTCCTGATAATTGTCCTGGTCAT  
781 GATTGCAATGGAGGGCGGCCATGCTCCTGAGGAGGAAATCTGGGAGGAGCTGAGTGTGAT  
841 GGAGGTGTATGATGGGAGGGAGCACAGTGCCTATGGGGAGCCCAGGAAGCTGCTCACCCA  
901 AGATTTGGTGCAGGAAAAGTACCTGGAGTACGGCAGGTGCCGGACAGTGATCCCGCACGC  
961 TATGAGTTCTGTGGGGTCCAAGGGCCCTCGCTGAAACCAGCTATGTGATTTTATTCTA  
1021 GAACTAGTGGATCCCCGGGTAGCTAGCTAATTTTTCTTTTACGTATTATATATGTAATA  
1081 AACG

FIG. 20

22/33

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

**FIG. 21A**

TGGATTGTAATAAGAGAGGTTTAGTATTACCTGAATTAATAATTATGATTTAGATAATATTCAATGAACATTTATATAATGATAAAAAATTCCTCAGAGATAAAGAT 1575  
 W I V N K R G L V L P E L N Y D L E Y F N E H L Y N D K N S P E D K D 525  
 AATAAGGAAAGGTGTCGTACATGTTGATACAACTTTAGAAAAAGAGATACTTTATCATATGATAACICAGATAATATGTTTTGTAATAAAGAATATTGTTAAC 1680  
 N K G K G V V H V D T T L E K E D T L S Y D N S D N M F C N K E Y C N 560  
 AGATTAAAGATGAAATAATTGTATATCTAATCTTCAAGTTGAAGTCAAGGTAATTGTGATACCTTCATGGATTTTGTCTTCAAAATATCATTTAGAAACTATT 1785  
 R L K D E N N C I S N L Q V E D Q G N C D T S W I F A S K Y H L E T I 595  
 AGATGATGAAGGATATGAACCTACCAAAATTTCTGCTCTTTATGTAGCTAATTGTTATAAAGGTGAACATAAAGATAGATGTGATGAAGGTTCTAGTCCAATG 1890  
 R C M K G Y E P T K I S A L Y V A N C Y K G E H K D R C D E G S S P M 630  
 GAATTCITACAAATTATTGAAGATTATGGATTCTTACCAGCAGAAATCAAAATTATCCATATAACTATGTGAAAGTTGGAGAACAAATGTCCAAAGGTAGAAAGATCAC 1995  
 E F L Q I I E D Y G F L P A E S N Y P Y N Y V K V G E Q C P K V E D H 665  
 TGGATGAATCTATGGGATAATGGAAAAATCTTACATAACAAAAATGAACCTAATAGTTTAGATGGTAAGGGATATACTGCATATGAAGTGAAGATTTTCATGAT 2100  
 W M N L W D N G K I L H N K N E P N S L D G K G Y T A Y E S E R F H D 700  
 AATATGGATGCTTTGTTAAAAATTATTAAGCTGAAGTAATGAATAAAGGTTTCAGTTTATGCTATATATTAAGCTGAAAAATGTTATGGGATATGAATTTAGTGGA 2205  
 N M D A F V K I I K T E V M N K G S V I A Y I K A E N V M G Y E F S G 735  
 AAGAAAGTACAGAAGCTTATGTTGATGATACAGCTGATCATGCAGTTAATATTGTTGGTTATGTTATGTTAATGTTGATGCGAAGGAGAAAAAATCCTATTGG 2310  
 K K V Q N L C G D T A D H A V N I V G Y G N Y V N S E G E K K S Y W 770  
 ATTGTAAGAAACAGTTGGGTCCATATTGGGGAGATGAAGGTTATTTTAAAGTAGATATGTTATGGACCAACCTCATTTGTCTATTTAACCTTTATTCACAGTTGTT 2415  
 I V R N S W G P Y W G D E G Y F K V D M Y G P T H C H F N F I H S V V 805  
 ATATTCAATGTTGATTACCTATGAATAATAAACAACATAAAGAAATCAAAAATATATGATTATTATTTAAAGGCTCTCCAGAAATTTTATCATAACCTTTAC 2520  
 I F N V D L P M N N K T T K K E S K I Y D Y Y L K A S P E F Y H N L Y 840  
 TTTAAGAATTITTAATGTTGGTAAGAAAAATTTATTCTCTGAAAGGAGAGATAATGAAACAAACAAAAATTAGGTAACTAATATATTATTCGGTCAAGATACG 2625  
 F K N F N V G K K N L F S E K E D N E N K K L G N N Y I I F G Q D T 875  
 GCAGGATCAGGACAAAGTGGAAAGGAAAGCAATACTGCATTAGAAATCTGCAGGAACCTTCAAAATGAAGTCTCAGAACGTTTCATGTTTATCAGATATTAAACAT 2730  
 A G S G Q S G K E S N T A L E S A G T S N E V S E R V H V Y H I L K H 910  
 AATAAGGATGGCAAAATAAGAAATGGGTATGCGTAAATATATAGATACACAAGATGTAAATAGAAACATCTTGTACAAGATCTCTATGTCATTTAATCCAGAGAAT 2835  
 I K D G K I R M G M R K Y I D T Q D V N K K H S C T R S Y A F N P E N 945  
 TATGAAAAATGTGTAAATTTATGTAACTGGAAAAACATGCGAGGAAAAAACAATCACCAGGACTTTGTTTATCCAAATTTGGATACAAATAACCGAATGTTAT 2940  
 Y E K C V N L C N V N W K T C E E K T S P G L C L S K L D T N N E C Y 980  
 TTCTGTTATGTATAAAATAATATAACAAAAAATAAAAAA 2981  
 F C Y V 984

FIG.21B

24/33

1	GAAGCAATAG	CTTGATGCT	TTTTATTTGA	TTAACTAGTC	ATAAAAATCG	GGATCCTTCT
61	TTATTCTATA	CTTAAAAAGT	GAAAAATAAT	ACAAAGGTTT	TTGAGGGTTG	TGTTAAATTG
121	AAAGCGAGAA	ATAATCATAA	ATTATTTTCAT	TATCGCGATA	TCCGTTAAGT	TTGTATCGTA
181	ATGGAGTCTC	CCTCGGCCCC	TCCCCACAGA	TGGTGCATCC	CCTGGCAGAG	GCTCCTGCTC
241	ACAGCCTCAC	TTCTAACCTT	CTGGAACCCG	CCCACCACTG	CCAAGCTCAC	TATTGAATCC
301	ACGCCGTTCA	ATGTCGCAGA	GGGGAAGGAG	GTGCTTCTAC	TTGTCCACAA	TCTGCCCCAG
361	CATCTTTTTG	GCTACAGCTG	GTACAAAGGT	GAAAGAGTGG	ATGGCAACCG	TCAAATTATA
421	GGATATGTAA	TAGGAACCTCA	ACAAGCTACC	CCAGGGCCCCG	CATACAGTGG	TCGAGAGATA
481	ATATACCCCA	ATGCATCCCT	GCTGATCCAG	AACATCATCC	AGAATGACAC	AGGATTCTAC
541	ACCTACACG	TCATAAAGTC	AGATCTTGTG	AATGAAGAAG	CAACTGGCCA	GTTCGGGGTA
601	TACCCGGAGC	TGCCCAAGCC	CTCCATCTCC	AGCAACAAC	CCAAACCCGT	GGAGGACAAG
661	GATGCTGTGG	CCTTCACCTG	TGAACCTGAG	ACTCAGGACG	CAACCTACCT	GTGGTGGGTA
721	AACAATCAGA	GCCTCCCAGT	CAGTCCCAGG	CTGCAGCTGT	CCAATGGCAA	CAGGACCCCTC
781	ACTCTATTCA	ATGTCACAAG	AAATGACACA	GCAAGCTACA	AATGTGAAAC	CCAGAACCCA
841	GTGAGTGCCA	GGCGCAGTGA	TTCAGTCTAC	CTGAATGTCC	TCTATGGCCC	GGATGCCCCC
901	ACCATTTCCT	CTCTAAACAC	ATCTTACAGA	TCAGGGGAAA	ATCTGAACCT	CTCCTGCCAC
961	GCAGCCTCTA	ACCCACCTGC	ACAGTACTCT	TGGTTTGTCA	ATGGGACTTT	CCAGCAATCC
1021	ACCCAAGAGC	TCTTTATCCC	CAACATCACT	GTGAATAATA	GTGGATCCTA	TACGTGCCAA
1081	GCCCATAACT	CAGACACTGG	CCTCAATAGG	ACCACAGTCA	CGACGATCAC	AGTCTATGCA
1141	GAGCCACCCA	AACCTTTCAT	CACCAGCAAC	AACTCCAACC	CCGTGGAGGA	TGAGGATGCT
1201	GTAGCCTTAA	CCTGTGAACC	TGAGATTACG	AACACAACCT	ACCTGTGGTG	GGTAAATAAT
1261	CAGAGCCTCC	CGGTCAGTCC	CAGGCTGCAG	CTGTCCAATG	ACAACAGGAC	CCTCACTCTA
1321	CTCAGTGTC	CAAGGAATGA	TGTAGGACCC	TATGAGTGTG	GAATCCAGAA	CGAATTAAGT
1381	GTGACCACA	GCGACCCAGT	CATCCTGAAT	GTCTCTATG	GCCCAGACGA	CCCCACCAT
1441	TCCCCCTCAT	ACACCTATTA	CCGTCCAGGG	GTGAACCTCA	GCCTCTCTG	CCATGCAGCC
1501	TCTAACCAC	CTGCACAGTA	TTCTTGGCTG	ATTGATGGGA	ACATCCAGCA	ACACACACAA
1561	GAGCTCTTTA	TCTCCAACAT	CACTGAGAAG	AACAGCGGAC	TCTATACCTG	CCAGGCCAAT
1621	AACTCAGCCA	GTGGCCACAG	CAGGACTACA	GTCAAGACAA	TCACAGTCTC	TGCGGAGCTG
1681	CCCAAGCCCT	CCATCTCCAG	CAACAACCTC	AAACCCGTGG	AGGACAAGGA	TGCTGTGGCC
1741	TTACCTGTG	AACCTGAGGC	TCAGAACACA	ACCTACCTGT	GGTGGGTAAA	TGGTCAGAGC
1801	CTCCCAGTCA	GTCCCAGGCT	GCAGCTGTCC	AATGGCAACA	GGACCCTCAC	TCTATTCAAT
1861	GTACACAAGAA	ATGACGCAAG	AGCCTATGTA	TGTGGAATCC	AGAACTCAGT	GAGTGCAAAC
1921	CGCAGTGACC	CAGTCACCCT	GGATGTCTCT	TATGGGCCGG	ACACCCCAT	CATTTCCCCC
1981	CCAGACTCGT	CTTACCTTTC	GGGAGCGAAC	CTCAACCTCT	CCTGCCACTC	GGCCTCTAAC
2041	CCATCCCCGC	AGTATTCTTG	GCGTATCAAT	GGGATACCGC	AGCAACACAC	ACAAGTTCTC
2101	TTTATCGCCA	AAATCACGCC	AAATAATAAC	GGGACCTATG	CCTGTTTTGT	CTCTAAGTTG
2161	GCTACTGGCC	GCAATAATTC	CATAGTCAAG	AGCATCACAG	TCTCTGCATC	TGGAAGTTCT
2221	CCTGGTCTCT	CAGCTGGGGC	CAGTGTGCGC	ATCATGATTG	GAGTGCTGGT	TGGGGTTGCT
2281	CTGATATAGT	TTTTATCTCG	AGGAATTCCT	GCAGCCCGGG	GTGACCTAAT	TAATTAAGCT
2341	ACAAATAGTT	TCGTTTTTAC	CTTGTCTAAT	AACTAATTAA	TTAACCGGGT	TTTTATAGCT
2401	AATTAGTCAA	ATGTGAGTTA	ATATTAGTAT	ACTA		

FIG.22

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



25/33

```

1  TAAAAATAAA TCACTTTTTA TACTAATATT TAATTAATTA AGCTTGGTAC CCTCGAAGCT
61 TCITTATTCT ATACTTAAAA AGTGAAAAATA AATACAAAGG TTCTTGAGGG TTGTGTTAAA
121 TTGAAAGCGA GAAATAATCA TAAATTATTT CATTATCGCG ATATCCGTTA AGTTTGTATC
181 GTAATGGAGT CTCCTTCGGC CCCTCCCGAC AGATGGTGCA TCCCCTGGCA GAGGCTCTCG
241 CTCACAGCCT CACTTCTAAC CTTCTGGAAC CCGCCACCA CTGCCAAGCT CACTATTGAA
301 TCCACGCCGT TCAATGTCGC AGAGGGGAAG GAGGTGCTTC TACTTGTCCA CAATCTGCCC
361 CAGCATCTTT TTGGCTACAG CTGGTACAAA GGTGAAAGAG TGGATGGCAA CCGTCAAATT
421 ATAGGATATG TAATAGGAAC TCAACAAGCT ACCCCAGGGC CCGCATACAG TGGTCGAGAG
481 ATAATATACC CCAATGCATC CCTGCTGATC CAGAACATCA TCCAGAATGA CACAGGATTC
541 TACACCCTAC ACGTCATAAA GTCAGATCTT GTGAATGAAG AAGCAACTGG CCAGTTCGGG
601 GTATACCCGG AGCTGCCCCA GCCCTCCATC TCCAGCAACA ACTCCAAACC CGTGGAGGAC
661 AAGGATGCTG TGGCCTTCAC CTGTGAACCT GAGACTCAGG ACGCAACCTA CCTGTGGTGG
721 GTAAACAATC AGAGCCTCCC GGTGAGTCCC AGGCTGCAGC TGTCCAATGG CAACAGGACC
781 CTCACCTCTAT TCAATGTCAC AAGAAATGAC ACAGCAAGCT ACAAATGTGA AACCCAGAAC
841 CCAGTGAGTG CCAGGCGCAG TGATTGAGTC ATCTGAAATG TCCTCTATGG CCCGGATGCC
901 CCCACCATT TCCCTCTAAA CACATCTTAC AGATCAGGGG AAAATCTGAA CCTCTCTGTC
961 CACGAGCCT CTAACCCACC TGCACAGTAC TCTTGGTTTG TCAATGGGAC TTTCCAGCAA
1021 TCCACCCAAG AGCTCTTTAT CCCCACATC ACTGTGAATA ATAGTGGATC CTATACGTGC
1081 CAAGCCCAT AACTCAGAC TGGCCTCAAT AGGACCACAG TCACGACGAT CACAGTCTAT
1141 GCAGAGCCAC CCAAACCCTT CATCACCAGC AACAACCTCA ACCCCGTGGA GGATGAGGAT
1201 GCTGTAGCCT TAACCTGTGA ACCTGAGATT CAGAACACAA CCTACCTGTG GTGGGTAAAT
1261 AATCAGAGCC TCCCGGTCAG TCCCAGGCTG CAGCTGTCCA ATGACAACAG GACCCTCACT
1321 CTAAGAGTG TCACAAGGAA TGATGTAGGA CCCTATGAGT GTGGAATCCA GAACGAATTA
1381 AGTGTGACAC ACAGCGACCC AGTCATCCTG AATGTCCTCT ATGGCCAGAG CGACCCACC
1441 ATTTCCCCCT CATAACCTA TTACCGTCCA GGGGTGAACC TCAGCCTCTC CTGCCATGCA
1501 GCCTCTAACC CACCTGCACA GTATTCTTGG CTGATTGATG GGAACATCCA GCAACACACA
1561 CAAGAGCTCT TTATCTCCAA CATCACTGAG AAGAACAGCG GACTCTATAC CTGCCAGGCC
1621 AATAACTCAG CCAGTGGCCA CAGCAGGACT ACAGTCAAGA CAATCACAGT CTCTGCGGAG
1681 CTGCCCAAGC CCTCCATCTC CAGCAACAAC TCCAAACCCG TGGAGGACAA GGATGCTGTG
1741 GCCTTACCT GTGAACCTGA GGCTCAGAAC ACAACCTACC TGTGGTGGGT AAATGGTCAG
1801 AGCCTCCCAG TCAGTCCCAG GCTGCAGCTG TCCAATGGCA ACAGGACCCT CACTCTATTC
1861 AATGTCACAA GAAATGACGC AAGAGCCTAT GTATGTGGAA TCCAGAACTC AGTGAGTGCA
1921 AACCAGAGTG ACCCAGTCAC CCTGGATGTC CTCTATGGGC CGGACACCCC CATCATTTCC
1981 CCCCAGACT CGTCTTACCT TTCGGGAGCG AACCTCAACC TCTCCTGCCA CTCGGCCTCT
2041 AACCATCCC CGCAGTATTC TTGGCGTATC AATGGGATAC CGCAGCAACA CACACAAGTT
2101 CTCTTTATCG CCAAAATCAC GCCAAATAAT AACGGGACCT ATGCCTGTTT TGTCTCTAAC
2161 TTGGCTACTG GCCGCAATAA TTCCATAGTC AAGAGCATCA CAGTCTCTGC ATCTGGAAC
2221 TCTCCTGGTC TCTCAGCTGG GGCCACTGTC GGCATCATGA TTGGAGTGCT GGTGGGGTT
2281 GCTCTGATAT AGTTTTTATC TCGAGGGATC CCCCAGGTAG CTAGCTAATT TTTCTTTTAC
2341 GTATTATAT

```

FIG.23

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

26/33

1 ATGTACAGCATGCAGCTCGCATCCTGTGTACATTGACACTTGTGCTCCTTGTCAACAGC  
61 GCACCCACTTCAAGCTCCACTTCAAGCTCTACAGCGGAAGCACAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAG  
121 CAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCACCTGGAGCAGCTGTTGATGGACCTACAGGAGCTCCTGAGC  
181 AGGATGGAGAATTACAGGAACCTGAAACTCCCCAGGATGCTCACCTTCAAATTTTACTTG  
241 CCAAGCAGGCCACAGAATTGAAAGATCTTCAGTGCCTAGAAGATGAACTTGGACCTCTG  
301 CGGCATGTTTCTGGATTTGACTCAAAGCAAAAGCTTTCAATTGGAAGATGCTGAGAATTTCT  
361 ATCAGCAATATCAGAGTAACTGTTGTAAAACTAAAGGGCTCTGACAACACATTTGAGTGC  
421 CAATTCGATGATGAGTCAGCAACTGTGGTGGACTTTCTGAGGAGATGGATAGCCTTCTGT  
481 CAAAGCATCATCTCAACAAGCCCTCAATAA

**FIG.24**

1 ATGTACAGGATGCAACTCCTGTCTTGCATTGCACTAAGTCTTGCACCTTGTCAAAACAGT  
61 GCACCTACTTCAAGTTCTACAAAGAAAACACAGCTACAACCTGGAGCATTACTTCTGGAT  
121 TTACAGATGATTTTGAATGGAATTAATAATTACAAGAATCCCAAACCTCACCAGGATGCTC  
181 ACATTTAAGTTTTACATGCCCAAGAAGGCCACAGAACTGAAACATCTTCAGTGTCTAGAA  
241 GAAGAACTCAAACCTCTGGAGGAAGTGCTAAATTTAGCTCAAAGCAAAAACCTTCACTTA  
301 AGACCCAGGGACTTAATCAGCAATATCAACGTAATAGTTCTGGAACCTAAAGGGATCTGAA  
361 ACAACATTCATGTGTGAATATGCTGATGAGACAGCAACCATTGTAGAATTTCTGAACAGA  
421 TGGATTACCTTTTGTCAAAGCATCATCTCAACACTGACTTGA

**FIG.25**

1 ACATCATGCAGTGGTTAAACAAAAACATTTTTATTCTCAAATGAGATAAAGTGAAAATAT  
61 ATATCATTATATTACAAAGTACAATTATTTAGGTTTAATCATGAACGCTACACACTGCAT  
121 CTTGGCTTTTGCAGCTCTTCCTCATGGCTGTTTCTGGCTGTTACTGCCACGGCACAGTCAT  
181 TGAAAGCCTAGAAAGTCTGAATAACTATTTTAACTCAAGTGGCATAGATGTGGAAGAAAA  
241 GAGTCTCTTCTTGGATATCTGGAGGAAGTGGCAAAAGGATGGTGACATGAAAATCCTGCA  
301 GAGCCAGATTATCTCTTTCTACCTCAGACTCTTTGAAGTCTTGAAAGACAATCAGGCCAT  
361 CAGCAACAACATAAGCGTCATTGAATCACACCTGATTACTACCTTCTTCAGCAACAGCAA  
421 GCGCAAAAGGATGCATTCATGAGTATTGCCAAGTTTGAGGTCAACAACCCACAGGTCCA  
481 GCGCAAGCATTCAATGAGCTCATCCGAGTGGTCCACCAGCTGTTGCCGGAATCCAGCCT  
541 CAGGAAGCGGAAAAGGAGTCGCTGCTGATTGCGGGGTGGGGAAGAGATTGTCCCAATAA

**FIG.26**

1 ACATCATGCAGTGGTTAAACAAAAACATTTTTATTCTCAAATGAGATAAAGTGAAAATAT  
61 ATATCATTATATTACAAAGTACAATTATTTAGGTTTAATCATGAAATATACAAGTTATAT  
121 CTTGGCTTTTGCAGCTCTGCATCGTTTTGGGTTCTCTTGGCTGTTACTGCCAGGACCCATA  
181 TGTAAAAGAAGCAGAAAACCTTAAGAAATATTTTAAATGCAGGTCATTGATGTAGCGGA  
241 TAATGGAACTCTTTTCTTAGGCATTTTGAAGAATTGGAAAAGAGGAGTGACAGAAAAAT  
301 AATGCAGAGCCAAATTGTCTCCTTTTACTTCAAACCTTTTTAAAACTTTTAAAGATGACCA  
361 GAGCATCCAAAAGAGTGTGGAGACCATCAAGGAAGACATGAATGTCAAGTTTTTCAATAG  
421 CAACAAAAGAAACGAGATGACTTCGAAAAGCTGACTAATTATTCGGTAACTGACTTGAA  
481 TGTCCAACGCAAAGCAATACATGAACTCATCCAAGTGATGGCTGAACTGTGCGCCAGCAGC  
541 TAAAAACAGGGAAGCGAAAAGGAGTCAGATGCTGTTTCAAGGTCGAAGAGCATCCAGTA  
601 A

**FIG.27**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

27/33

1 AAGCTTCTATCAAAAGTCTTAATGAGTTAGGTGTAGATAGTATAGATATTACTACAAAGG  
61 TATTCATATTTCCCTATCAATTCTAAAGTAGATGATATTAATAACTCAAAGATGATGATAG  
121 TAGATAATAGATACGCTCATATAATGACTGCAAATTTGGACGGTTTACATTTTAAATCATC  
181 ACGCGTTTCATAAGTTTCAACTGCATAGATCAAAATCTCACTAAAAAGATAGCCGATGTAT  
241 TTGAGAGAGATTGGACATCTAACTACGCTAAAGAAATTACAGTTATAAATAATACATAAT  
301 GGATTTTGTATCATCAGTTATATTTTAAACATAAGTACAATAAAAAAGTATTAAATAAAAAAT  
361 ACTTACTTACGAAAAAATGTCATTATTACAAAACTATATTTTACAGAACAATCTATAGT  
421 AGAGTCCTTTAAGAGTTATAATTTAAAAGATAACCATAATGTAATATTTACCACATCAGA  
481 TGATGATACTGTTGTAGTAATAAATGAAGATAATGTACTGTTATCTACAAGATTATTATC  
541 ATTTGATAAAATTCGTGTTTTTAACTCCTTTAATAACGGTTTATCAAAATACGAAACTAT  
601 TAGTATACAATATTAGATATAGATAGTACATAATTATTATATACCTAGTTCCTTCTTCTTT  
661 GTTAGATATTCTAAAAAAGAGCGTGTGATTTAGAATTAGAAGATCTAAATTATGCGTT  
721 AATAGGAGACAATAGTAACCTTATATTATAAAGATATGACTTACATGAATAATTGGTTATT  
781 TACTAAAGGATTATTAGATTACAAGTTTGTATTATTGCGCGATGTAGATAAATGTTACAA  
841 ACAGTATAATAAAAAAGAATACTATAATAGATATAATACATCGCGATAACAGACAGTATAA  
901 CATATGGGTTAAAAATGTTATAGAATACTGTTCTCCTGGCTATATATTATGGTTACATGA  
961 TCTAAAAGCCGCTGCTGAAGATGATTGGTTAAGATACGATAACCGTATAAACGAATTATC  
1021 TCGCGATAAATTATACACTTTTCGAGTTTCATAGTTATATTAGAAAATAATAAAACATTT  
1081 ACAGTAGGTACAATAATTGTACATCCAACAAGATAATAGCTAATGGTACATCTAATAA  
1141 TATACTTACTGATTTTCTATCTTACGTAGAAGAACTAATATATCATCATAATTCATCTAT  
1201 AATATTGGCCGGATATTTTTTAGAATTCTTTGAGACCACTATTTTATCAGAATTTATTTT  
1261 TTCATCTTCTGAATGGGTAATGAATAGTAACTGTTTAGTACACCTGAAAACAGGGTATGA  
1321 AGCTATACTCTTTGATGCTAGTTTATTTTTTCCAACCTCTCTACTAAAAGCAATTATGTAAA  
1381 ATATTGGACAAAGAAAACCTTGCAGTATAAGAACTTTTTTAAAGACGGTAAACAGTTAGC  
1441 AAAATATATAATTAAGAAAGATAGTCAGGTGATAGATAGAGTATGTTATTTACACGCAGC  
1501 TGTATATAATCACGTAACCTTACTTAATGGATACGTTTAAAAATTCCTGGTTTGTATTTAA  
1561 ATTCTCCGGAATGATAGATATACTACTGTTTGGAAATATTGCATAAGGATAATGAGAATAT  
1621 ATTTTATCCGAAACGTGTTTCTGTAACATAATAATATCAGAATCTATCTATGCAGATTT  
1681 TTACTTTTATATCAGATGTTAATAAATTCAGTAAAAAGATAGAATATAAAACTATGTTTCC  
1741 TATACTCGCAGAAAACCTACTATCCAAAAGGAAGGCCCTATTTTACACATACATCTAACGA  
1801 AGATCTTCTGTCTATCTGTTTATGCGAAGTAACAGTTTGTAAGATATAAAAAATCCATT  
1861 ATTATATTCTAAAAAGGATATATCAGCAAAACGATTCATAGGTTTATTATCATCTGTCTGA  
1921 TATAAATACGGCTGTTGAGTTAAGAGGATATAAAAAAAGAGTAATAGGATGTTTAGAATG  
1981 GCCTGAAAAGATAAAAAATATTTAATTCTAATCCTACATACATTAGATTATTACTAACAGA  
2041 AAGACGTTTATAGATATTCTACATTCCTATCTGCTTAAATTTAATATAACAGAGGATATAGC  
2101 TACCAGAGATGGAGTCAGAAATAATTTACCTATAATTTCTTTTATCGTCAGTTATTGTAG  
2161 ATCGTATACTTATAAATTACTAAATTGCCATATGTACAATTCGTGTAAGATAACAAAGTG  
2221 TAAATATAATCAGGTAATATATAATCCTATATAGGAGTATATAAATTGAAAAAGTAAAA  
2281 TATAAATCATATAATAATGAAACGAAATATCAGTAATAGACAGGAACTGGCAGATTCTTC  
2341 TTCTAATGAAGTAAGTACTGCTAAATCTCCAAAATTAGATAAAAAATGATACAGCAAAATAC  
2401 AGCTTCATTCAACGAATTACCTTTTAAATTTTTTCAGACACACCTTATTACAACTAACTA  
2461 AGTCAGATGATGAGAAAGTAAATATAAATTTAACTTATGGGTATAATATAATAAAGATTC  
2521 ATGATATTAATAATTTACTTAACGATGTTAATAGACTTATTCATCAACCCCTTCAAACC  
2581 TTTCTGGATATTATAAAATACCAGTTAATGATATTAATAATAGATTGTTTAAAGAGATGTAA  
2641 ATAATTATTTGGAGGTAAAGGATATAAAATTAGTCTATCTTTCACATGGAAATGAATTAC  
2701 CTAATATTAATAATTATGATAGGAATTTTTTAGGATTTACAGCTGTTATATGTATCAACA  
2761 ATACAGGCAGATCTATGGTTATGGTAAACACTGTAACGGGAAGCAGCATTCTATGGTAA  
2821 CTGGCCTATGTTTAAATAGCCAGATCATTTTACTCTATAAACATTTTACCACAAATAATAG  
2881 GATCCTCTAGATATTTAATATTATATCTAACAACAACAAAAAATTTAACGATGTATGGC  
2941 CAGAAGTATTTTCTACTAATAAAGATAAAGATAGTCTATCTTATCTACAAGATATGAAAG  
3001 AAGATAATCATTTAGTAGTAGCTACTAATATGGAAAGAAATGTATACAAAAACGTGGAAG  
3061 CTT

FIG.28

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

28/33

1 GAGCTCGCGGCCCGCCTATCAAAAGTCTTAATGAGTTAGGTGTAGATAGTATAGATATTAC  
61 TACAAAGGTATTCATATTTCTATCAATTCTAAAGTAGATGATATTAATAACTCAAAGAT  
121 GATGATAGTAGATAATAGATACGCTCATATAATGACTGCAAATTTGGACGGTTCACATTT  
181 TAATCATCACGCGTTCATAAGTTTCAACTGCATAGATCAAAATCTCACTAAAAAGATAGC  
241 CGATGTATTTGAGAGAGATTGGACATCTAACTACGCTAAAGAAATTACAGTTATAAATAA  
301 TACATAATGGATTTTGTTCATCAGTTATATTTAACATAAGTACAATAAAAAGTATTAA  
361 ATAAAAATACTTACTTACGAAAAATGACTAATTAGCTATAAAAAACCCGGGCTGCAGCTCG  
421 AGGAATTCCTTTTATTGATTAAGTCAAAATGAGTATATATAATTGAAAAAGTAAATA  
481 TAAATCATATAATAATGAAACGAAATATCAGTAATAGACAGGAAGTGGCAGATTCTTCTT  
541 CTAATGAAGTAAGTACTGCTAAATCTCCAAAATTAGATAAAAAATGATACAGCAAATACAG  
601 CTTCAATCAACGAATTACCTTTTAATTTTTCAGACACACCTTATTACAACTAATAAG  
661 TCAGATGATGAGAAAGTAAATATAAATTTAACTTATGGGTATAATATAATAAGATTTCAT  
721 GATATTAATAATTTACTTAAAGATGTTAATAGACTTATTCCATCAACCCCTTCAAACCTT  
781 TCTGGATATTATAAAATACCAGTTAATGATATTAAAATAGATTGTTTAAGAGATGTAAAT  
841 AATTATTTGGAGGTAAAGGATATAAAATTAGTCTATCTTTCACATGGAAATGAATTACCT  
901 AATATTAATAATTATGATAGGAATTTTGTAGGATTTACAGCTGTTATATGTATCAACAAT  
961 ACAGGCAGATCTATGGTTATGGTAAACACTGTAACGGGAAGCAGCATTCATGGTAACT  
1021 GGCTATGTTTAATAGCCAGATCATTTTACTCTATAAACATTTTACCACAAATAATAGGA  
1081 TCCTCTAGATATTTAATATTATATCTAACACAACAAAAAATTTAACGATGTATGGCCA  
1141 GAAGTATTTTCTACTAATAAGATAAAGATAGTCTATCTTATCTACAAGATATGAAAGAA  
1201 GATAATCATTTAGTAGTAGCTACTAATATGGAAAGAAATGTATACAAAAACGTGGAAGCT  
1261 TTTATATTAAATAGCATATTACTAGAAGATTTAAATCTAGACTTAGTATAACAAACAG  
1321 TTAAATGCCAATATCGATTCTATATTTTCATCATAACAGTAGTACATTAATCAGTGATATA  
1381 CTGAAACGATCTACAGACTCAACTATGCAAGGAATAAGCAATATGCCAATTATGTCTAAT  
1441 ATTTTAACTTTAGAACTAAAACGTTCTACCAATACTAAAAATAGGATACGTGATAGGCTG  
1501 TTAAGGCTGCAATAAATAGTAAGGATGTAGAAGAAATACTTTGTTCTATACCTTCGGAG  
1561 GAAAGAACTTTAGAACAACTTAAGTTTAATCAAACCTTGATTTTATGAAGGTACC

**FIG.29**

1 GAATTCGAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTATTGCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTC  
61 TCTAAAAATGGGTCTCAACCCCCAGCTAGTTGTCATCCTGCTCTTCTTTCTCGAATGTAC  
121 CAGGAGCCATATCCACGGATGCGACAAAAATCACTTGAGAGAGATCATCGGCATTTTGAA  
181 CGAGGTCACAGGAGAAGGGACGCCATGCACGGAGATGGATGTGCCAAACGTCTCACAGC  
241 AACGAAGAACACCACAGAGAGTGAGCTCGTCTGTAGGGCTTCCAAGGTGCTTCGTATATT  
301 TTATTTAAACATGGGAAAACTCCATGCTTGAAGAAGAACTCTAGTGTTCTCATGGAGCT  
361 GCAGAGACTCTTTCGGGCTTTTCGATGCCTGGATTTCATCGATAAGCTGCACCATGAATGA  
421 GTCCAAGTCCACATCACTGAAAGACTTTCCTGGAAAGCCTAAAGAGCATCATGCAAATGGA  
481 TTACTCGTAG

**FIG.30**

1 GAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTATTGCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTAAA  
61 AATGGGTCTCACCTCCCAACTGCTTCCCCCTCTGTTCTTCTGCTAGCATGTGCCGGCAA  
121 CTTTGTCCACGGACACAAGTGCGATATCACCTTACAGGAGATCATCAAACTTTGAACAG  
181 CCTCACAGAGCAGAAGACTCTGTGCACCGAGTTGACCGTAACAGACATCTTTGCTGCCTC  
241 CAAGAACAACAAGTGAAGGAAACCTTCTGCGAGGCTGCGACTGTGCTCCGCGAGTTCTA  
301 CAGCCACCATGAGAAGGACACTCGTCTGCTGGGTGCGACTGCACAGCAGTTCCACAGGCA  
361 CAAGCAGCTGATCCGATTCTGAAACGGCTCGACAGGAACCTCTGGGGCCTGGCGGGCTT  
421 GAATTCCTGTCTGTGAAGGAAGCCAACAGAGTACGTTGGAAGAACTTCTTGAAAGGCT  
481 AAAGACGATCATGAGAGAGAAATATTCAAAGTGTTTCGAGCTGA

**FIG.31**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

29/33

1 GAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTTATTGCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTAAA  
 61 AATGTGGCTGCAGAGCCTGCTGCTCTTGGGCACTGTGGCCTGCAGCATCTCTGCACCCGC  
 121 CCGCTCGCCCAGCCCCAGCACGCAGCCCTGGGAGCATGTGAATGCCATCCAGGAGGCCCG  
 181 GCGTCTCCTGAACCTGAGTAGAGACACTGCTGCTGAGATGAATGAAACAGTAGAAGTCAT  
 241 CTCAGAAATGTTTGACCTCCAGGAGCCGACCTGCCTACAGACCCGCCTGGAGCTGTACAA  
 301 GCAGGGCCTGCGGGGCAGCCTCACCAAGCTCAAGGGCCCCCTTGACCATGATGGCCAGCCA  
 361 CTACAAGCAGCACTGCCCCTCCAACCCCGGAACTTCCTGTGCAACCCAGACTATCACCTT  
 421 TGAAAGTTTCAAAGAGAACCTGAAGGACTTTCTGCTTGTATCCCCTTTGACTGCTGGGA  
 481 GCCAGTCCAGGAGTGA

## FIG.32

1 CAAAATTGAAAATATATAATTACAATATAAAATGTGTCAACCAGCAGTTGGTCATCTCTTG  
 61 GTTTTCCCTGGTTTTTCTGGCATCTCCCTCGTGGCCATATGGGAACTGAAGAAAGATGT  
 121 TTATGTCGTAGAATTGGATTGGTATCCGGATGCCCCTGGAGAAATGGTGGTCCTCACCTG  
 181 TGACACCCCTGAAGAAGATGGTATCACCTGGACCTTGGACCAGAGCAGTGAGGTCTTAGG  
 241 CTCTGGCAAAACCTGACCATCCAAGTCAAAGAGTTTGGAGATGCTGGCCAGTACACCTG  
 301 TCACAAAGGAGGCGAGGTTCTAAGCCATTGCTCCTGCTGCTTCACAAAAGGAAGATGG  
 361 AATTTGGTCCACTGATATTTTAAAGGACCAGAAAGAACCCAAAAATAAGACCTTTCTAAG  
 421 ATGCGAGGCCAAGAATTATTCTGGACGTTTACCTGCTGGTGGCTGACGACAATCAGTAC  
 481 TGATTTGACATTCAGTGTCAAAGCAGCAGAGGCTCTTCTGACCCCCAAGGGGTGACGTG  
 541 CGGAGCTGCTACACTCTCTGCAGAGAGAGTCAAGAGGGGACAAACAAGGAGTATGAGTACTC  
 601 AGTGGAGTGCCAGGAGGACAGTGCCTGCCCAGCTGCTGAGGAGAGTCTGCCATTGAGGT  
 661 CATGGTGGATGCCGTTCAAAAGCTCAAGTATGAAAACCTACACCAGCAGCTTCTTCATCAG  
 721 GGACATCATCAAACTGACCCACCCAAGAACTTGCAGCTGAAGCCATTAAAGAATTCTCG  
 781 GCAGGTGGAGGTCAGCTGGGAGTACCCTGACACCTGGAGTACTCCACATTCTACTTCTC  
 841 CCTGACATTCTGCGTTCAGGTCCAGGGCAAGAGCAAGAGAGAAAAGAAAGATAGAGTCTT  
 901 CACGGACAAGACCTCAGCCACGGTCATCTGCCGCAAAAATGCCAGCATTAGCGTGCAGGGC  
 961 CCAGGACCGCTACTATAGCTCATCTTGGAGCGAATGGGCATCTGTGCCCTGCAGTTAG

## FIG.33

1 GAATAAAAAAATGATAAAGTAGGTTTCAGTTTTATTGCTGGTTGTGTTAGTTCTCTCTAAA  
 61 AATGTGTCCAGCGCGCAGCCTCCTTGTGGCTACCCCTGGTCCTCCTGGACCACCTCAG  
 121 TTTGGCCAGAAACCTCCCCGTGGCCACTCCAGACCCAGGAATGTTCCCATGCCTTCACCA  
 181 CTCCCAAAACCTGCTGAGGGCCGTCAGCAACATGCTCCAGAAGGCCAGACAACTCTAGA  
 241 ATTTTACCCTTGCACTTCTGAAGAGATTGATCATGAAGATATCACAAAAGATAAAACCAG  
 301 CACAGTGGAGGCCTGTTTACCATTGGAATTAACCAAGAATGAGAGTTGCCTAAATTCCAG  
 361 AGAGACCTCTTTATAACTAATGGGAGTTGCCTGGCCTCCAGAAAGACCTCTTTTATGAT  
 421 GGCCCTGTGCCTTAGTAGTATTTATGAAGACTTGAAGATGTACCAGGTGGAGTTCAAGAC  
 481 CATGAATGCAAAGCTTCTGATGGATCCTAAGAGGCAGATCTTTCTAGATCAAAACATGCT  
 541 GGCAGTTATTGATGAGCTGATGCAGGCCCTGAATTTCAACAGTGAGACTGTGCCACAAAA  
 601 ATCCTCCCTTGAAGAACCGGATTTTTATAAACTAAAATCAAGCTCTGCATACTTCTTCA  
 661 TGCTTTTCAGAATTCGGGCAGTGACTATTGACAGAGTGACGAGCTATCTGAATGCTTCCTA  
 721 A

## FIG.34

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

30/33

1 ATGGCTTGCAATTGTCAGTTGATGCAGGATACACCACTCCTCAAGTTTCCATGTCCAAGG  
61 CTCATTCTTCTCTTTGTGCTGCTGATTTCGTCTTTCACAAGTGTCTTCAGATGTTGATGAA  
121 CAACTGTCCAAGTCAGTGAAAGATAAGGTATTGCTGCCTTGCCGTTACAACTCTCCTCAT  
181 GAAGATGAGTCTGAAGACCGAATCTACTGGCAAAAACATGACAAAGTGGTGCTGTCTGTC  
241 ATTGCTGGGAAACTAAAAGTGTGGCCCGAGTATAAGAACCGGACTTTATATGACAACACT  
301 ACCTACTCTCTTATCATCCTGGGCCTGGTCCTTTCAGACCGGGGCACATACAGCTGTGTC  
361 GTTCAAAGAAGGAAAGAGGAACGTATGAAGTTAAACACTTGGCTTTAGTAAAGTTGTCC  
421 ATCAAAGCTGACTTCTCTACCCCCAACATAACTGAGTCTGGAAACCCATCTGCAGACACT  
481 AAAAGGATTACCTGCTTTGCTTCCGGGGGTTTCCCAAAGCCTCGCTTCTCTTGGTTGGAA  
541 AATGGAAGAGAATTACCTGGCATCAATACGACAATTTCCCAGGATCCTGAATCTGAATTG  
601 TACACCATTAGTAGCCAACTAGATTTCAATACGACTCGCAACCACACCATTAAGTGTCTC  
661 ATTAAATATGGAGATGCTCACGTGTCAGAGGACTTCACCTGGGAAAAACCCCCAGAAGAC  
721 CCTCCTGATAGCAAGAACACACTTGTGCTCTTTGGGGCAGGATTCGGCGCAGTAATAACA  
801 GTCGTCGTCATCGTTGTCATCATCAAATGCTTCTGTAAGCACAGAAGCTGTTTCAGAAGA  
861 AATGAGGCAAGCAGAGAAACAAACAACAGCCTTACCTTCGGGCCTGAAGAAGCATTAGCT  
901 GAACAGACCGTCTTCCTTTAG

**FIG.35**

31/33

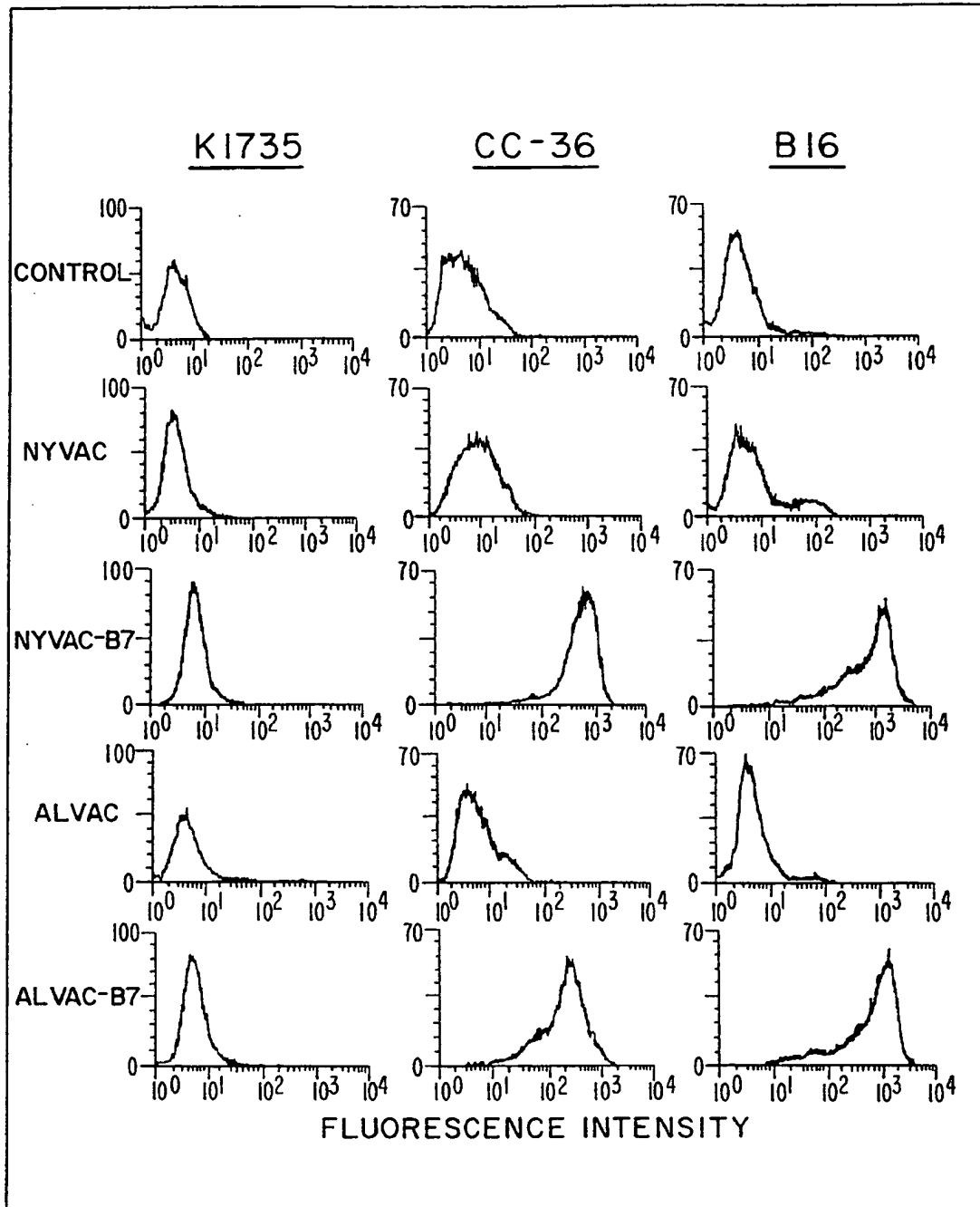


FIG.36

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

32/33

1 ATGGGGCCACACACGGAGGCAGGGAACATCACCATCCAAGTGTCCATACCTCAATTTCTTT  
61 CAGCTCTTGGTGCTGGCTGGTCTTTCTCACTTCTGTTTCAGGTGTTATCCACGTGACCAAG  
121 GAAGTGAAAGAAGTGGCAACGCTGTCTGTGGTCACAATGTTTCTGTTGAAGAGCTGGCA  
181 CAAACTCGCATCTACTGGCAAAGGAGAAGAAAATGGTGCTGACTATGATGTCTGGGGAC  
241 ATGAATATATGGCCCGAGTACAAGAACCGGACCATCTTTGATATCACTAATAACCTCTCC  
301 ATTGTGATCCTGGCTCTGCGCCCATCTGACGAGGGCACATACGAGTGTGTTGTTCTGAAG  
361 TATGAAAAAGACGCTTTCAGCGGGAACACCTGGCTGAAGTGACGTTATCAGTCAAAGCT  
421 GACTTCCCTACACCTAGTATATCTGACTTTGAAATTCCTAATATTAGAAGGATA  
481 ATTTGCTCAACCTCTGGAGGTTTTCCAGAGCCTCACCTCTCCTGGTTGGAAAATGGAGAA  
541 GAATTAAATGCCATCAACACAACAGTTTCCCAAGATCCTGAAACTGAGCTCTATGCTGTT  
601 AGCAGCAAACCTGGATTTCAATATGACAACCAACCACAGCTTCATGTGTCTCATCAAGTAT  
661 GGACATTTAAGAGTGAATCAGACCTTCAACTGGAATACAACCAAGCAAGAGCATTTTCTCCT  
721 GATAACCTGCTCCCATCCTGGGCCATTACCTTAATCTCAGTAAATGGAATTTTGTGATA  
781 TGCTGCCTGACCTACTGCTTTGCCCCAAGATGCAGAGAGAGAAGGAGGAATGAGAGATTG  
841 AGAAGGGAAAGTGTACGCCCTGTATAA

**FIG.37**

1 ATGACTGCCATGGAGGAGTCACAGTCGGATATCAGCCTCGAGCTCCCTCTGAGCCAGGAG  
61 ACATTTTTCAGGCTTATGGAACTACTTCTCCAGAAGATATCCTGCCATCACCTCACTGC  
121 ATGGACGATCTGTTGCTGCCCCAGGATGTTGAGGAGTTTTTTGAAGGCCCAAGTGAAGCC  
181 CTCCGAGTGTGAGGAGCTCCTGCAGCACAGGACCCTGTCACCGAGACCCCTGGGCCAGTG  
241 GCCCCTGCCCCAGCCACTCCATGGCCCCCTGTCTCTTTTGTCCCTTCTCAAAAACTTAC  
301 CAGGGCAACTATGGCTTCCACCTGGGCTTCTGTCAGTCTGGGACAGCCAAGTCTGTTATG  
361 TGCACGTA CTCTCCTCCCCCTCAATAAGCTATTCTGCCAGCTGGCGAAGACGTGCCCTGTG  
421 CAGTTGTGGGTGACGCGCCACACCTCCAGCTGGGAGCCGTGTCCGCGCCATGGCCATCTAC  
481 AAGAAGTCACAGCACATGACGGAGGTGCTGAGACGCTGCCCCCACCATGAGCGCTGCTCC  
541 GATGGTGATGGCCTGGCTCCTCCCCAGCATCTTATCCGGGTGGAAGGAAATTTGTATCCC  
601 GAGTATCTGGAAGACAGGCAGACTTTTCGCCACAGCGTGGTGGTACCTTATGAGCCACCC  
661 GAGGCCGGCTCTGAGTATACCACCATCCACTACAAGTACATGTGTAATAGCTCCTGCATG  
721 GGGGGCATGAACCGCCGACCTATCCTTACCATCATCACTGGAAGACTCCAGTGGGAAC  
781 CTTCTGGGACGGGACAGCTTTGAGGTTGCTGTTTGTGCTGCCCTGGGAGAGACCGCCGT  
841 ACAGAAGAAGAAAATTTCCGCAAAAAGGAAGTCCTTTGCCCTGAACTGCCCCCAGGGAGC  
901 GCAAAGAGAGCGCTGCCCACCTGCACAAGCGCCTCTCCCCCGAAAAGAAAAAACCACTT  
961 GATGGAGAGTATTTACCCCTCAAGATCCGCGGGCGTAAACGCTTCGAGATGTTCCGGGAG  
1021 CTGAATGAGGCCTTAGAGTTAAAGGATGCCCATGCTACAGAGGAGTCTGGAGACAGCAGG  
1081 GCTCACTCCAGCTACCTGAAGACCAAGAAGGGCCAGTCTACTTCCCGCCATAAAAAACA  
1141 ATGGTCAAGAAAGTGGGGCTGACTCAGACTGA

**FIG.38****SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



33/33

1 ATGGAGGAGCCGCAGTCAGATCCTAGCGTCGAGCCCCCTCTGAGTCAGGAAACATTTTCA  
61 GACCTATGGAAACTACTTCCTGAAAACAACGTTCTGTCCCCCTTGCCGTCCCAAGCAATG  
121 GATGATTTGATGCTGTCCCGGACGATATTGAACAATGGTTCAGTGAAGACCCAGGTCCA  
181 GATGAAGCTCCCAGAATGCCAGAGGCTGCTCCCCGCGTGGCCCCCTGCACCAGCAGCTCCT  
241 ACACCGGCGGCCCCCTGCACCAGCCCCCTCCTGGCCCCCTGTCATCTTCTGTCCCTTCCCAG  
301 AAAACCTACCAGGGCAGCTACGGTTTCCGTCTGGGCTTCTTGCATTCTGGGACAGCCAAG  
361 TCTGTGACTTGCACGTACTCCCCTGCCCTCAACAAGATGTTTTGCCAACTGGCCAAGACC  
421 TGCCCTGTGCAGCTGTGGGTTGATTCCACACCCCCGCCCCGGCACCCGCTCCGCGCCATG  
481 GCCATCTACAAGCAGTCACAGCACATGACGGAGGTTGTGAGGCGCTGCCCCCACCATGAG  
541 CGCTGCTCAGATAGCGATGGTCTGGCCCCCTCCTCAGCATCTTATCCGAGTGGAAGGAAAT  
601 TTGCGTGTGGAGTATTTGGATGACAGAAACACTTTTCGACATAGTGTGGTGGTGCCCTAT  
661 GAGCCGCCTGAGGTTGGCTCTGACTGTACCACCATCCACTACAACATACATGTGTAACAGT  
721 TCCTGCATGGGCGGCATGAACCGGAGGCCCATCCTCACCATCATCACACTGGAAGACTCC  
781 AGTGGTAATCTACTGGGACGGAACAGCTTTGAGGTGCGTGTTTGTGCCTGTCTGGGAGA  
841 GACCGGCGCACAGAGGAAGAGAATCTCCGCAAGAAAGGGGAGCCTCACCACGAGCTGCCC  
901 CCAGGGAGCACTAAGCGAGCACTGCCCAACAACACCAGCTCCTCTCCCCAGCCAAAGAAG  
961 AAACCACTGGATGGAGAATATTTACCCCTTCAGATCCGTGGGCGTGAGCGCTTCGAGATG  
1021 TTCCGAGAGCTGAATGAGGCCTTGGAACCTCAAGGATGCCCAGGCTGGGAAGGAGCCAGGG  
1081 GGGAGCAGGGCTCACTCCAGCCACCTGAAGTCCAAAAAGGGTCAGTCTACCTCCCGCCAT  
1141 AAAAACTCATGTTCAAGACAGAAGGCCTGACTCAGACTGA

**FIG.39**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PC...US94/00888

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(5) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : 424/88 93A, 93T; 435/69.3, 69.5, 172.3, 320.1; 530/350, 828

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/88 93A, 93T; 435/69.3, 69.5, 172.3, 320.1; 530/350, 828

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, DERWENT, EMBASE  
search terms: vaccinia, tumor, cytokine

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	Virology, Volume 188, Number 1, issued May 1992, J. Tartaglia et al., "NYVAC: A Highly Attenuated Strain of Vaccinia Virus", pages 217-232, see entire document.	1-13, 19-22
Y	Virology, Volume 190, Number 1, issued September 1992, E. Konishi et al., "A Highly Attenuated Host Range-Restricted Vaccinia Virus Strain, NYVAC, Encoding the prM, E, and NS1 Genes of Japanese Encephalitis Virus Prevents JEV Viremia in Swine", pages 454-458, see entire document.	1-13, 19-22
Y	The Lancet, Volume 339, Number 8807, issued 13 June 1992, M. Cadoz et al., "Immunisation with Canarypox Virus Expressing Rabies Glycoprotein", pages 1429-1432, see entire document.	1-2, 15-22

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	* T	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
* A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be part of particular relevance	* X	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
* E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	* Y*	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
* L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	* &*	document member of the same patent family
* O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
* P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search

22 APRIL 1994

Date of mailing of the international search report

04 MAY 1994

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

Michael S. Tuscan

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 International application No.  
 PCT/US94/00888

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X -- Y	Journal of Cellular Biochemistry, Supplement 16B, 25 January 1992, K.L. Elkins et al., "In Vivo Delivery of Interleukin 4 and Prevention of Tumor Development Using a Recombinant Vaccinia Virus", page 282, see entire abstract.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19
X -- Y	Journal of Cellular Biochemistry, Supplement 15F, 01 April 1991, I.A. Ramshaw et al., "The Analysis of Immune Effector Mechanisms Using Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses that Express their own Cytokines", page 127, see entire abstract.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19
X -- Y	Immunological Reviews, No. 127, issued June 1992, I. Ramshaw et al., "Expression of Cytokines by Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses: A Model for Studying Cytokines in Virus Infections In Vivo", pages 157-182, see entire document.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19
X -- Y	Nucleic Acids Research, Volume 20, Number 3, issued 11 July 1992, D. Ronen et al., "Expression of Wild-Type and Mutant p53 Proteins by Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses", pages 3435-3441, see entire document.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19
X -- Y	Cancer Research, Volume 52, issued 15 December 1992, J.Kantor et al., "Immunogenicity and Safety of a Recombinant Vaccinia Virus Vaccine Expressing the Carcinoembryonic Antigen Gene in a Nonhuman Primate", pages 6917-6925, see entire document.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19
X -- Y	Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA, Volume 85, issued February 1988, C.D. Estlin et al., "Recombinant Vaccinia Virus Vaccine Against the Human Melanoma Antigen p97 for use in Immunotherapy", pages 1052-1056, see entire document.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19
X -- Y	Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA, Volume 88, issued May 1991, S.K. Sambhi et al., "Local Production of Tumor Necrosis Factor Encoded by Recombinant Vaccinia Virus is Effective in Controlling Viral Replication In Vivo", pages 4025-4029, see entire document.	1-3, 20-22 ----- 4-19

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. ional application No.  
PCT/US94/00888

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (5):

A61K 37/00, 37/66, 39/295; C07K 15/00, 15/26; C12N 7/00, 7/01, 15/19, 15/63, 15/86

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☒ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☒ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**